TEST YOUR VOCABULARY RANGE

Each of these phrases contains one italicized word Check the closest definition of each such word To keep your score valid, refrain, as far as possible, from wild guessing

1 *disheveled* appearance (a) untidy (b) fierce, (c) foolish, (d) peculiar (e) unhappy
2 a *baffling* problem (a) difficult, (b) simple, (c) puzzling, (d) long, (e) new
3. *lenient* parent (a) tall, (b) not strict, (c) wise, (d) foolish, (e) severe
4. *repulsive* personality (a) disgusting (b) attractive, (c) normal, (d) confused, (e) conceited
5. *audacious* attempt (a) useless, (b) bold, (c) foolish, (d) crazy (e) necessary
6. *parry* a blow (a) ward off (b) fear (c) expect, (d) invite, (e) ignore
7 *prevalent* disease (a) dangerous, (b) catching, (c) childhood, (d) fatal, (e) widespread
8. *ominous* report (a) loud, (b) threatening, (c) untrue, (d) serious, (e) unpleasant
9 an *incredible* story (a) true, (b) interesting, (c) well-known, (d) unbelievable, (e) unknown
10. an *ophthalmologist*. (a) eye doctor (b) skin doctor, (c) foot doctor, (d) heart doctor (e) cancer specialist
11 will *supersede* the old law (a) enforce, (b) specify penalties for (c) take the place of, (d) repeal, (e) continue
12. an *anonymous* donor (a) generous, (b) stingy (c) well-known, (d) one whose name is not known, (e) reluctant
13. performed an *autopsy* (a) examination of living tissue, (b) examination of a corpse to determine the cause of death, (c) process in the manufacture of optical lenses, (d) operation to cure an organic disease, (e) series of questions to determine the causes of delinquent behavior
14. an *indefatigable* worker (a) well-paid, (b) tired, (c) skillful, (d) tireless, (e) pleasant
15. a *confirmed atheist*. (a) bachelor (b) disbeliever in God, (c) believer in religion, (d) believer in science, (e) priest

Books by Norman Lewis

Instant Word Power
RSVP With Etymology, Books 1 2 and 3
The Rapid Vocabulary Builder revised edition
Word Power Made Easy revised edition
The New Roget s Thesaurus in Dictionary Form revised edition
How to Read Better and Faster fourth edition
RSVP for College English Power Books I II, and III
Instant Spelling Power for College Students
See Say and Write! Books I and II
RSVP—Reading Spelling Vocabulary Pronunciation Books 1 2, and 3
Thirty Days to a More Powerful Vocabulary (with Wilfred Funk) revised edition
Thirty Days to Better English
The Modern Thesaurus of Synonyms
The New Power with Words
How to Become a Better Reader
New Guide to Word Power
Dictionary of Modern Pronunciation
Correct Spelling Made Easy
Dictionary of Correct Spelling
Better English
Twenty Days to Better Spelling
How to Get More out of Your Reading
How to Speak Better English
The Lewis English Refresher and Vocabulary Builder
Power with Words

Norman Lewis

Word Power Made Easy

The Complete Handbook for Building A Superior Vocabulary

Expanded and Completely Revised Edition

GOYL SaaB

PUBLISHERS & DISTRIBUTORS
86, U.B. JAWAHAR NAGAR
DELHI 110 007 (INDIA)

WORD POWER MADE EASY

First Indian Reprint 1988
Second Indian Reprint 1990
Third Indian Reprint 1991

This edition published by arrangement with Doubleday and Company Inc New York U S.A. and is made available in the public interest at a special reduced price

Published by Kaushal Goyal for GOYL SaaB Publishers & Distributors 86 U B Jawahar Nagar Delhi 110007 and printed at Batra Art Printers New Delhi

TO:

My family and friends, who accepted, without apparent resentment and with barely audible complaint, my complete self isolation during the many months in which I totally and shamefully neglected them while working on the revision of this book.

Especially: Mary, Margie Baldinger and the kids; Debbie and Allen Hubbert; Milton Lewis, Karen and Bob Kopfstein, Leonard Vogel, one of America's great painters, and Shirley, gourmet cooks David and Janice Potts; Seymour and Nan Prog; Ruth and Leo, Dave and Jan Hopkins, Carol and Marvin Colter, Bob Finnerty, my chess opponent, who says that winning is all that counts; Doris Garcia, Eleanor and Robert Polton, Mary El and Dick Gayman—

Walter Garcia, Len Grandy, Don Jenkins, Sally Landsburg; Ted and Margaret Snyder, Jean Bryan, Rhoda and Ralph Duenewald, George and Phyllis Juric; Bob and Monica Myers, Tony and Kathy Garcia, Jean Kachaturian, Margie Lopez and Jo Watson—

Myrtle and Ace, Donny and Estella, Helen and Ben, Judy and Bob, Dorris and Muriel, Danny and Mary, in memoriam Max and Frances—

Larry Scher, Chuck Nichamin, Sue Sullivan, Rosemary and Debbie Greenman, Alice Hessing, Dave and Lynn Bisset, Danny Hernandez, John Arcadi and Peggy Arcadi, Norm Ashley, Aaron Breitbart—

Lorin and Gloria Warner, Marty and Ros Chodos, Mahlon and Gwen Wolfhaye, Leon and Kay East, MariJane and Paul Paulsen, Helen and Russ Hurford, Elliot and Sally Kinarthy—

Carolyn Russell, Rod Sciborski, Vera Laushkin, John Hahn, Liz Johnson, Leonora Davila, Jim Hawley Jerry Lenington, Jay Loughran, Susan Obler Marilyn Houseman, Rita Scott, Chris Hamilton, Joan Nay Mary Lewis, Virginia Sandoval, Hazel Hass—

The staff and all my students at Rio Hondo College—

My editor at Doubleday Jean Anne Vincent, who so patiently and cheerfully goaded, prodded, pushed, wheedled, and cajoled me into finishing on time.

Also I wish to thank Karen Kopfstein and Peggy Chmlack for their promptness and care in typing the manuscript.

Whittier California

CONTENTS

2. How to Start Building Your Vocabulary

How building your vocabulary will enrich your thinking, increase your self-assurance in speaking and writing, and give you a better understanding of the world and of yourself why it is necessary to recapture the "powerful urge to learn" why your age makes little difference how this book is designed to build a college-size vocabulary in two to three months.

3. How to Talk about Personality Types *(Sessions 1–3)*

Words that describe all kinds and sorts of people, including terms for self-interest, reactions to the world, attitudes to others, skill and awkwardness, marital states, hatred of man, of woman and of marriage. How one session of pleasant work can add more words to your vocabulary than the average adult learns in an entire year why it is necessary to develop a comfortable time schedule and then *stick to it.*

4 How to Talk About Doctors *(Sessions 4–6)*

Words that relate to medical specialists and specialties. Terms for experts in disorders of the female organs; childhood diseases skin ailments skeletal deformities heart ailments disorders of the nerves mind, and personality How self discipline and persistence will ultimately lead to complete mastery over words.

PART TWO
GAINING INCREASED MOMENTUM

BRIEF INTERMISSIONS

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK FOR MAXIMUM BENEFIT

1 this is not a reading book

Don't read this book!

Instead, *work* with it. *Write* in it, *talk aloud* to it, *talk back* to it—use your pen or pencil, your voice, not just your eyes and mind.

Learning, *real learning* goes on only through *active participation.*

When a new word occurs in a chapter *say it aloud!* (The phonetic respelling will help you pronounce it correctly.)*

When you do the matching exercises, use a pen or pencil. *Write your responses!* (Check the key that immediately follows each exercise after you have filled in all the answers.)

When you do the "Yes-No," "True-False," or "Same-Opposite" exercises, use your *pen or pencil to indicate the appropriate response* then check with the key when you have completed the whole exercise.

When you are asked to fill in words that fit definitions, *write your answers* then check the key both to see if you have re-

*The system of pronunciation symbols will be thoroughly explained in Section 2 of this chapter

sponded with the right word and also to make sure your spelling is correct.

When you do the *Review of Etymology* exercises, make sure to fill in the English word containing the prefix, root, or suffix required—use a chapter word, or any other word that comes to mind. (Coin words if you like!)

Pay special attention to the *Chapter Reviews*. Are the words still fresh in your mind? Do you remember the meaning of each root studied in the previous sessions? In these *Reviews*, you are not only testing your learning but also tightening up any areas in which you discover lacks, weaknesses, or lapses of memory

2. master the pronunciation system!

Saying words *aloud*, and saying them *right*, is half the battle in feeling comfortable and assured with all the new words you are going to learn. Every word taught is respelled to show its pronunciation, so pay close attention to how the phonetic symbols work.

(a) *First master the "schwa"!*

Almost every English word of two or more syllables contains one or several syllables in which the vowel sound is said very quickly For example

"*Linda* spoke to her *mother about* a *different idea* she had."

→Read the *previous sentence aloud* at *normal conversational* speed.

Read it again. Listen to how the *-a* of *Linda;* the *-er* of *mother* the *a-* of *about*, the *-er* and *-ent* of *different;* and the *-a* of *idea* sound.

Very quick—very short! Right?

Phonetically respelled, these words are represented as

1 *Linda* LIN'-də
2. *mother* MUTH'-ər
3 *about* ə-BOWT'
4. *different* DIF'-ər-ənt
5 *idea* I-DEE'-ə

The symbol "ə," called a *schwa*, represents the quick, short vowel sound in the five words above.

Now look back at the sentence preceded by an arrow The italicized words are rewritten as

1.	*previous*	PREE' vee-əs
2.	*sentence*	SEN'-təns
3.	*aloud*	ə-LOWD'
4	*normal*	NAWR'-məl
5	*conversational*	kon'-vər-SAY'-shən-əl

You will find ə in almost all words that are phonetically respelled throughout this book. Say the five italicized words aloud and make sure you understand how the *schwa* (ə) sounds.

(b) *Next understand accent.*

Look at word (5) above *conversational*. kon'-vər-SAY'-shən-əl. Note that there are *two* accent marks, one on *kon'* another on *SAY'* Note also that *kon'* is in lower-case letters, *SAY'* in capitals. Both syllables are stressed, but the one in capitals (*SAY'*) sounds stronger (or louder) than the one in lower case (*kon'*) Say *conversational* aloud, noting the difference.

Say these three words, taken from Chapter 3 *aloud* noticing the variation in stress between the lower-case and the capitalized syllables.

1	*egomaniacal*	ee'-gō-mə-NI'-ə-kəl
2.	*altercation*	awl'-tər-KAY'-shən
3	*anthropological*	an'-thrə-pə-LOJ'-ə-kəl

(c) *Be careful of the letter "S" (or "s") in phonetic respellings.* S (or *s*) is always *hissed* as in *see some, such*. After an *-n*, you will be tempted to *buzz* (or "voice") the *s* because final *-ns* is usually pronounced *-nz*, as in *wins, tons owns*, etc. (Say these three words aloud—hear the *z* at the end?) *Resist the temptation! S* (or *s*) is *always hissed* in phonetic respellings!

Say these words aloud

1	*ambivalence*†	am-BIV' ə-ləns
2.	*affluence*	AF'-lōō-əns
3	*opulence*	OP'-yə-ləns
4	*sentence*	SEN'-təns

† All unusual words in this chapter are taught in later chapters of the book.

(d) The symbol *ī* or *Ī* is pronounced *eye*, to rhyme with *high sigh my* etc., *no matter where you find it*. For example:

1 *fights*	FĪTS
2. *spy*	SPĪ
3 *malign*	mə-LĪN'
4 *civilize*	SIV'-ə-līz'

[*I* or *i* (without the top bar) is pronounced as in *it sit pitch*.]

(e) *All consonants have their normal sounds.*

Except for *G* (or *g*), which is *always pronounced as in give, girl, get, go*

1 *agree*	ə-GREE'
2. *pagan*	PAY'-gən
3 *again*	ə-GEN'

(f) *The vowel sounds are as follows:*

SYMBOL	EXAMPLE
1 A, a	*cat* (KAT)
2. E, e	*wet* (WET)
3 I, i	*sit* (SIT)
4 O o	*knot* (NOT)
5 U u	*nut* (NUT)
6 AH, ah	*martinet* (mahr'-tə-NET')
7 AW aw	*for* (FAWR) *incorrigible* (in-KAWR -ə-jə-bəl)
8 AY ay	*ate* (AYT) *magnate* (MAG'-nayt)
9 EE, ee	*equal* (EE'-kwəl) *clandestinely* (klan-DES'-tən-lee)
10. Ō, ō	*toe* (TŌ) *concerto* (kən-CHUR -tō)
11 ŎŎ ŏŏ	*book* (BŎŎK); *prurient* (PRŎŎR -ee-ənt)
12. ŌŌ, ōō	*doom* (DŌŌM) *blue* (BLŌŌ)
13 OW ow	*about* (ə-BOWT')
14 OY oy	*soil* (SOYL)
15 ING ing	*taking* (TAYK -ing)

(g) *TH* or *th* is pronounced as in *thing*; *T̄H* or *t̄h* is pronounced as in *this*.

In the New York City area, and in parts of New Jersey and other eastern states, the syllables *-ar -er -or -off* and *-aw* are pronounced somewhat differently from the way they are said in the Midwest and in the West.

In New York City for example, the words below are generally pronounced as follows.

orange	AHR'-onj
talk	TAWK
coffee	KAW'-fee
sorority	so-RAHR'-o-tee
incorrigible	in-KAHR'-o-jo-bol
disparage	dis-PAR'-oj (A as in HAT)
merry	MER-ee (E as in WET)
marry	MAR-ee (A as in HAT)
astronaut	AS'-tro-nawt'
Harry	HAR-ee (A as in HAT)

In the Midwest and West, on the other hand, the same words are usually said approximately as follows.

orange	AWR-onj
talk	TOK
coffee	KOF'-ee
sorority	so-RAWR-o-tee
incorrigible	in-KAWR-o-jo-bol
disparage	dis-PAIR-oj
merry	MAIR'-ee
marry	MAIR'-ee
astronaut	AS'-tro-not'
Harry	HAIR'-ee

Nothing so radical here that a person brought up in Brooklyn or the Bronx cannot understand a native of Los Angeles or San Francisco—it's just that each one thinks *the other* has an accent!

In California, for example, *Mary merry* and *marry* sound al-

most exactly alike—in New York, they are usually heard as quite different words.

(So to be sexist for a moment, if the men at a party in Manhattan say "Let's all make merry!" Mary doesn't feel that she is about to seduced by the males!)

In the phonetic respellings throughout the book, the western pronunciations of words with the syllables remarked on above are used. This is done largely because I myself have lived in the Los Angeles area for some fourteen years, and have had to retrain my pronunciation (having come from New York City, where I was born, and lived all my life until 1964) so that my friends and students would stop making fun of the way I speak.

Neither form of pronunciation is any better nor any more euphonious than the other Throughout the country pronunciation varies not only from region to region or state to state, but often from city to city! The changes are slight and subtle, but they do exist, and an expert can easily pinpoint the geographical source of a person's language patterns almost down to a few square miles in area.

If you are an Easterner you will have no difficulty translating the pronunciations of words like *sorority* *incorrigible*, *disparage* and *astronaut* (all words discussed in later chapters) into your own comfortable language patterns.

4. why etymology?

Etymology (et'-o-MOL-o-jee) deals with the origin or derivation of words.

When you know the meaning of a root (for example, Latin ego I or self) you can better understand, and more easily remember *all* the words built on this root.

Learn one root and you have the key that will unlock the meanings of up to ten or twenty words in which the root appears.

Learn *ego* and you can immediately get a handle on *egocentric*, *egomaniac*, *egoist*, *egotist*, and *alter ego*

Learn *anthropos* (Greek, mankind) and you will quickly understand, and never forget, *anthropology* *misanthropy* *anthropo*

anthropocentric anthropomorphic, philanthropy and *anthropophobia*. Meet any word with *anthropo-* in it, and you will have at least some idea of its meaning.

In the *etymological* (et'ə-mə-LOJ'-ə-kəl) approach to vocabulary building

- You will learn about *prefixes roots* and *suffixes*—
- You will be able to figure out unfamiliar words by recognizing their structure, the building blocks from which they are constructed—
- You will be able to construct words correctly by learning to put these building blocks together in the proper way—and
- You will be able to derive verbs from nouns, nouns and verbs from adjectives, adjectives from nouns, etc.—and do all this correctly

Learn how to deal with etymology and you will feel comfortable with words—you will use new words with self-assurance—you will be able to figure out thousands of words you hear or read even if you have never heard or seen these words before.

That's why the best approach to new words is through etymology‡—as you will discover for yourself as soon as you start to work on chapter 3!

5 but what are nouns, verbs, and adjectives?

You probably know

But if you don't, you can master these parts of speech (and reference will be made to *noun forms verb forms* and *adjective forms* throughout the book) within the next five *minutes*.

(a) A *noun* is a word that can be preceded by *a, an, the some such,* or *my*

An *egoist* (noun)

‡ Incidentally Latin scholars will notice that I present a Latin verb in the first person singular present tense (*verto*, I turn) but call it an infinitive (*verto*, to turn) I do this for two reasons: 1) *verto* is easier for a non-Latin scholar to pronounce (the actual infinitive, *vertere*, is pronounced WAIR-tə-ray) and 2) when I studied Latin fifty years ago, the convention was to refer to a verb by using the first person singular present tense.

If you are not a Latin scholar you need not bother to read this footnote—if you've already done so, forget it!

Such *asceticism* (noun)

The *misogynist* (noun)

(Nouns, you will discover often end in conventional suffixes -*ness* -*ity* -*ism*, *y* -*ion*, etc.)

(b) A *verb* is a word that fits into the pattern, "Let u ______________________." A verb has a past tense.

Let us *equivocate* (verb)—past tense: *equivocated*.

Let us *alternate* (verb)—past tense: *alternated*.

Let us *philander* (verb)—past tense, *philandered*.

(Verbs, you will discover, often end in conventional suffixes -*ate*, -*ize*, -*fy* etc.)

(c) An *adjective* is a word that fits into the pattern, "You a very ______________________."

You are very *egoistic* (adjective)

You are very *introverted* (adjective)

You are very *misogynous* (adjective)

(Adjectives, you will discover, often end in convention suffixes: -*ic* -*ed* -*ous*, -*al*, -*ive*, etc.)

And *adverbs* of course, are generally formed by adding -*ly* to an adjective: *misogynous-misogynously educational-educationally* etc.

That's *all there is to it!* (Did it take *more* than five minutes? Maybe ten at the most?)

6. how to work for best results

If you intend to work with this book seriously (*that is, if your* clear intention is to add a thousand or more new words to your present vocabulary—add them permanently unforgettably—add them so successfully that you will soon find yourself using them in speech and writing) I suggest that you give yourself every advantage by carefully following the laws of learning:

(a) *Space your learning*

Beginning with Chapter 3, every chapter will be divided into "sessions." Each session may take one half hour to an hour and a half, depending on the amount of material and on your own speed of learning.

Do one or two sessions at a time—three if you're going strong and are all involved—and always decide when you stop *exactly when* you will return. (I remind you to do this later in the book, since such a procedure is of crucial importance.)

(b) *Do not rush—go at your own comfortable speed.*

Everyone learns at a different pace. Fast learners are no better than slow learners—it s the end result that counts, not the time it takes you to finish.

(c) *Review*

When you start a new session, go back to the last exercise of the previous session (usually *Can you recall the words?* or *Chapter Review*) cover your answers, and test your retention—do you have quick recall after a day or so has elapsed?

(d) *Test yourself*

You are not aiming for a grade, or putting your worth on the line, when you take the three Comprehensive Tests (Chapters 8 13 and 17)—rather you are discovering your weaknesses, if any deciding where repairs have to be made, and, especially experiencing a feeling of success at work well done. (In learning, too, nothing succeeds like success!)

Use these three tests, as well as the abundant drill exercises, as aids to learning. No one is perfect, no one learns in the exact same way or at the same rate as anyone else. Find the optimum technique and speed for *your* unique learning patterns—and then give yourself every opportunity to exploit your actual, latent, and potential abilities.

But most important (as I will remind you several times throughout the book)—develop a routine and stick to it!

Disclaimer

Occasionally in these pages, owing to the deficiency of the English language, I have used *he/him/his* meaning *he or she/him or her/his or her* in order to avoid awkwardness of style.

He, him, and *his* are *not* intended as exclusively masculine pronouns—they may refer to either sex or to both sexes.

Word Power Made Easy

PART ONE

GETTING OFF TO A GOOD START

1

HOW TO TEST YOUR PRESENT VOCABULARY

Once—as a child—you were an expert an accomplished virtuoso, at learning new words.

Today by comparison, you are a rank and bumbling amateur

Does this statement sound insulting?

It may be—but if you are the average adult, it is a statement that is, unfortunately only too true.

Educational testing indicates that children of ten who have grown up in families in which English is the native language have recognition vocabularies of over twenty thousand words—

And that these same ten year-olds have been learning new words at a rate of many hundreds a year since the age of four

In astonishing contrast, studies show that adults who are no longer attending school increase their vocabularies at a pace *slower than twenty-five to fifty words annually*

How do you assess your own vocabulary?

Is it quantitatively healthy?

Rich in over-all range?

Responsive to any situation in which you may find yourself?

Truly indicative of your intellectual potential?

More important, is it still growing at the same rapid clip as when you were a child?

Or as with most adults, has your rate of increase dropped dras-

ually since you left school? And if so, do you now feel vocabulary is somewhat limited, your verbal skills not as you would like them to be?

Let us check it out.

I challenge you to a series of tests that will measure ulary range, as well as your verbal speed and

A TEST OF VOCABULARY RANGE

Here are sixty brief phrases, each containing one word, It is up to you to check the closest definition of word To keep your score valid, refrain, as far as pos wild guessing. The key will be found at the end of the te

1. *disheveled* appearance· (a) untidy· (b) fierce, (c (d) peculiar (e) unhappy
2. a *baffling* problem (a) difficult, (b) simple, (c (d) long, (e) new
3. *lenient* parent. (a) tall, (b) not strict, (c) wise, (d (e) severe
4. *repulsive* personality· (a) disgusting, (b) attractive, mal, (d) confused, (e) conceited
5. *audacious* attempt. (a) useless, (b) bold, (c) fo crazy (e) necessary
6. *parry* a blow· (a) ward off, (b) fear (c) expect, ((e) ignore
7. prevalent disease (a) dangerous, (b) catching, (hood, (d) fatal, (e) widespread
8. *ominous* report (a) loud, (b) threatening, (c) un serious, (e) unpleasant
9. an *incredible* story (a) true, (b) interesting, known, (d) unbelievable, (e) unknown
10. an *ophthalmologist*. (a) eye doctor, (b) skin doctor doctor (d) heart doctor (e) cancer specialist
11. will *supersede* the old law· (a) enforce, (b) specify for (c) take the place of (d) repeal, (e) continue
12. an *anonymous* donor· (a) generous, (b) stingy (known, (d) one whose name is not known, (e)

13 performed an *autopsy* (a) examination of living tissue, (b) examination of a corpse to determine the cause of death, (c) process in the manufacture of optical lenses, (d) operation to cure an organic disease, (e) series of questions to determine the causes of delinquent behavior

14 an *indefatigable* worker (a) well-paid, (b) tired, (c) skillful, (d) tireless, (e) pleasant

15 a confirmed *atheist* (a) bachelor (b) disbeliever in God, (c) believer in religion, (d) believer in science, (e) priest

16. endless *loquacity* (a) misery, (b) fantasy (c) repetitiousness, (d) ill health (e) talkativeness

17 a *glib* talker (a) smooth, (b) awkward, (c) loud, (d) friendly (e) boring

18. an *incorrigible* optimist (a) happy (b) beyond correction or reform, (c) foolish, (d) hopeful (e) unreasonable

19 an *ocular* problem (a) unexpected, (b) insoluble, (c) visual, (d) continual, (e) imaginary

20 a notorious *demagogue*: (a) rabble-rouser (b) gambler (c) perpetrator of financial frauds, (d) liar (e) spendthrift

21 a *naive* attitude (a) unwise, (b) hostile, (c) unsophisticated, (d) friendly (e) contemptuous

22. living in *affluence*. (a) difficult circumstances, (b) countrified surroundings, (c) fear (d) wealth, (e) poverty

23 in *retrospect* (a) view of the past, (b) artistic balance, (c) anticipation (d) admiration, (e) second thoughts

24 a *gourmet*. (a) seasoned traveler (b) greedy eater (c) vegetarian, (d) connoisseur of good food, (e) skillful chef

25 to *simulate* interest (a) pretend, (b) feel, (c) lose, (d) stir up, (e) ask for

26. a *magnanimous* action (a) puzzling, (b) generous, (c) foolish, (d) unnecessary (e) wise

27 a *clandestine* meeting (a) prearranged (b) hurried, (c) important, (d) secret, (e) public

28. the *apathetic* citizens (a) made up of separate ethnic groups, (b) keenly vigilant of their rights, (c) politically conservative, (d) indifferent, uninterested uninvolved, (e) terrified

29 to *placate* his son (a) please, (b) help, (c) find a job for (d) make arrangements for (e) change a feeling of hostility to one of friendliness

30 to *vacillate* continually (a) avoid, (b) swing back and forth in indecision, (c) inject, (d) treat, (e) scold

31 a *nostalgic* feeling (a) nauseated, (b) homesick, (c) sharp, (d) painful, (e) delighted

32. feel *antipathy* (a) bashfulness, (b) stage fright, (c) friendliness, (d) hostility (e) suspense

33 be more *circumspect*. (a) restrained, (b) confident, (c) cautious, (d) honest, (e) intelligent

34 an *intrepid* fighter for human rights. (a) fearless, (b) eloquent, (c) popular (d) experienced, (e) famous

35 *diaphanous* material (a) strong, (b) sheer and gauzy (c) colorful (d) expensive, (e) synthetic

36. a *taciturn* host. (a) stingy (b) generous, (c) disinclined t conversation (d) charming, (e) gloomy

37 to *malign* his friend (a) accuse, (b) help, (c) disbeliev (d) slander (e) introduce

38 a *congenital* deformity (a) hereditary (b) crippling, (c slight, (d) incurable, (e) occurring at or during birth

39 a definite *neurosis*: (a) plan, (b) emotional disturbance, (c physical disease, (d) feeling of fear (e) allergic reaction

40 made an *unequivocal* statement. (a) hard to understand, (b lengthy (c) politically motivated, (d) clear and forthrigh (e) supporting

41 *vicarious* enjoyment (a) complete, (b) unspoiled, (c) oc curring from a feeling of identification with another (d long-continuing, (e) temporary

42. *psychogenic* ailment (a) incurable, (b) contagious, (c originating in the mind, (d) intestinal, (e) imaginary

43 an *anachronous* attitude (a) unexplainable, (b) unrea sonable, (c) belonging to a different time, (d) out of plac (e) unusual

44 her *iconoclastic* phase (a) artistic, (b) sneering at traditio (c) troubled, (d) difficult, (e) religious

45 a *tyro* (a) dominating personality (b) beginner (c) accom plished musician, (d) dabbler (e) serious student

46. a *laconic* reply (a) immediate (b) assured, (c) terse an meaningful, (d) unintelligible, (e) angry

47 *semantic* confusion. (a) relating to the meaning of word

(b) pertaining to money, (c) having to do with the emotions, (d) relating to mathematics, (e) caused by inner turmoil

48. *cavalier* treatment. (a) courteous, (b) haughty and high-handed, (c) negligent, (d) affectionate, (e) expensive
49. an *anomalous* situation. (a) dangerous, (b) intriguing, (c) unusual, (d) pleasant (e) unhappy
50. *posthumous* child. (a) cranky (b) brilliant, (c) physically weak, (d) illegitimate, (e) born after the death of the father
51. feels *enervated*. (a) full of ambition, (b) full of strength, (c) completely exhausted, (d) troubled, (e) full of renewed energy
52. shows *perspicacity* (a) sincerity (b) mental keenness, (c) love, (d) faithfulness, (e) longing
53. an unpopular *martinet*. (a) candidate, (b) supervisor (c) strict disciplinarian, (d) military leader (e) discourteous snob
54. *gregarious* person (a) outwardly calm, (b) very sociable, (c) completely untrustworthy (d) vicious, (e) self-effacing and timid
55. generally *phlegmatic* (a) smug, self-satisfied, (b) easily pleased, (c) nervous, high-strung, (d) emotionally unresponsive, (e) lacking in social graces
56. an *inveterate* gambler (a) impoverished (b) successful, (c) habitual, (d) occasional, (e) superstitious
57. an *egregious* error (a) outstandingly bad, (b) slight, (c) irreparable, (d) unnecessary (e) deliberate
58. *cacophony* of a large city (a) political administration, (b) crowded living conditions, (c) cultural advantages, (d) unpleasant noises, harsh sounds, (e) busy traffic
59. a *prurient* adolescent (a) tall and gangling, (b) sexually longing, (c) clumsy awkward, (d) sexually attractive, (e) soft spoken
60. *uxorious* husband (a) henpecked, (b) suspicious, (c) guilty of infidelity (d) fondly and foolishly doting on his wife, (e) tightfisted, penny-pinching

---

KEY 1–a, 2–c, 3–b, 4–a, 5–b 6–a, 7–e, 8–b 9–d, 10–a, 11–c, 12–d, 13–b, 14–d, 15–b, 16–e, 17–a, 18–b, 19–c, 20–a,

21–c, 22–d, 23–a, 24–d, 25–a, 26–b, 27–d, 28–d,
30–b, 31–b 32–d, 33–c, 34–a, 35–b, 36–c, 37–d,
39–b 40–d, 41–c, 42–c, 43–c, 44–b, 45–b, 46–c,
48–b 49–c, 50–c, 51–c, 52–b, 53–c, 54–b, 55–d,
57–a, 58–d, 59–b 60–d

Your score (one point for each correct choice)

The Meaning of Your Score

0–11	below average
12–35	average
36–48.	above average
49–54	excellent
55–60	superior

A TEST OF VERBAL SPEED

PART 1

This is a timed test

In no more than three minutes (time yourself, or have so time you) decide whether the word in column B is the sa *approximately the same*) in meaning as the word in bold *opposite* (or *approximately opposite*) in meaning, or whet two words are merely *different*.

Circle S for *same* O for *opposite* and D for *different*.

You will not have time to dawdle or think too long, so fast as you can.

COLUMN A	COLUMN B			
1 sweet	sour	S	O	D
2. crazy	insane	S	O	D
3 stout	fat	S	O	D
4 big	angry	S	O	D
5 danger	peril	S	O	D
6. help	hinder	S	O	D

7 splendid	magnificent	S	O	D
8. love	hate	S	O	D
9 stand	rise	S	O	D
10. furious	violent	S	O	D
11. tree	apple	S	O	D
12. doubtful	certain	S	O	D
13 handsome	ugly	S	O	D
14 begin	start	S	O	D
15 strange	familiar	S	O	D
16. male	female	S	O	D
17 powerful	weak	S	O	D
18. beyond	under	S	O	D
19 live	die	S	O	D
20. go	get	S	O	D
21 return	replace	S	O	D
22. growl	weep	S	O	D
23 open	close	S	O	D
24. nest	home	S	O	D
25 chair	table	S	O	D
26. want	desire	S	O	D
27 can	container	S	O	D
28 idle	working	S	O	D
29 rich	luxurious	S	O	D
30. building	structure	S	O	D

PART 2

This is also a timed test

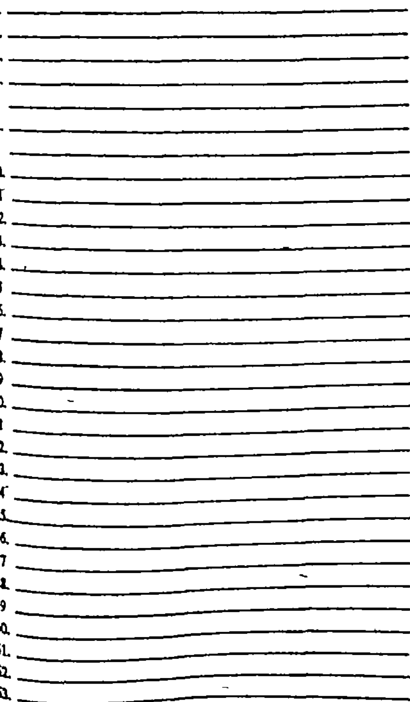
In no more than three minutes (again, time yourself or have someone time you) write down as many *different* words as you can think of that start with the letter *D*

Do *not* use various forms of a word, such as *do doing does done, doer* etc.

Space is provided for 125 words. You are not expected to reach that number but write as fast as you can and see how many blanks you can fill in before your time is up.

1 ____

2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
18.
19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.
32.



64 ____________________

65 ____________________

66. ____________________

67 ____________________

68. ____________________

69 ____________________

70 ____________________

71 ____________________

72. ____________________

73 ____________________

74 ____________________

75 ____________________

76. ____________________

77 ____________________

78. ____________________

79 ____________________

80 ____________________

81 ____________________

82. ____________________

83 ____________________

84 ____________________

85 ____________________

86 ____________________

87 ____________________

88. ____________________

89 ____________________

90. ____________________

91 ____________________

92. ____________________

93 ____________________

94 ____________________

A TEST OF VERBAL RESPONSIVENESS

PART 1

Write in the blank in column B a word starting with the letter P that is the *same*, or *approximately the same* in meaning as the word given in column A.

Example look peer ____________

Warning Every answer *must* start with the letter P

A	B	A	B
1 bucket	________	15 stone	________
2. trousers	________	16 inactive	________
3. maybe	________	17 fussy	________
4 forgive	________	18. suffering	________
5 separate.	________	19 castle	________
6. likely	________	20 gasp	________
7 annoy	________	21 fear	________
8. good-looking	________	22. twosome	________
9 picture	________	23 artist	________
10. choose	________	24. sheet	________
11 ugly	________	25 collection	________
12. go	________		
13 dish	________		
14 location	________		

PART 2

Write in the blank in column B a word starting with the letter *G* that is *opposite approximately opposite* or *in contrast to* the word given in column A.

Example stop *go*

Warning Every answer *must* start with the letter *G*

A	B	A	B
1 lose	________	5 take	________
2. midget	________	6 moron	________
3 special	________	7 sad	________
4 lady	________	8. boy	________

KEY Part 1 1–O 2–S, 3–S, 4–D, 5–S, 6–O, 7–S, 8–O 9–S, 10–S, 11–D 12–O, 13–O, 14–S, 15–O 16–O, 17–O 18–D 19–O 20–D 21–S, 22–D, 23–O, 24–S, 25–D, 26–S, 27–S, 28–O, 29–S, 30–S

Part 2. Any English word starting with *D* is correct unless it is merely another form of a previous word on the list.

Scoring:

PART 1

If you have up to 10 correct answers, credit your score with 25 points.

If you have 11–20 correct answers, credit your score with 50 points.

21–25 correct answers—75 points.

26–30 correct answers—100 points.

Your Score on Part 1:__________

PART 2

Up to 30 words: 25 points
31–50 words: 50 points
51–70 words. 75 points
71–125 words: 100 points

Your Score on Part 2:__________

TOTAL SCORE

On Verbal Speed:__________

The meaning of your verbal speed score:

50: below average
75 average
100: above average
125–150: excellent
175–200: superior

A TEST OF VERBAL RESPONSIVENESS

PART 1

Write in the blank in column B a word starting with the letter *P* that is the *same* or *approximately the same* in meaning as the word given in column A.

Example look peer ___________

Warning Every answer *must* start with the letter *P*

A	B	A	B
1 bucket	________	15 stone	________
2. trousers	________	16. inactive	________
3 maybe	________	17 fussy	________
4 forgive	________	18. suffering	________
5 separate.	________	19 castle	________
6. likely	________	20 gasp	________
7 annoy	________	21 fear	________
8 good-looking	________	22. twosome	________
9 picture	________	23 artist	________
10. choose	________	24 sheaf	________
11 ugly	________	25 collection	________
12. go	________		
13 dish	________		
14 location	________		

PART 2

Write in the blank in column B a word starting with the letter *O* that is *opposite approximately opposite* or *in contrast to* the word given in column A.

Example stop go

Warning Every answer *must* start with the letter *O*

A	B	A	B
1 lose	________	5 take	________
2. midget	________	6 moron	________
3 special	________	7 sad	________
4 lady	________	8. boy	________

9 happy	______	18. rough	______
10. plain	______	19 bride	______
11 hello	______	20. ripe	______
12. here	______	21 unwanting	______
13 bad	______	22. unprotected	______
14 ugly	______	23. experienced	______
15 stingy	______	24 scarcity	______
16. awkward	______	25 unappreciative	______
17 little	______		

KEY Part 1 If more than one answer is given, count as correct any word you have written that is the same as any *one* of the answers.

1–pail, pan, 2–pants, 3–perhaps, possibly, probably 4–pardon, 5–part, 6–probable, possible, perhaps, 7–jester 8–pretty 9–photograph, painting, 10–pick, 11–plain, 12–proceed, 13–plate, platter, 14–place, 15–pebble, 16–passive, 17–particular, picky, 18–pain, 19–palace, 20–pant, puff, 21–panic, 22–pair 23–painter, 24–page, 25–pack

Part 2. If more than one answer is given, count as correct any word you have written that is the same as any *one* of the answers.

1–gain, get, garner grab, glean, grasp, grip, 2–gi- ant, gigantic, great, gross, 3–general, 4–gentleman, 5–give, 6–genius, 7–glad, gleeful, gleesome, 8–girl 9–gloomy glum, grieving, grumpy, 10–gaudy grand, grandiose, 11–goodbye, 12–gone, 13–goo 14–good-looking, 15–generous, giving, 16–grac ful, 17–great, giant, gigantic, 18–gentle, 19–groo 20–green, 21–greedy grasping, 22–guard 23–green, 24–glut, gobs, 25–grateful

Scoring:

Score Parts 1 and 2 together Write in the blank the ber of correct responses you made ______

The meaning of your verbal responsiveness score:

0–10	below average
11–20	average
21–30	above average
31–40	excellent
41–50	superior

VOCABULARY AND SUCCESS

Now you know where you stand If you are in the below average or average group you must consider serious y whether an inadequate vocabulary may be holding you back. (If you tested out on the above average, excellent, or superior level, you have doubtless already discovered the unique and far-reaching value of a rich vocabulary and you are eager to add still further to your knowledge of words.)

Let us examine, briefly some of the evidence that points to the close relationship between vocabulary and personal, professional, and intellectual growth.

The Human Engineering Laboratory found that the *only* common characteristic of successful people in this country is an unusual grasp of the meanings of words. The Laboratory tested the vocabularies of thousands of people in all age groups and in all walks of life—and discovered that those people drawing down the highest salaries made the highest scores Consider very thoughtfully the explanation that the director of the Laboratory offered for the relationship between vocabulary and success

"Why do large vocabularies characterize executives and possibly outstanding men and women in other fields? The final answer seems to be that words are the instruments by means of which men and women grasp the thoughts of others and with which they do much of their own thinking. They are the tools of thought."

There is other evidence.

At many universities, groups of freshmen were put into experimental classes for the sole purpose of increasing their knowledge of English words. *These groups did better in their sophomore junior and senior years than control groups of similarly endowed students who did not receive such training*

And still more evidence

At the University of Illinois, entering students were given a simple twenty-nine-word vocabulary test. The results of this test could be used, according to Professor William D Templeman, to make an accurate prediction of future academic success—or lack of success—over the entire four year college course. "*If a student has a superior vocabulary*" states Professor Templeman, "*it will probably follow that he will do better work academically*"

And finally

Educational research has discovered that your I Q is intimately related to your vocabulary Take a standard vocabulary test and then an intelligence test—the results in both will be substantially the same.

YOU CAN INCREASE YOUR VOCABULARY

The more extensive your vocabulary, the better your chances for success, other things being equal—success in *attaining your educational goals, success in moving ahead in your business or professional career, success in achieving your intellectual potential.*

And you *can* increase your vocabulary—*faster* and easier than you may realize.

You can, in fact accomplish a tremendous gain in less than two to three months of concentrated effort, even if you do only one session a day—in less time if you do two or more sessions a day

Furthermore—

You can start improving your vocabulary immediately—and within a few days you can be cruising along at such a rapid rate that there will be an actual change in your thinking in your ability to express your thoughts and in your powers of understanding

Does this sound as if I am promising you the whole world in a neat package with a pretty pink ribbon tied around it? I am. And I am willing to make such an *unqualified promise* because I have seen what happens to those of my students at New York University and at Rio Hondo College in Whittier California, who make sincere, methodical efforts to learn more, many more, words.

2

HOW TO START BUILDING YOUR VOCABULARY

When you have finished working with this book, you will no longer be the same person.

You can't be.

If you honestly read every page, if you do every exercise, if you take every test, if you follow every principle, you will go through an intellectual experience that will effect a radical change in you

For if you systematically increase your vocabulary you will also sharpen and enrich your thinking; push back your intellectual horizons; build your self-assurance· improve your facility in handling the English language and thereby your ability to express your thoughts effectively· and acquire a deeper understanding of the world in general and of yourself in particular

Increasing your vocabulary does not mean merely learning the definitions of large numbers of obscure words· It does not mean memorizing scores of unrelated terms. What it means—what it can only mean—is becoming acquainted with the multitudinous and fascinating phenomena of human existence for which words are, obviously only the verbal descriptions.

Increasing your vocabulary—properly intelligently and systematically—means treating yourself to an all-round, liberal education.

nomenal rate during those years when their knowledge is increasing most rapidly

Knowledge is chiefly in the form of words and from now on, in this book, you will be thinking *about* and thinking *with*, new words and new ideas.

WHAT THIS BOOK CAN DO FOR YOU

This book is designed to get you started building your vocabulary—effectively and at jet-propelled speed—by helping you regain the intellectual atmosphere, the keen, insatiable curiosity the "powerful urge to learn" of your childhood.

The organization of the book is based on two simple principles: 1) words are the verbal symbols of ideas, and 2) the more ideas you are familiar with the more words you know

So, chapter by chapter we will start with some central idea—personality types, doctors, science, unusual occupations, liars, actions, speech habits, insults, compliments, etc.—and examine ten basic words that express various aspects of the idea. Then, using each word as a springboard, we will explore any others which are related to it in meaning or derivation, so that it is not unlikely that a single chapter may discuss, teach, and test close to one hundred important words.

Always, however the approach will be from the idea. First there will be a "teaser preview" in which the ideas are briefly hinted at, then a "headline," in which each idea is examined somewhat more closely next a clear detailed paragraph or more will analyze the idea in all its ramifications, finally the word itself, which you will meet only after you are completely familiar with the idea.

In the *etymology* (derivation of words) section, you will learn what Greek or Latin root gives the word its unique meaning and what other words contain the same, or related roots. You will thus be continually working in related fields and there will never be any possibility of confusion from "too muchness," despite the great number of words taken up and tested in each chapter

Successful people have superior vocabularies. People who are

intellectually alive and successful in the professional or business worlds are accustomed to dealing with ideas, are constantly on the search for new ideas, build their lives and their careers on the ideas they have learned. And it is to readers whose goal is *successful* living (in the broadest meaning of the word *successful*) that this book is addressed.

A NOTE ON TIME SCHEDULES

From my experience over many years in teaching, I have become a firm believer in setting a goal for all learning and a schedule for reaching that goal.

You will discover that each chapter is divided into approximately equal sessions, and that each session will take from thirty to forty-five minutes of your time, depending on how rapidly or slowly you enjoy working—and bear in mind that everyone has an optimum rate of learning.

For best results, do one or two sessions at a time—spaced studying, with time between sessions so that you can assimilate what you have learned is far more efficient, far more productive, than gobbling up great amounts in indigestible chunks.

Come back to the book every day or as close to every day as the circumstances of your life permit.

Find a schedule that is comfortable for you, and then stick to it.

Avoid interrupting your work until you have completed a full session, and always decide, before you stop, *exactly when* you will plan to pick up the book again.

Working at your own comfortable rate, you will likely finish the material in two to three months, give or take a few weeks either way.

However long you take you will end with a solid feeling of accomplishment a new understanding of how English words work, and—most important—how to make words work for you.

3

HOW TO TALK ABOUT PERSONALITY TYPES

(Sessions 1–3)

TEASER PREVIEW

What word best describes your personality if you:

- *are interested solely in your own welfare?*
- *constantly talk about yourself?*
- *dedicate your life to helping others?*
- *turn your mind inward?*
- *turn your mind outward?*
- *hate humanity?*
- *hate women?*
- *hate marriage?*
- *lead a lonely austere existence?*

SESSION 1

Every human being is, in one way or another unique.

Everyone's personality is determined by a combination of genetic and environmental factors.

Let us examine ten personality types (one of which might by chance be your very own) that result from the way culture, growth, family background, and environment interact with heredity

And, of course, we begin not with the words, but with the ideas.

IDEAS

1 me first

Your attitude to life is simple, direct, and aboveboard—every decision you make is based on the answer to one question "What's in it for me?" If your selfishness, greed, and ruthless desire for self-advancement hurt other people, that's too bad "This is a tough world, pal dog eat dog and all that, and I for one, am not going to be left behind!"

An *egoist*

2. the height of conceit

"Now let's see. Have you heard about all the money I'm making? Did I tell you about my latest amorous conquest? Let me give you my opinion—I know because I'm an expert at practically everything!" You are boastful to the point of being obnoxious—you have only one string to your conversational violin, namely *your-*

self; and on it you play a number of monotonous variations what *you* think, what *you* have done, how good *you* are, how you would solve the problems of the world, etc. ad nauseam.

An egotist

3 let me help you

You have discovered the secret of true happiness—concerning yourself with the welfare of others. Never mind your own interests how's the next fellow getting along?

An *altruist*

4 leave me alone

Like a biochemist studying a colony of bacteria under the microscope, you minutely examine your every thought, feeling, and action. Probing, futile questions like "What do other people think of me?" "How do I look?" and "Maybe I shouldn't have said that?" are your constant nagging companions for you are unable to realize that other people do not spend as much time and energy analyzing you as you think.

You may seem unsocial yet your greatest desire is to be liked and accepted. You may be shy and quiet, you are often moody and unhappy and you prefer solitude or at most the company of one person to a crowd. You have an aptitude for creative work and are uncomfortable engaging in activities that require cooperation with other people. You may even be a genius, or eventually turn into one.

An *introvert*

5 let's do it together

You would be great as a teacher counselor administrator insurance agent. You can always become interested—sincerely vitally interested—in other people's problems. You're the life of the party because you never worry about the effect of your actions, never inhibit yourself with doubts about dignity or propriety You

are usually happy generally full of high spirits you love to be with people—lots of people. Your thoughts, your interests, your whole personality are turned outward.

An *extrovert*

6 neither extreme

You have both introverted and extroverted tendencies—at different times and on different occasions. Your interests are turned, in about equal proportions, both inward and outward. Indeed, you're quite normal—in the sense that your personality is like that of most people.

An *ambivert*

7 people are no damn good

Cynical, embittered, suspicious, you hate everyone. (Especially but never to be admitted, *yourself?*) The perfectibility of the human race? Nonsense! No way!" The stupidity the meanness, and the crookedness of most mortals ("Most? Probably all!")—that is your favorite theme.

A *misanthrope*

8 women are no damn good

Sometime in your dim past, you were crossed, scorned, or deeply wounded by a woman (a mother or mother figure, perhaps?) So now you have a carefully constructed defense against further hurt—you hate *all* women.

A *misogynist*

9 "marriage is an institution—and who wants to live in an institution?"

You will not make the ultimate *legal* commitment. Members of the opposite sex are great as lovers, roommates, apartment or house sharers, but *not* as lawfully wedded spouses. The ties that

bind are too binding for you. You may possibly believe, and possibly for yourself be right, that a commitment is deeper and more meaningful if freedom is available without judicial proceedings.

A misogamist

10 " that the flesh is heir to "

Self-denial, austerity lonely contemplation—these are the characteristics of the good life, so you claim. The simplest food and the least amount of it that will keep body and soul together combined with abstinence from fleshly earthly pleasures, will eventually lead to spiritual perfection—that is your philosophy

An ascetic

USING THE WORDS

You have been introduced to ten valuable words—but in each case, as you have noticed, you have first considered the ideas that these words represent. Now *say* the words—each one is respelled phonetically so that you will be sure to pronounce it correctly *

Say each word aloud This is the first important step to complete mastery As you hear a word in your own voice, think of its meaning. Are you quite clear about it? If not, reinforce your learning by rereading the explanatory paragraph or paragraphs.

Can you pronounce the words?

1	*egoist*	EE'-gō-ist
2	*egotist*	EE'-gō-tist
3	*altruist*	AL troo-ist
4	*introvert*	IN' trə-vurt'
5	*extrovert*	EKS'-trə-vurt'
6	*ambivert*	AM bə-vurt'

* See Introduction, Section 2, *Master the pronunciation system.*

7. *misanthrope*	MIS'-ən thrōp'
8. *misogynist*	mə-SOJ'-ə-nist
9. *misogamist*	mə-SOG'-ə-mist
10. *ascetic*	ə-SET'-ik

Can you work with the words?

You have taken two long steps toward mastery of the expressive words in this chapter—you have thought about the ideas behind them and you have said them aloud.

For your third step, match each personality with the appropriate characteristic, action, or attitude.

1. egoist	a. turns thoughts inward
2. egotist	b. hates marriage
3. altruist	c. talks about accomplishments
4. introvert	d. hates people
5. extrovert	e. does not pursue pleasures of the flesh
6. ambivert	f. is interested in the welfare of others
7. misanthrope	g. believes in self-advancement
8. misogynist	h. turns thoughts both inward and outward
9. misogamist	i. hates women
10. ascetic	j. turns thoughts outward

KEY: 1–g, 2–c, 3–f, 4–a, 5–j, 6–h, 7–d, 8–i, 9–b, 10–e

Do you understand the words?

Now that you are becoming more and more involved in these ten words, *find out if they can make an immediate appeal to your* understanding. Here are ten questions—can you indicate, quickly

and without reference to any previous definitions, whether the correct answer to each of these questions is *yes* or *no*?

1	Is an *egoist* selfish?	YES	NO
2.	Is modesty one of the characteristics of the *egoist*?	YES	NO
3	Is an *altruist* selfish?	YES	NO
4	Does an *introvert* pay much attention to himself?	YES	NO
5	Does an *extrovert* prefer solitude to companionship?	YES	NO
6.	Are most normal people *ambiverts*?	YES	NO
7	Does a *misanthrope* like people?	YES	NO
8	Does a *misogynist* enjoy the company of women?	YES	NO
9	Does an *ascetic* lead a life of luxury?	YES	NO
10.	Does a *misogamist* try to avoid marriage?	YES	NO

KEY *1–yes 2–no, 3–no, 4–yes, 5–no, 6–yes, 7–no, 8–no, 9–no, 10–yes*

Can you recall the words?

You have thus far reinforced your learning by saying the words aloud, by matching them to their definitions, and by responding to meaning when they were used in context.

Can you recall each word now without further reference to previous material? And can you spell it correctly?

1	Who lives a lonely austere life?	1. A________
2	Whose interests are turned outward?	2. E________
3	Who is supremely selfish?	3. E________
4	Who hates people?	4. M________
5	Whose interests are turned both inward and outward?	5. A________

6. Who is incredibly conceited?	6 E________
7 Who is more interested in the welfare of others than in his own?	7 A________
8 Who hates women?	8 M________
9 Whose interests are turned inward?	9 I________
10 Who hates marriage?	10. M________

KEY 1–ascetic, 2–extrovert, 3–egoist, 4–misanthrope, 5–ambivert, 6–egotist, 7–altruist, 8–misogynist, 9–introvert, 10–misogamist

(*End of Session 1*)

SESSION 2

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

Every word in the English language has a history—and these ten are no exception. In this section you will learn a good deal more about the words you have been working with; in addition, you will make excursions into many other words allied either in meaning, form, or history to our basic ten.

1 the ego

Egoist and *egotist* are built on the same Latin root—the pronoun *ego* meaning *I*. *I* is the greatest concern in the *egoist's* mind the most overused word in the *egotist's* vocabulary (Keep the

words differentiated in your own mind by thinking of the *t* in *talk* and the additional *t* in *egotist*.) *Ego* itself has been taken over from Latin as an important English word and is commonly used to denote one's concept of oneself, as in, "What do you think your constant criticisms do to my *ego*?" *Ego* has also a special meaning in psychology—but for the moment you have enough problems without going into *that*.

If you are an *egocentric* (ee'-gō-SEN'-trik), you consider yourself the *center* of the universe—you are an extreme form of *egoist*. And if you are an *egomaniac* (ee-gō-MAY'-nee-ak), you carry *egoism* to such an extreme that your needs, desires, and interests have become a morbid obsession, a *mania*. The egoist or *egotist* is obnoxious, the *egocentric* is intolerable, and the egomaniac is dangerous and slightly mad.

Egocentric is both a noun ("What an egocentric ... mate is!") and an adjective ("He is the mo[st] ... have ever met!")

To derive the adjective form of *egomaniac* ... adjective suffix. Say the adjective aloud:

egomaniacal ee'-gō-mə-NI...

And keeping in mind that *alter* means *other* you can quickly understand words like *alter ego altercation* and *alteration*.

An *alteration* (awl'-tə-RAY'-shən) is of course a change—a making into something *other* When you *alter* (AWL-tər) your plans, you make *other* plans.

An *altercation* (awl'-tər-KAY'-shən) is a verbal dispute. When you have an *altercation* with someone, you have a violent disagreement, a "fight" with words. And why? Because you have *other* ideas, plans, or opinions than those of the person on the *other* side of the argument. *Altercation*, by the way is stronger than *quarrel* or *dispute*—the sentiment is more heated, the disagreement is likely to be angry or even hot-tempered, there may be recourse, if the disputants are human, to profanity or obscenity You have *altercations* in short, over pretty important issues, and the word implies that you get quite excited.

Alter ego (AWL-tər EE'-gō) which combines *alter* other with *ego* I, self, generally refers to someone with whom you are so close that you both do the same things, think alike, react similarly and are, in temperament, almost mirror images of each other Any such friend is your *other I* your *other self* your *alter ego*

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

Digging a little into the derivation of three of our basic words, *egoist egotist*, and *altruist* has put us in touch with two important Latin roots, *ego* I, self, and *alter* other and has made it possible for us to explore, with little difficulty many other words derived from these roots. Pause now for a moment, to digest these new acquisitions, and to say them *aloud*.

1 *ego*	EE'-gō
2. *egocentric*	ee-gō-SEN'-trik
3 *egomaniac*	ee-gō-MAY'-nee-ak
4 *egomaniacal*	ee'-gō-mə-NI-ə-kəl

5 *altruism*	AL -troo-iz əm
6. *altruistic*	al-troo-IS' tik
7 to *alternate* (v)	AWL'-tər nayt'
8 *alternate* (*adj* or *noun*)	AWL tər-nət
9 *alternative*	awl-TUR -nə-tiv
10 *alteration*	awl'-tər-AY'-shən
11 to *alter*	AWL -tər
12. *altercation*	awl'-tər-KAY'-shən
13 *alter ego*	AWL -tər EE'-gō

Can you work with the words? (I)

You have seen how these thirteen words derive from the tw Latin roots *ego* I self and *alter* other and you have pronounce them aloud and thereby begun to make them part of your activ vocabulary

Are you ready to match definitions to words?

1 ego	a. one who is excessively fixate on his own desires, need etc.
2. egocentric	b. to change
3 altruism	c. argument
4 to alternate	d. one s concept of oneself
5 to alter	e. to take one, skip one, etc.
6. altercation	f philosophy of putting an other's welfare above one' own

KEY 1–d 2–a, 3–f 4–e 5–b 6–c

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 egomaniacal	a. a change
2 altruistic	b. other possible
3. alternative	c. interested in the welfare of others

4 alteration	d. one's other self
5 alter ego	e. a choice
6. alternate (*adj*)	f. morbidly obsessively wrapped up in oneself

KEY 1–f, 2–c, 3–e, 4–a, 5–d, 6–b

Do you understand the words?

If you have begun to understand these thirteen words, you will be able to respond to the following questions.

1	Is rejection usually a blow to one's *ego?*	YES	NO
2.	Are *egocentric* people easy to get along with?	YES	NO
3	Does an *egomaniac* have a normal personality?	YES	NO
4	Are *egomaniacal* tendencies a sign of maturity?	YES	NO
5	Is *altruism* a characteristic of selfish people?	YES	NO
6.	Are *altruistic* tendencies common to egoists?	YES	NO
7	Is an *alternate* plan necessarily inferior?	YES	NO
8	Does an *alternative* allow you some freedom of choice?	YES	NO
9	Does *alteration* imply keeping things the same?	YES	NO
10.	Do excitable people often engage in *altercations?*	YES	NO
11	Is your *alter ego* usually quite similar to yourself?	YES	NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–no, 3–no, 4–no, 5–no 6–no, 7–no, 8–yes, 9–no, 10–yes, 11–yes

Can you recall the words?

Have you learned these words so well that you can summon each one from your mind when a brief definition is offered? Review first if necessary- then, without further reference to previous pages, write the correct word in each blank. Make sure to check your spelling when you refer to the Key

1 one's other self	1 A________
2. to change	2. A________
3 a heated dispute	3 A________
4 excessively morbidly obsessed with one's own needs, desires, or ambitions	4 E________
5 unselfish more interested in the welfare of others than in one's own	5 A________
6. utterly involved with oneself self-centered	6. E________
7 a choice	7 A________
8. one who substitutes for another	8. A________

KEY 1–alter ego, 2–alter 3–altercation, 4–egomaniacal, 5–altruistic, 6–egocentric, 7–alternative, 8–alternate

(*End of Session 2*)

SESSION 3

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 depends how you turn

Introvert, *extrovert*, and *ambivert* are built on the Latin verb *verto*, to turn. If your thoughts are constantly turned inward (*intro-*), you are an *introvert*; outward (*extro-*), an *extrovert*; and in both directions (*ambi-*), an *ambivert*. The prefix *ambi-*, both, is also found in *ambidextrous* (am'-bə-DEKS'-trəs), *able to use both hands with equal skill*. The noun is *ambidexterity* (am'-bə-deks-TAIR'-ə-tee).

Dexterous (DEKS'-tə-rəs) means *skillful*, the noun *dexterity* (deks-TAIR'-ə-tee) is *skill*. The ending *-ous* is a common adjective suffix (*famous*, *dangerous*, *perilous*, etc.); *-ity* is a common noun suffix (*vanity*, *quality*, *simplicity*, etc.)

(Spelling caution: Note that the letter following the *t* in *ambidextrous* is *-r*, but that in dexterous the next letter is *-e*.)

Dexter is actually the Latin word for *right hand*—in the *ambidextrous* person, both hands are *right hands*, so to speak.

The right hand is traditionally the more skillful one; it is only within recent decades that we have come to accept that "lefties" or "southpaws" are just as normal as anyone else—and the term *left-handed* is still used as a synonym of *awkward*.

The Latin word for the *left hand* is *sinister*. This same word, in English, means *threatening evil* or *dangerous*, a further commentary on our early suspiciousness of left-handed persons. There may still be some parents who insist on forcing left-handed children to change (though left-handedness is inherited, and as much an integral part of its possessor as eye color or nose shape), with various unfortunate results to the child—sometimes stuttering or an inability to read with normal skill.

The French word for the *left hand* is *gauche* and, as you would suspect, when we took this word over into English we invested it with an uncomplimentary meaning. Call someone *gauche* (GŌSH) and you imply clumsiness, generally social rather than physical. (We're right back to our age-old misconception that left-handed people are less skillful than right-handed ones.) A *gauche* remark is tactless; a *gauche* offer of sympathy is so bumbling as to be embarrassing; *gaucherie* (GŌ'-sho-ree) is an awkward, clumsy, tactless, embarrassing way of saying things or of handling situations. The *gauche* person is totally without finesse.

And the French word for the *right hand* is *droit*, which we have used in building our English word *adroit* (o-DROYT'). Needless to say, *adroit*, like *dexterous*, means *skillful*, but especially in the exercise of the mental facilities. Like *gauche*, *adroit*, or its noun *adroitness*, usually is used figuratively. The *adroit* person is quick-witted, can get out of difficult spots cleverly, can handle situations ingeniously. *Adroitness* is, then, quite the opposite of *gaucherie*.

2. love, hate, and marriage

Misanthrope, *misogynist*, and *misogamist* are built on the Greek root *misein*, to hate. The *misanthrope* hates mankind (Greek *anthropos*, mankind), the *misogynist* hates women (Greek *gyne*, woman), the *misogamist* hates marriage (Greek *gamos*, marriage).

Anthropos, mankind, is also found in *anthropology* (an-thro-POL'-o-jee), the study of the development of the human race, and in *philanthropist* (fo-LAN'-thro-pist), one who loves mankind and shows such love by making substantial financial contributions to charitable organizations or by donating time and energy to helping those in need.

The root *gyne*, woman, is also found in *gynecologist* (gin-e-KOL'-o-jist or jin-o-KOL'-o-jist), the medical specialist who treats female disorders. And the root *gamos*, marriage, occurs also in *monogamy* (mo-NOG'-o-mee), *bigamy* (BIG'-o-mee), and *polygamy* (po-LIG'-o-mee).

(As we will discover later, *monos* means *one*, *bi* means *two*, *polys* means *many*.)

So *monogamy* is the custom of only *one* marriage (at a time)

Bigamy by etymology is *two* marriages—in actuality the unlawful act of contracting another marriage without divorcing one's current legal spouse.

And *polygamy* by derivation *many* marriages, and therefore etymologically denoting plural marriage for either males *or* females, in current usage generally refers to the custom practiced in earlier times by the Mormons, and before them by King Solomon, in which the man has as many wives as he can afford financially and/or emotionally The correct, but rarely used, term for this custom is *polygyny* (pə-LIJ ə-nee)—*polys* many plus *gyne* woman.

What if a woman has two or more husbands, a form of marriage practiced in the Himalaya Mountains of Tibet? That custom is called *polyandry* (pol-ee AN'-dree) from *polys* plus Greek *andros* male.

3 making friends with suffixes

English words have various forms, using certain suffixes for nouns referring to persons, other suffixes for practices, attitudes, philosophies, etc, and still others for adjectives.

Consider:

	Person	*Practice etc.*	*Adjective*
1	misanthrope *or* misanthropist	misanthropy	misanthropic
2	misogynist	misogyny	misogynous *or* misogynistic
3	gynecologist	gynecology	gynecological
4	monogamist	monogamy	monogamous
5	bigamist	bigamy	bigamous
6	polygamist	polygamy	polygamous
7	polygynist	polygyny	polygynous
8	polyandrist	polyandry	polyandrous
9	philanthropist	philanthropy	philanthropic
10	anthropologist	anthropology	anthropological

You will note, then, that *-ist* is a common suffix for a person *-y* for a practice, attitude, etc. and *-ic* or *-ous* for an adjective.

Ascetic is from the Greek word *asketes*, monk or hermit.

A monk lives a lonely life—not for him the pleasures of the fleshpots, the laughter and merriment of convivial gatherings, the dissipation of high living. Rather, days of contemplation, study and rough toil, nights on a hard bed in a simple cell, and the kind of self-denial that leads to a purification of the soul.

That person is an *ascetic* who leads an existence, voluntarily of course, that compares in austerity, simplicity, and rigorous hardship with the life of a monk.

The practice is *asceticism* (ə-SET'-ə-siz-əm), the adjective *ascetic*.

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

Notice how efficiently you can master words by understanding their etymological structure. Stop for a moment to review the roots, prefixes, and suffixes you have studied. Can you recall a word we have discussed in this chapter that is built on the indicated prefix, root, or suffix?

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1. *ego*	self, I	________
2. *alter*	other	________
3. *intro-*	inside	________
4. *extro-*	outside	________
5. *verto*	turn	________
6. *ambi-*	both	________
7. *misein*	hate	________
8. *anthropos*	mankind	________
9. *gyne*	woman	________
10. *gamos*	marriage	________
11. *asketes*	monk	________

12. *centrum*	center	________
13 *mania*	madness	________
14 *dexter*	right hand	________
15 *sinister*	left hand	________
16. *gauche*	left hand	________
17 *droit*	right hand	________
18. *monos*	one	________
19 *bi-*	two	________
20. *polys*	many	________
21 *andros*	male	________
22. *-ist*	person who (*noun suffix*)	________
23 *-y*	Practice, custom, etc. (*noun suffix*)	________
24 *-ous*	adjective suffix	________
25 *-ity*	quality condition, etc. (*noun suffix*)	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

Say each word aloud! Hear it in your own voice! *Say it often enough so that you feel comfortable with it noting carefully from the phonetic respelling exactly how it should sound.*

Remember that the first crucial step in mastering a word is to be able to say it with ease and assurance.

1 *ambidextrous*	am bə-DEKS'-trəs
2. *ambidexterity*	am -bə-deks-TAIR -ə-tee
3 *dexterous*	DEKS'-trəs
4 *dexterity*	deks-TAIR -ə-tee
5 *sinister*	SIN'-ə-stər
6. *gauche*	GŌSH (Say the English word go then quickly add -sh.)

7. *gaucherie* — GŌ′-shə-ree
8. *adroit* — ə-DROYT′
9. *adroitness* — ə-DROYT′-nəs
10. *anthropology* — an-thrə-POL′-ə-jee
11. *anthropologist* — an-thrə-POL′-ə-jist
12. *anthropological* — an′-thrə-pə-LOJ′-ə-kəl
13. *philanthropist* — fə-LAN′-thrə-pist
14. *philanthropy* — fə-LAN′-thrə-pee
15. *philanthropic* — fil-ən-THROP′-ik
16. *gynecologist* — gīn (*or* jin *or* jīn)-ə-KOL′-ə-jist
17. *gynecology* — gīn (*or* jin *or* jīn)-ə-KOL′-ə-jee
18. *gynecological* — gīn (*or* jin *or* jīn) ə-kə-LOJ′-ə-kəl
19. *monogamist* — mə-NOG′-ə-mist
20. *monogamy* — mə-NOG′-ə-mee
21. *monogamous* — mə-NOG′-ə-məs

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1. *bigamist* — BIG′-ə-mist
2. *bigamy* — BIG′-ə-mee
3. *bigamous* — BIG′-ə-məs
4. *polygamist* — pə-LIG′-ə-mist
5. *polygamy* — pə-LIG′-ə-mee
6. *polygamous* — pə-LIG′-ə-məs
7. *polygynist* — pə-LIJ′-ə-nist
8. *polygyny* — pə-LIJ′-ə-nee
9. *polygynous* — pə-LIJ′-ə-nəs
10. *polyandrist* — pol-ee-AN′-drist
11. *polyandry* — pol-ee-AN′-dree
12. *polyandrous* — pol-ee-AN′-drəs
13. *misanthropist* — mis-AN′-thrə-pist
14. *misanthropy* — mis-AN′-thrə-pee
15. *misanthropic* — mis-ən-THROP′-ik
16. *misogyny* — mə-SOJ′-ə-nee
17. *misogynous* — mə-SOJ′-ə-nəs
18. *misogynistic* — mə-soj′-ə-NIS′-tik
19. *misogamy* — mə-SOG′-ə-mee
20. *misogamous* — mə-SOG′-ə-məs
21. *asceticism* — ə-SET′-ə-siz-əm

Can you work with the words? (I)

Check on your comprehension! See how successfully you can match words and meanings!

1 ambidextrous	a. evil, threatening
2 dexterous	b hating mankind
3 sinister	c. skillful
4 gauche	d. awkward
5 misanthropic	e. capable of using both hands with equal skill

KEY 1–e, 2–c, 3–a, 4–d, 5–b

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 anthropology	a. system of only one marriage
2 gynecology	b hatred of women
3 monogamy	c. illegal plurality of marriages
4 bigamy	d. study of human development
5 misogyny	e. study of female ailments

KEY 1–d, 2–e, 3–a, 4–c, 5–b

Can you work with the words? (III)

1 polygamy	a. devotion to a lonely and austere life
2 misogamy	b. skill, cleverness
3 asceticism	c. custom in which one man has many wives
4 philanthropy	d. love of mankind
5 adroitness	e. hatred of marriage

KEY 1–c, 2–e, 3–a, 4–d, 5–b

Can you work with the words? (IV)

1 polygynist	a. student of the development of mankind
2. polyandrist	b. one who engages in charitable works
3 anthropologist	c. male with a plurality of wives
4 gynecologist	d. women's doctor
5 philanthropist	e. female with a plurality of husbands

KEY *1–c, 2–e, 3–a, 4–d, 5–b*

Do you understand the words?

1 Can *ambidextrous* people use either the left or right hand equally well?	YES	NO
2. Should a surgeon be manually *dexterous?*	YES	NO
3 Is a *sinister*-looking person frightening?	YES	NO
4 Is *gaucherie* a social asset?	YES	NO
5 Is an *adroit* speaker likely to be a successful lawyer?	YES	NO
6. Is a student of *anthropology* interested in primitive tribes?	YES	NO
7 Does a *gynecologist* have more male than female patients?	YES	NO
8 Is *monogamy* the custom in Western countries?	YES	NO
9 Is a *misogamist* likely to show tendencies toward *polygamy?*	YES	NO
10 Is a *bigamist* breaking the law?	YES	NO
11 Is a *philanthropist* generally altruistic?	YES	NO
12 Does a *misanthropist* enjoy human relationships?	YES	NO
13. Does a *misogynist* enjoy female companionship?	YES	NO

14 Are unmarried people necessarily *misogamous?* YES NO

15 Are bachelors necessarily *misogynous?* YES NO

16 Is *asceticism* compatible with luxurious living and the pursuit of pleasure? YES NO

17 Does a *polyandrist* have more than one husband? YES NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–yes, 3–yes, 4–no, 5–yes, 6–yes, 7–no, 8–yes, 9–no 10–yes, 11–yes, 12–no, 13–no, 14–no, 15–no, 16–no, 17–yes

---

Can you recall the words?

1 philosophy of living austerely	1 A________
2 hatred of women	2 M________
3 hatred of marriage	3 M________
4 hatred of mankind	4 M________
5 skillful	5 D________
6 awkward	6 G________
7 evil, threatening	7 S________
8 describing hatred of women (*adj*)	8 M________ or M________
9 skill	9 A________
10 pertaining to hatred of marriage. (*adj*)	10 M________
11 pertaining to hatred of mankind (*adj*)	11 M________
12 social custom of plural marriage	12 P________ or P________ or P________
13 unlawful state of having more than one spouse	13 B________
14 doctor specializing in female disorders	14 G________
15 custom of one marriage at a time	15 M________

16. one who hates the human race — 16. M________ *or* M________
17. able to use both hands with equal skill — 17. A________
18. study of mankind — 18. A________
19. one who loves mankind — 19. P________
20. skill in the use of both hands — 20. A________

KEY 1–asceticism, 2–misogyny 3–misogamy 4–misanthropy 5–dexterous, 6–gauche, 7–sinister 8–misogynous or misogynistic, 9–adroitness, 10–misogamous, 11–misanthropic, 12–polygamy polyandry *or* polygyny 13–bigamy 14–gynecologist, 15–monogamy 16–misanthropist *or* misanthrope, 17–ambidextrous, 18–anthropology 19–philanthropist, 20–ambidexterity

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1. Puts selfish desires first (a) egoist, (b) egotist, (c) altruist
2. Is self-analytical. (a) extrovert, (b) introvert, (c) ambivert
3. Hates women. (a) misogamist, (b) misanthrope, (c) misogynist
4. One's other self (a) altercation, (b) alter ego, (c) alteration
5. Awkward, clumsy: (a) adroit, (b) dexterous, (c) gauche
6. Plural marriage as a custom. (a) bigamy (b) polygamy (c) monogamy
7. Study of human development. (a) asceticism, (b) philanthropy (c) anthropology
8. Plurality of husbands as a custom (a) misogyny (b) polygyny (c) polyandry

KEY 1–a, 2–b, 3–c, 4–b, 5–c, 6–b, 7–c, 8–c

B. Can you recognize roots?

	ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1.	*ego*	________________	egoist
2.	*alter*	________________	alternative
3.	*verto*	________________	introvert
4.	*misein*	________________	misogynist
5.	*anthropos*	________________	anthropologist
6.	*gyne*	________________	gynecologist
7.	*gamos*	________________	bigamy
8.	*centrum*	________________	egocentric
9.	*dexter*	________________	dexterous
10.	*droit*	________________	adroit
11.	*monos*	________________	monogamy
12.	*andros*	________________	polyandry

KEY 1–self, 2–other 3–to turn, 4–to hate, 5–mankind 6–woman, 7–marriage, 8–center, 9–right hand, 10–right hand, 11–one, 12–male

---

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

Suppose you met the following words in your reading. Recognizing the roots on which they are constructed, could you figure out the meanings? Write your answers on the blank lines.

1. *anthropocentric:* ________________________________

____

2. *andromania.* ________________________________

____

3. *gynandrous:* ________________________________

____

4. *monomania.* ________________________________

____

5. *misandrist.* ________________________________

____

(*Answers in Chapter 18.*)

STICK TO YOUR TIME SCHEDULE!

In three sessions you have become acquainted with scores of new vital exciting words. You understand the ideas behind these words, their various forms and spellings, their pronunciation, their derivation how they can be used and exactly what they mean. I do not wish to press a point unduly but it is possible that you have learned more new words in the short time it took you to cover this chapter than the average adult learns in an entire year This realization should make you feel both gratified and excited.

Funny thing about time. Aside from the fact that we all, rich or poor sick or well, have the same amount of time, exactly twenty-four hours every day (that is looking at time from a static point of view) it is also true that we can always find time for the things we enjoy doing, almost never for the things we find unpleasant (and that is looking at time from the dynamic point of view) I am not merely being philosophical—I am sure you will agree with this concept if you give it a little thought.

If you have enjoyed learning new words accepting new challenges, gaining new understanding, and discovering the thrill of successful accomplishment then make sure to stay with the time schedule you have set up for yourself

A crucial factor in successful ongoing learning is routine

Develop a comfortable time routine, persevere against all distractions, and you will learn anything you sincerely want to learn

So to give yourself an edge write here the day and hour you plan to return to your work

DAY ____________________

DATE ____________________

TIME ____________________

(End of Session 3)

TEST YOUR GRAMMAR

How good is your English? Have you ever said *me* and then wondered if it shouldn't have been *I*—or vice versa? Do you sometimes get a little confused about *lay* and *lie* or *who* and *whom?* Perhaps you are often a little less than certain about the distinction between *effect* and *affect principal* and *principle childish* and *childlike?*

Here is a series of quick tests that will show you how skillful you are in using the right word in the right place, that will give you a reliable indication of how your language ability compares with the average.

TEST I—EASY

If your English is every bit as good as average, you will have no difficulty making a proper choice in at least eight of the following ten sentences.

1 There is a beautiful moon out tonight and Estelle and I are going for a stroll—would you like to come along with (she and I, her and me?)
2. Your husband doesn t believe that you are older than (I me).

3 Maybe we re not as rich as (they them) but I bet we're a lot happier

4 Does your child still (lay lie) down for a nap after lunch?

5 When we saw Mary openly flirting with Nellie s husband, we (could, couldn't) hardly believe our eyes.

6. You should (of, have) put more vermouth into the martini.

7 Does your company (leave, let) you have as long a lunch break as you would like?

8. Harriet feels that her (brothers-in-law brother in-laws) are impossible to get along with.

9 "What (kind of kind of a) car are you looking for?" asked the salesman.

10 Mrs. White was delighted that the Fennells had invited John and (she, her) to their party

Is your English up to par? HERE ARE THE CORRECT ANSWERS

1–her and me, 2–I 3–they 4–lie, 5–could, 6–have, 7–let, 8–brothers-in law 9–kind of 10–her

TEST B—HARDER

Choose correctly in at least seven of the following problems to consider that your skill is distinctly above average—get all ten right to conclude that you rarely if ever make an error in grammar

1 What (effect, affect) has the new administration's policies had on investor confidence?

2. A feeling of one s worth is one of the (principle, principal) goals of psychological therapy

3 There's no sense (in, of) carrying on that way

4 I can't remember (who whom) it was.

5 The infant (lay laid) quietly sucking its thumb.

6 No one but (she, her) ever made a perfect score on the test.

7 In the early days of frontier history horse thieves were (hanged, hung)

8. Neither of your responses (are, is) satisfactory

9 Either of these two small cars, if properly maintained, (is, are) sure to give over thirty miles per gallon in highway driving.
10 Tell (whoever whomever) is waiting to come in.

Is your English above average? HERE ARE THE CORRECT ANSWERS

1–effect, 2–principal, 3–in, 4–who, 5–lay 6–her 7–hanged, 8–is, 9–is, 10–whoever

TEST III—HARDEST

Now you can discover how close you are to being an expert in English. The next ten sentences are no cinch—you will be acquitting yourself creditably if you check the correct word five times out of ten. And you have every right to consider yourself an expert if you get nine or ten right.

1 We have just interviewed an applicant (who, whom) the committee believes is best qualified for the position.
2 She is one of those gifted writers who (turns, turn) out one best seller after another
3 Don't sound so (incredulous, incredible) what I am saying is absolutely true.
4 We were totally (disinterested, uninterested) in the offer.
5 This recipe calls for two (cupsful, cupfuls) of sugar
6 Are you trying to (infer imply) by those words that he is not to be trusted?
7 We thought the actress to be (she, her) but we weren't sure.
8 Was it (she, her) you were talking about?
9 Your criteria (is, are) not valid.
10 "It is I who (is, am) the only friend you've got," she told him pointedly

Are you an expert? HERE ARE THE CORRECT ANSWERS

1–who, 2–turn, 3–incredulous, 4–uninterested, 5–cupfuls, 6–imply 7–her 8–she, 9–are, 10–am

4

HOW TO TALK ABOUT DOCTORS

(Sessions 4–6)

TEASER PREVIEW

What is the title of the doctor who specializes in:

- *internal medicine?*
- *female ailments?*
- *pregnancy and childbirth?*
- *the treatment and care of infants and young children?*
- *skin disorders?*
- *diseases of the eye?*
- *heart problems?*
- *the brain and nervous system?*
- *mental and emotional disturbances?*

SESSION 4

In this chapter we discuss ten medical specialists—what they do, how they do it, what they are called.

IDEAS

1 what's wrong with you?

To find out what ails you and why this specialist gives you a thorough physical examination, using an impressive array of tests. X ray blood chemistry urinalysis, cardiogram, and so on.

An *internist*

2 female troubles?

This specialist treats the female reproductive and sexual organs.

A *gynecologist*

3 having a baby?

This specialist delivers babies and takes care of the mother during and immediately after the period of her pregnancy

An *obstetrician*

4 is your baby ill?

You know the common childhood maladies—mumps, whooping cough, chicken pox, measles. This specialist limits his practice to youngsters, taking care of babies directly after birth, supervising their diet and watching over their growth and development, giving them the series of inoculations that has done so much to decrease infant mortality and soothing their anxious parents.

A *pediatrician*

3 skin	c. obstetrician
4 diagnosis; internal organs	d. pediatrician
5 infants	e. dermatologist
6 female reproductive organs	f. ophthalmologist
7 eyes	g. orthopedist
8. heart	h. cardiologist
9 pregnancy childbirth	i. neurologist
10 skeletal system	j. psychiatrist

KEY: 1–j, 2–i 3–e, 4–a, 5–d 6–b 7–f 8–h, 9–c, 10–g

Do you understand the words?

1 Is an *internist* an expert in diagnosis?	YES	NO
2. Is a *gynecologist* familiar with the female reproductive organs?	YES	NO
3 Does an *obstetrician* specialize in diseases of childhood?	YES	NO
4 Does a *pediatrician* deliver babies?	YES	NO
5 If you had a skin disease, would you visit a *dermatologist?*	YES	NO
6. If you had trouble with your vision would you visit an *orthopedist?*	YES	NO
7 Is an *ophthalmologist* an eye specialist?	YES	NO
8 Does a *cardiologist* treat bone fractures?	YES	NO
9 Is a *neurologist* a nerve specialist?	YES	NO
10. If you were nervous, tense, overly anxious, constantly fearful for no apparent reasons, would a *psychiatrist* be the specialist to see?	YES	NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–yes, 3–no, 4–no, 5–yes, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–no, 9–yes, 10–yes

Can you recall the words?

Write the name of the specialist you might visit or be referred to.

1. for a suspected brain disorder	1 N________
2. for a thorough internal checkup	2. I________
3 if you have a skin disease	3 D________
4 if you have a heart problem	4 C________
5 if you are tense, fearful, insecure	5 P________
6. if you are pregnant	6. O________
7 for some disorder of the female reproductive organs	7 G________
8 for a checkup for your two-month-old child	8. P________
9 for faulty vision	9 O________
10 for curvature of the spine	10 O________

KEY 1–neurologist, 2–internist, 3–dermatologist, 4–cardiologist, 5–psychiatrist, 6–obstetrician, 7–gynecologist, 8–pediatrician, 9–ophthalmologist, 10–orthopedist

(End of session 4)

SESSION 5

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 Inside you

Internist and *internal* derive from the same Latin root, *internus* inside. The *internist* is a specialist in *internal* medicine, in the ex

ploration of your *insides* This physician determines the state of your internal organs in order to discover what's happening *within* your body to cause the troubles you re complaining of.

Do not confuse the *internist* with the *intern* (also spelled *interne*) *who is a medical graduate serving an apprenticeship inside* a hospital.

2 doctors for women

The word *gynecologist* is built on Greek *gyne* woman, plus *logos* science etymologically *gynecology* is the science (in actual use, the medical science) of women. Adjective *gynecological* (gin [*or* jin *or* jīn]-ə-kə-LOJ'-ə-kəl).

Obstetrician derives from Latin *obstetrix* midwife, which in turn has its source in a Latin verb meaning *to stand*—midwives stand in front of the woman in labor to aid in the delivery of the infant.

The suffix *-ician*, as in *obstetrician physician, musician, magician, electrician*, etc., means *expert*.

Obstetrics (ob-STET'-riks) has only within the last 150 years become a respectable specialty No further back than 1834 Professor William P Dewees assumed the first chair of *obstetrics* at the University of Pennsylvania and had to brave considerable medical contempt and ridicule as a result—the delivery of children was then considered beneath the dignity of the medical profession.

Adjective *obstetric* (ob-STET' rik) or *obstetrical* (ob-STET' rə-kəl)

3 children

Pediatrician is a combination of Greek *paidos* child *iatreia*, medical healing; and *-ician*, expert.

Pediatrics (pee-dee-AT'-riks) then, is by etymology the medical healing of a child. Adjective *pediatric* (pee-dee-AT'-rik)

(The *ped* you see in words like *pedestal pedal* and *pedestrian* is from the Latin *pedis* foot, and despite the identical spelling in English has no relationship to Greek *paidos*)

Pedagogy (PED-ə-gō jee) which combines *paidos* with *agogos*, leading, is, etymologically *the leading of children* And to what do you lead them? To learning, to development, to growth, to maturity From the moment of birth, infants are led by adults—they are taught, first by parents and then by teachers, to be self sufficient, to fit into the culture in which they are born. Hence, *pedagogy* which by derivation means *the leading of a child,* refers actually to the principles and methods of teaching. College students majoring in education take certain standard *pedagogy* courses—the history of education, educational psychology· the psychology of adolescents· principles of teaching· etc. Adjective *pedagogical* (ped-ə-GOJ ə-kəl)

A *pedagogue* (PED'-ə-gog) is versed in *pedagogy* But *pedagogue* has an unhappy history From its original, neutral meaning of *teacher* it has deteriorated to the point where it refers, today to a narrow-minded, strait laced, old-fashioned, dogmatic teacher It is a word of contempt and should be used with caution.

Like *pedagogue demagogue* (DEM -ə-gog) has also deteriorated in meaning. By derivation a leader (*agogos*) of the people (*demos*) a *demagogue* today is actually one who attempts, in essence, to *mislead* the people, a politician who foments discontent among the masses, rousing them to fever pitch by wild oratory in an attempt to be voted into office.

Once elected, *demagogues* use political power to further their own personal ambitions or fortunes.

Many "leaders" of the past and present, in countries around the world, have been accused of *demagoguery* (dem-ə-GOG ə-ree) Adjective *demagogic* (dem-ə-GOJ -ik)

4 skin-deep

The *dermatologist* whose specialty is *dermatology* (dur-mə-TOL -ə-jee) is so named from Greek *derma* skin. Adjective *dermatological* (dur'-mə-tə-LOJ -ə-kəl)

See the syllables *derma* in any English word and you will know there is some reference to *skin*—for example, a *hypodermic* (hī-pə-DUR -mik) needle penetrates *under* (Greek, *hypos*) the *skin*, the *epidermis* (ep-ə-DUR -mis) is the outermost layer of *skin*, a *taxidermist* (TAKS'-ə-dur-mist)' whose business is *taxidermy*

(TAKS'-o-dur-mee) prepares, stuffs, and mounts the *skins* of animals; a *pachyderm* (PAK'-o-durm) is an animal with an unusually thick *skin*, like an elephant, hippopotamus, or rhinoceros; and *dermatitis* (dur-mə-TI'-tis) is the general name for any *skin* inflammation, irritation, or infection.

5 the eyes have it

Ophthalmologist—note the *ph* preceding *th*—is from Greek *ophthalmos* eye, plus *logos* science or study. The specialty is *ophthalmology* (off'-thal-MOL-ə-jee), the adjective *ophthalmological* (off' thal-mə-LOJ-ə-kəl).

An earlier title for this physician, still occasionally used, is *oculist* (OK' yə-list), from Latin *oculus* eye, a root on which the following English words are also built.

1. *ocular* (OK-yə-lər)—an adjective that refers to the eye
2. *monocle* (MON'-ə-kəl)—a lens for one (*monos*) eye, sported by characters in old movies as a symbol of the British so-called upper class
3. *binoculars* (bə-NOK'-yə-lərz)—field glasses that increase the range of two (*bi-*) eyes
4. And, strangely enough, *inoculate* (in-OK' yə-layt'), a word commonly misspelled with two *n's*. When you are *inoculated* against a disease, an "eye," puncture, or hole is made in your skin, through which serum is injected.

Do not confuse the *ophthalmologist* or *oculist*, a medical specialist, with two other practitioners who deal with the eye—the *optometrist* (op-TOM'-ə-trist) and *optician* (op-TISH'-ən).

Optometrists are not physicians, and do not perform surgery or administer drugs; they measure vision, test for glaucoma, and prescribe and fit glasses.

Opticians fill an *optometrist's* or *ophthalmologist's* prescription, grinding lenses according to specifications; they do not examine patients.

Optometrist combines Greek *opsis*, *optikos* sight or vision, with *metron*, measurement—the *optometrist*, by etymology, is one who measures vision. The specialty is *optometry* (op-TOM'-ə-tree).

Optician is built on *opsis, optikos* plus *-ician* expert. The specialty is *optics* (OP'-tiks)

Adjectives *optometric* (op-tə-MET'-rik) or *optometrical* (op-tə-MET'-rə-kəl) *optical* (OP'-tə-kəl)

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1. *internus*	inside	________
2. *gyne*	woman	________
3. *obstetrix*	midwife	________
4. *paidos*	child	________
5. *pedis*	foot	________
6. *agogos*	leading, leader	________
7. *demos*	people	________
8. *derma*	skin	________
9. *hypos*	under	________
10. *ophthalmos*	eye	________
11. *oculus*	eye	________
12. *monos*	one	________
13. *bi-*	two	________
14. *-ician*	expert	________
15. *opsis optikos*	vision, sight	________
16. *metron*	measurement	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1. *intern (e)*	IN' turn
2. *gynecology*	gīn-ə-KOL'-ə-jee, jin-ə-KOL'-ə-jee, *or* jīn-ə-KOL'-ə-jee
3. *gynecological*	gīn-ə-kə-LOJ'-ə-kəl, jin-ə-kə-LOJ'-ə-kəl *or* jīn-ə-kə-LOJ'-ə-kəl

4. *obstetrics*	ob-STET'-riks
5. *obstetric*	ob-STET'-rik
6. *obstetrical*	ob-STET'-rə-kəl
7. *pediatrics*	pee-dee-AT'-riks
8. *pediatric*	pee-dee-AT'-rik
9. *pedagogy*	PED'-ə-gō-jee
10. *pedagogical*	ped-ə-GOJ'-ə-kəl
11. *pedagogue*	PED'-ə-gog
12. *demagogue*	DEM'-ə-gog
13. *demagoguery*	dem-ə-GOG'-ə-ree
14. *demagogic*	dem-ə-GOJ'-ik

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1. *dermatology*	dur-mə-TOL'-ə-jee
2. *dermatological*	dur'-mə-tə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
3. *hypodermic*	hī-pə-DURM'-ik
4. *epidermis*	ep-ə-DUR'-mis
5. *taxidermist*	TAKS'-ə-dur-mist
6. *taxidermy*	TAKS'-ə-dur-mee
7. *pachyderm*	PAK'-ə-durm
8. *dermatitis*	dur-mə-TĪ'-tis
9. *ophthalmology*	off-thal-MOL'-ə-jee
10. *ophthalmological*	off'-thal-mə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
11. *oculist*	OK'-yə-list
12. *ocular*	OK'-yə-lər
13. *monocle*	MON'-ə-kəl
14. *binoculars*	bə-NOK'-yə-lərz
15. *inoculate*	in-OK'-yə-layt'
16. *optometrist*	op-TOM'-ə-trist
17. *optometry*	op-TOM'-ə-tree
18. *optometric*	op-tə-MET'-rik
19. *optometrical*	op-tə-MET'-rə-kəl
20. *optician*	op-TISH'-ən
21. *optics*	OP'-tiks
22. *optical*	OP'-tə-kəl

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 gynecology	a. principles of teaching
2. obstetrics	b. stuffing of skins of animals
3 pediatrics	c. *specialty dealing with the delivery of newborn infants*
4 pedagogy	d. stirring up discontent among the masses
5 demagoguery	e. treatment of skin diseases
6 dermatology	f. specialty dealing with women's diseases
7 taxidermy	g. specialty dealing with the treatment of children

KEY 1–f 2–c, 3–g, 4–a, 5–d, 6–e, 7–b

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 hypodermic	a. elephant
2. epidermis	b. eye doctor
3 pachyderm	c. under the skin
4 dermatitis	d. one who measures vision
5 ophthalmologist	e. lens grinder
6. optometrist	f. outer layer of skin
7 optician	g. inflammation of the skin

KEY 1–c, 2–f, 3–a, 4–g, 5–b, 6–d, 7–e

Do you understand the words?

1 Does a treatise on *obstetrics* deal with childbirth?	YES	NO
2. Does *gynecology* deal with the female reproductive organs?	YES	NO

3 Is *pediatrics* concerned with the diseases of old age? YES NO
4 Does *pedagogy* refer to teaching? YES NO
5 Is a *pedagogue* an expert teacher? YES NO
6. Is a *demagogue* interested in the welfare of the people? YES NO
7 Is a lion a *pachyderm?* YES NO
8. Is the *epidermis* one of the layers of the skin? YES NO
9 Is *dermatitis* an inflammation of one of the limbs? YES NO
10 Is a *taxidermist* a medical practitioner? YES NO
11 Is an *ophthalmologist* a medical doctor? YES NO
12. Is an *optometrist* a medical doctor? YES NO
13 Does an *optician* prescribe glasses? YES NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–yes 3–no, 4–yes, 5–no 6–no, 7–no, 9–no, 10–no, 11–yes, 12–no, 13–no

---

Can you recall the words?

1 specialty of child delivery	1 O
2. outer layer of skin	2. E
3 principles of teaching	3 P
4 thick-skinned animal	4 P
5 skin inflammation	5 D
6. one who foments political discontent	6. D
7 one who sells optical equipment	7
8. medical graduate serving his apprenticeship	8.
9 treatment of childhood diseases	9
10. practice of stirring up political dissatisfaction for purely personal gain	10.

11 one who stuffs the skins of animals — 11. T____________
12. another title for *ophthalmologist* — 12. O____________
13 treatment of female ailments — 13 G____________
14 medical specialty relating to diseases of the eye — 14 O____________
15 one-lens eyeglass — 15 M____________
16. pertaining to the eye — 16. O____________
17 one who measures vision — 17 O____________

KEY 1–obstetrics, 2–epidermis, 3–pedagogy 4–pachyderm, 5–dermatitis, 6–demagogue, 7–optician, 8–intern *or* interne, 9–pediatrics, 10–demagoguery, 11–taxidermist, 12–oculist, 13–gynecology 14–ophthalmology 15–monocle, 16–ocular 17–optometrist

---

(*End of Session 5*)

SESSION 6

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 the straighteners

The *orthopedist* is so called from the Greek roots *orthos* straight or correct, and *paidos* child. The *orthopedist* by etymology straightens children. The term was coined in 1741 by the author of a textbook on the prevention of childhood diseases—at that time the correction of spinal curvature in children was a main concern of practitioners of *orthopedics* (awr-thә-PEE′-diks)

Today the specialty treats deformities, injuries, and diseases of the bones and joints (of adults as well as children, of course) often by surgical procedures.

Adjective *orthopedic* (awr-thə-PEE'-dik)

Orthodontia (awr-thə-DON'-shə) the straightening of teeth, is built on *orthos* plus *odontos* tooth. The *orthodontist* (awr-thə-DON'-tist) specializes in improving your "bite," retracting "buck teeth," and by means of braces and other techniques seeing to it that every molar incisor bicuspid, etc. is exactly where it belongs in your mouth.

Adjective *orthodontic* (awr thə-DON' tik)

2 the heart

Cardiologist combines Greek *kardia* heart, and *logos* science.

The specialty is *cardiology* (kahr-dee-OL -ə-jee) the adjective *cardiological* (kahr'-dee-ə-LOJ' ə-kəl)

So a *cardiac* (KAHR -dee-ak) condition refers to some malfunctioning of the heart a *cardiogram* (KAHR -dee-ə-gram) is an electrically produced record of the heartbeat The instrument that produces this record is called a *cardiograph* (KAHR -dee-ə-graf)

3. the nervous system

Neurologist derives from Greek *neuron*, nerve, plus *logos* science.

Specialty *neurology* (nŏŏr-OL -ə-jee); adjective *neurological* (nŏŏr-ə-LOJ ə-kəl)

Neuralgia (nŏŏr AL -jə) is acute pain along the nerves and their branches the word comes from *neuron* plus *algos* pain.

Neuritis (nŏŏr I' tis) is inflammation of the nerves.

Neurosis (nŏŏr-Ō'-sis) combining *neuron* with *-osis* a suffix meaning *abnormal or diseased condition*, is not, despite its etymology a disorder of the nerves, but rather as described by the late Eric Berne, a psychiatrist, " an illness characterized by excessive use of energy for unproductive purposes so that personality development is hindered or stopped. A man who spends most

of his time worrying about his health, counting his money plotting revenge, or washing his hands, can hope for little emotional growth."

Neurotic (nōōr-OT'-ik) is both the adjective form and the term for a person suffering from *neurosis*.

4. the mind

A *neurosis* is not a form of mental unbalance. A full-blown mental disorder is called a *psychosis* (sī-KŌ'-sis), a word built on Greek *psyche* spirit, soul or mind, plus -*osis*.

A true *psychotic* (sī-KOT'-ik) has lost contact with reality—at least with reality as most of us perceive it, though no doubt *psychotic* (note that this word, like *neurotic* is both a noun and an adjective) people have their own form of reality.

Built on *psyche* plus *iatreia*, medical healing, a *psychiatrist* by etymology is a mind-healer. The specialty is *psychiatry* (sī- or sə-KI'-ə-tree); the adjective is *psychiatric* (sī-kee-AT'-rik).

Pediatrics, as you know, is also built on *iatreia*, as is *podiatry* (pə-DI'-ə-tree), discussed in the next chapter, and *geriatrics* (jair'-ee-AT'-riks), the specialty dealing with the particular medical needs of the elderly. (This word combines *iatreia* with Greek *geras*, old age.)

The specialist is a *geriatrician* (jair'-ee-ə-TRISH'-ən), the adjective is *geriatric* (jair'-ee-AT'-rik).

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

ROOT, SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1. *orthos*	straight, correct	________
2. *paidos* (*ped*-)	child	________
3. *odontos*	tooth	________
4. *kardia*	heart	________
5. *logos*	science; study	________
6. *neuron*	nerve	________
7. *algos*	pain	________

8. *-osis*	abnormal or diseased condition	________
9. *-itis*	inflammation	
10. *psyche*	spirit, soul, mind	________
11. *iatreia*	medical healing	________
12. *geras*	old age	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1. *orthopedics*	awr-thə-PEE'-diks
2. *orthopedic*	awr-thə-PEE'-dik
3. *orthodontia*	awr-thə-DON'-shə
4. *orthodontist*	awr-thə-DON'-tist
5. *orthodontic*	awr-thə-DON'-tik
6. *cardiology*	kahr-dee-OL'-ə-jee
7. *cardiological*	kahr'-dee-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
8. *cardiac*	KAHR'-dee-ak
9. *cardiogram*	KAHR'-dee-ə-gram
10. *cardiograph*	KAHR'-dee-ə-graf'

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *neurology*	nŏŏr-OL'-ə-jee
2. *neurological*	nŏŏr-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
3. *neuralgia*	nŏŏr-AL'-jə
4. *neuritis*	nŏŏr-Ī'-tis
5. *neurosis*	nŏŏr-Ō'-sis
6. *neurotic*	nŏŏr-OT'-ik
7. *psychosis*	sī-KŌ'-sis
8. *psychotic*	sī-KOT'-ik
9. *psychiatry*	sī- or sə-KĪ'-ə-tree
10. *psychiatric*	sī-kee-AT'-rik
11. *geriatrics*	jair'-ee-AT'-riks
12. *geriatrician*	jair'-ee-ə-TRISH'-ən
13. *geriatric*	jair'-ee-AT'-rik

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 orthopedics
2. orthodontia
3 neuralgia
4 neuritis
5 geriatrics

a. nerve pain
b. specialty dealing with medical problems of the elderly
c. straightening of teeth
d. inflammation of the nerves
e. treatment of skeletal deformities

KEY 1–e, 2–c, 3–a, 4–d, 5–b

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 cardiogram
2. cardiograph
3 neurosis
4 psychosis
5 psychiatry

a. record of heart beats
b. mental unbalance
c. emotional disturbance
d. treatment of personality disorders
e. instrument for recording heartbeats

KEY 1–a, 2–e, 3–c, 4–b, 5–d

Do you understand the words?

1 A *gynecologist's* patients are mostly men. TRUE FALSE
2. *Ophthalmology* is the study of eye diseases. TRUE FALSE
3 *Orthopedics* is the specialty dealing with the bones and joints. TRUE FALSE

4 A *cardiac* patient has a heart ailment.	TRUE	FALSE
5 A person with a bad "bite" may profit from *orthodontia*.	TRUE	FALSE
6. *Neuralgia* is a disease of the bones.	TRUE	FALSE
7 A *neurosis* is the same as a *psychosis*.	TRUE	FALSE
8. *Neuritis* is inflammation of the nerves.	TRUE	FALSE
9 *Psychiatry* is a medical specialty that deals with mental, emotional, and personality disturbances.	TRUE	FALSE
10. A *cardiograph* is a device for recording heartbeats.	TRUE	FALSE
11 *Psychiatric* treatment is designed to relieve tensions, fears, and insecurities.	TRUE	FALSE
12. A doctor who specializes in *pediatrics* has very old patients.	TRUE	FALSE
13 A *geriatrician* has very young patients.	TRUE	FALSE

KEY 1–F 2–T 3–T 4–T 5–T 6–F 7–F 8–T 9–T 10–T 11–T 12–F 13–F

Can you recall the words?

1 specialist who straightens teeth	1 O__________
2. nerve pain	2. N__________
3. medical specialty dealing with bones and joints	3 O__________
4 medical specialty dealing with emotional disturbances and mental illness	4 P__________
5 inflammation of the nerves	5. N__________
6. emotional or personality	6. N__________

10 instrument that records heart action — 10 C________

11 record produced by such an instrument — 11 C________

KEY 1–orthodontist, 2–neuralgia, 3–orthopedics, 4–psychiatry 5–neuritis, 6–neurosis, 7–psychotic, 8–cardiac, 9–geriatrics 10–cardiograph, 11–cardiogram

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 Specialist in female ailments
(a) obstetrician, (b) gynecologist, (c) dermatologist

2. Specialist in children's diseases·
(a) orthopedist, (b) pediatrician, (c) internist

3 Specialist in eye diseases.
(a) cardiologist, (b) opthalmologist, (c) optician

4 Specialist in emotional disorders
(a) neurologist, (b) demagogue, (c) psychiatrist

5 Pertaining to medical treatment of the elderly·
(a) neurological, (b) obstetric, (c) geriatric

6. Straightening of teeth.
(a) orthodontia, (b) orthopedic, (c) optometry

7 Personality disorder·
(a) neuritis, (b), neuralgia, (c) neurosis

8. Mentally unbalanced
(a) neurotic, (b) psychotic, (c) cardiac

9 Principles of teaching·
(a) demagoguery (b) pedagogy (c) psychosis

KEY 1–b 2–b, 3–b, 4–c, 5–c, 6–a, 7–c, 8–b, 9–b

B Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *internus*	______________	internist
2. *paidos (ped)*	______________	pediatrician
3 *pedis*	______________	pedestrian
4 *agogos*	______________	pedagogue
5 *demos*	______________	demagogue
6. *derma*	______________	dermatologist
7 *hypos*	______________	hypodermic
8 *ophthalmos*	______________	ophthalmologist
9 *oculus*	______________	monocle
10 *opsis optikos*	______________	optician
11 *metron*	______________	optometrist
12. *orthos*	______________	orthopedist
13 *odontos*	______________	orthodontist
14 *kardia*	______________	cardiologist
15 *logos*	______________	anthropologist
16 *neuron*	______________	neurologist
17 *algos*	______________	neuralgia
18 *psyche*	______________	psychiatrist
19 *iatreia*	______________	psychiatry
20 *geras*	______________	geriatrics

KEY 1–inside, 2–child, 3–foot, 4–leading, 5–people, 6–skin, 7–under 8–eye, 9–eye, 10–view vision sight, 11–measurement, 12–straight, correct, 13–tooth, 14–heart, 15–science, study 16–nerve, 17–pain 18–mind, 19–medical healing, 20–old age

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1 Thinking of the roots *odontos* and *paidos* (spelled *ped-* in English) figure out the meaning of *pedodontia:* ______

2. Recall the roots *kardia* and *algos* What is the meaning of *cardialgia*? ______________________________

____

3 Of *odontalgia*? ______________________________

____

4 *Nostos* is the Greek word for a *return* (home) Can you combine this root with *algos* pain, to construct the English word meaning *homesickness*? ______________________________

____

(*Answers in Chapter 18*)

TWO KEYS TO SUCCESS: SELF-DISCIPLINE AND PERSISTENCE

You can achieve a superior vocabulary in a phenomenally short time—given self-discipline and persistence.

The greatest aid in building self-discipline is, as I have said, a matter of devising a practical and comfortable schedule for yourself and then *keeping to that schedule.*

Make sure to complete at *least* one session each time you pick up the book, and always decide exactly when you will continue with your work before you put the book down.

There may be periods of difficulty—then is the time to exert the greatest self-discipline, the most determined persistence.

For every page that you study will help you attain a mastery over words· every day that you work will add to your skill in understanding and using words.

(*End of Session 6*)

Brief Intermission Two

RANDOM NOTES ON MODERN USAGE

English grammar is confusing enough as it is—what makes it doubly confounding is that it is slowly but continually changing.

This means that some of the strict rules you memorized so painfully in your high school or college English courses may no longer be completely valid.

Following such outmoded principles, you may think you are speaking "perfect" English, and instead you may sound stuffy and pedantic.

The problem boils down to this: If grammatical usage is gradually becoming more liberal, where does educated, unaffected, informal speech end? And where does illiterate, ungrammatical speech begin?

The following notes on current trends in modern usage are intended to help you come to a decision about certain controversial expressions. As you read each sentence, pay particular attention to the italicized word or words. Does the usage square with your own language patterns? Would you be willing to phrase your thought in just terms? Decide whether the sentence is right or wrong, then compare your conclusion with the opinion given in the explanatory paragraphs that follow the test.

1	If you drink too many vodka martinis, you will surely *get* sick.	RIGHT	WRONG
2	Have you *got* a dollar?	RIGHT	WRONG
3	No one loves you except *I*	RIGHT	WRONG
4	Please *lay* down.	RIGHT	WRONG
5	*Who* do you love?	RIGHT	WRONG
6.	Neither of these cars *are* worth the money	RIGHT	WRONG
7	The judge sentenced the murderer to be *hung*	RIGHT	WRONG
8.	Mother *can* I go out to play?	RIGHT	WRONG
9	Take two *spoonsful* of this medicine every three hours.	RIGHT	WRONG
10	Your words seem to *infer* that Jack is a liar	RIGHT	WRONG
11	I *will* be happy to go to the concert with you.	RIGHT	WRONG
12.	It is *me*	RIGHT	WRONG
13	Go *slow*	RIGHT	WRONG
14	Peggy and Karen are *alumni* of the same high school.	RIGHT	WRONG
15	I *would* like to ask you a question.	RIGHT	WRONG

1 If you drink too many vodka martinis, you will surely *get* sick.

RIGHT The puristic objection is that *get* has only one meaning—namely *obtain* However as any modern dictionary will attest, *get* has scores of different meanings, one of the most respectable of which is *become*. You can *get* tired, *get* dizzy *get* drunk, or *get* sick—and your choice of words will offend no one but a pedant.

2. Have you *got* a dollar?

RIGHT If purists get a little pale at the sound of "*get* sick," they turn chalk white when they hear *have got* as a substitute for *have*. But the fact is that *have got* is an established American form of expression. Jacques Barzun, noted author and literary critic, says "*Have you got* is good idiomatic English—I use it in speech without thinking about it and would write it if colloquialism seemed appropriate to the passage."

3 No ones loves you except *I*

WRONG In educated speech, *me* follows the preposition *except*. This problem is troublesome because, to the unsophisticated, the sentence sounds as if it can be completed to "No one loves you except *I* do" but current educated usage adheres to the technical rule that a preposition requires an objective pronoun (*me*)

4 Please *lay* down.

WRONG. Liberal as grammar has become, there is still no sanction for using *lay* with the meaning of *recline*. *Lay* means to place, as in "*Lay* your hand on mine." *Lie* is the correct choice.

5 *Who* do you love?

RIGHT "The English language shows some disposition to get rid of *whom* altogether and unquestionably it would be a better language with *whom* gone." So wrote Janet Rankin Aiken, of Columbia University way back in 1936. Today many decades later, the "disposition" has become a full-fledged force.

The rules for *who* and *whom* are complicated, and few educated speakers have the time, patience, or expertise to bother with them. Use the democratic *who* in your everyday speech whenever it sounds right.

6 Neither of these cars *are* worth the money

WRONG. The temptation to use *are* in this sentence is, I admit, practically irresistible. However "neither of" means "neither *one* of" and *is* therefore, is the preferable verb.

7 The judge sentenced the murderer to be *hung*

WRONG. A distinction is made, in educated speech, between *hung* and *hanged*. A picture is *hung* but a person is *hanged*—that is, if such action is intended to bring about an untimely demise.

8. Mother *can* I go out to play?

RIGHT If you insist that your child say *may* and nothing but *may* when asking for permission, you may be considered puristic. *Can* is not discourteous, incorrect or vulgar—and the newest editions of the authoritative dictionaries fully sanction the use of *can* in requesting rights, privileges, or permission.

9 Take two *spoonsful* of this medicine every three hours.

WRONG There is a strange affection, on the part of some people, for *spoonsful* and *cupsful* even though *spoonsful* and *cupsful* do not exist as acceptable words. The plurals are *spoonfuls* and *cupfuls*

I am taking for granted, of course, that you are using one spoon and filling it twice. If, for secret reasons of your own, you prefer to take your medicine in two separate spoons, you may then properly speak of "two *spoons full* (not *spoonsful*) of medicine."

10 Your words seem to *infer* that Jack is a liar

WRONG. *Infer* does not mean *hint* or *suggest* *Imply* is the proper word to *infer* is to draw a conclusion from another's words.

11 I *will* be happy to go to the concert with you.

RIGHT In informal speech you need no longer worry about the technical and unrealistic distinctions between *shall* and *will*. The theory of modern grammarians is that *shall will* differences were simply invented out of whole cloth by the textbook writers of the 1800s. As the editor of the scholarly *Modern Language Forum* at the University of California has stated "The artificial distinction between *shall* and *will* to designate futurity is a superstition that has neither a basis in historical grammar nor the sound sanction of universal usage."

12 It is *me*

RIGHT This "violation" of grammatical "law" has been completely sanctioned by current usage. When the late Winston Churchill made a nationwide radio address from New Haven, Connecticut, many many years ago his opening sentence was "This is *me* Winston Churchill." I imagine that the purists who were listening fell into a deep state of shock at these words, but of course Churchill was simply using the kind of down-to-earth English that had long since become standard in informal educated speech.

13 Go *slow*

RIGHT "Go *slow*" is not, and never has been, incorrec English—every authority concedes that *slow* is an adverb as wel as an adjective. Rex Stout well-known writer of mystery nove and creator of Detective Nero Wolfe, remarked "Not only do I use and approve of the idiom *Go slow* but if I find myself wi people who do not, I leave quick."

14 Peggy and Karen are *alumni* of the same high school.

WRONG As Peggy and Karen are obviously women, we cal them *alumnae* (o-LUM nee) only male graduates are *alumn* (o-LUM'-nI)

15 I *would* like to ask you a question.

RIGHT In current American usage, *would* may be used with *I* though old-fashioned rules demand *I should*.

Indeed, in modern speech, *should* is almost entirely restricted to expressing probability duty or responsibility

As in the case of the charitable-looking dowager who wa approached by a seedy character seeking a handout.

"Madam," he whined "I haven't eaten in five days."

"My good man," the matron answered with great concern, "you should force yourself!"

5

HOW TO TALK ABOUT VARIOUS PRACTITIONERS

(*Sessions 7–10*)

TEASER PREVIEW

What practitioner:

- *is a student of human behavior?*
- *follows the techniques devised by Sigmund Freud?*
- *straightens teeth?*
- *measures vision?*
- *grinds lenses?*
- *treats minor ailments of the feet?*
- *analyzes handwriting?*
- *deals with the problems of aging?*
- *uses manipulation and massage as curative techniques?*

SESSION 7

An ancient Greek mused about the meaning of life, and *philosophy* was born. The first Roman decided to build a road instead of cutting a path through the jungle, and *engineering* came into existence. One day in primitive times, a human being lent to another whatever then passed for money and got back his original investment plus a little more—and *banking* had started.

Most people spend part of every workday at some gainful employment, honest or otherwise, and in so doing often contribute their little mite to the progress of the world.

We explore in this chapter the ideas behind people's occupations—and the words that translate these ideas into verbal symbols.

IDEAS

1 behavior

By education and training this practitioner is an expert in the dark mysteries of human behavior—what makes people act as they do, why they have certain feelings, how their personalities were formed—in short what makes them tick. Such a professional is often employed by industries, schools, and institutions to devise means for keeping workers productive and happy, students well-adjusted, and inmates contented. With a state license, this person may also do private or group therapy.

A *psychologist*

2 worries, fears, conflicts

This practitioner is a physician, psychiatrist, or psychologist who has been specially trained in the techniques devised by Sig

mund Freud encouraging you to delve into that part of your mind called "the unconscious." By reviewing the experiences, traumas, feelings, and thoughts of your earlier years, you come to a better understanding of your present worries, fears, conflicts, repressions, insecurities, and nervous tensions—thus taking the first step in coping with them. Treatment, consisting largely in listening to, and helping you to interpret the meaning of, your free-flowing ideas, is usually given in frequent sessions that may well go on for a year or more.

A *psychoanalyst*

3 teeth

This practitioner is a dentist who has taken postgraduate work in the straightening of teeth.

An *orthodontist*

4 eyes

This practitioner measures your vision and prescribes the type of glasses that will give you a new and more accurate view of the world.

An *optometrist*

5 glasses

This practitioner grinds lenses according to the specifications prescribed by your optometrist or ophthalmologist, and may also deal in other kinds of optical goods.

An *optician*

bones and blood vessels

This practitioner is a member of the profession that originated 1874 when Andrew T. Still devised a drugless technique of ing diseases by massage and other manipulative procedures, a hnique based on the theory that illness may be caused by the ue pressure of displaced bones on nerves and blood vessels.

training is equal to that of physicians, and in most states these practitioners may also use the same methods as, and have the full rights and privileges of medical doctors.

An *osteopath*

7 joints and articulations

The basic principle of this practitioner's work is the maintenance of the structural and functional integrity of the nervous system. Treatment consists of manipulating most of the articulations of the body especially those connected to the spinal column. Licensed and legally recognized in forty-five states, this professional has pursued academic studies and training that parallel those of the major healing professions.

A *chiropractor*

8. feet

This practitioner treats minor foot ailments—corns, calluses, bunions, fallen arches, etc., and may perform minor surgery

A *podiatrist*

9 writing

This practitioner analyzes handwriting to determine character personality or aptitudes, and is often called upon to verify the authenticity of signatures, written documents, etc.

A *graphologist*

10 getting old

This social scientist deals with the financial, economic, sexual, social, retirement, and other non-medical problems of the elderly

A *gerontologist*

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1 *psychologist*	sī-KOL'-ə-jist
2 *psychoanalyst*	sī-kō-AN'-ə-list
3 *orthodontist*	awr-thə-DON'-tist
4 *optometrist*	op-TOM'-ə-trist
5 *optician*	op-TISH'-ən
6 *osteopath*	OS'-tee-ə-path
7 *chiropractor*	KĪ'-rə-prak'-tər
8 *podiatrist*	pə-DĪ'-ə-trist
9 *graphologist*	graf-OL'-ə-jist
10 *gerontologist*	jair'-ən-TOL'-ə-jist

Can you work with the words?

PRACTITIONERS	INTERESTS
1 psychologist	a. vision
2 psychoanalyst	b "the unconscious"
3 orthodontist	c. bones and blood vessels
4 optometrist	d. lenses and optical instruments
5 optician	e. feet
6 osteopath	f. teeth
7 chiropractor	g. problems of aging
8 podiatrist	h. joints of the spine
9 graphologist	i handwriting
10 gerontologist	j. behavior

EY 1–j 2–b 3–f 4–a, 5–d, 6–c, 7–h 8–e, 9–i, 10–g

you understand the words?

A *psychologist* must also be a physician. TRUE FALSE

2. A *psychoanalyst* follows Freudian techniques. TRUE FALSE

3 An *orthodontist* specializes in straightening teeth. TRUE FALSE

4 An *optometrist* prescribes and fits glasses. TRUE FALSE

5 An *optician* may prescribe glasses. TRUE FALSE

6 An *osteopath* may use massage and other manipulative techniques. TRUE FALSE

7 A *chiropractor* has a medical degree. TRUE FALSE

8 A *podiatrist* may perform major surgery TRUE FALSE

9 A *graphologist* analyzes character from handwriting. TRUE FALSE

10. A *gerontologist* is interested in the *non-medical problems of adolescence.* TRUE FALSE

KEY 1–F 2–T 3–T, 4–T 5–F 6–T 7–F 8–F 9–T 10–F

Can you recall the words?

1 delves into the unconscious 1 P.________

2. uses either massage and manipulation or other standard medical procedures to treat illness 2. O.________

3 *takes care of minor ailments of the feet* 3 P.________

4 straightens teeth 4 O.________

5 analyzes handwriting 5 G.________

6. grinds lenses and sells optical goods 6. O.________

7 deals with the non-medical problems of aging 7 G.________

8 manipulates articulations connected to the spinal column 8. C.________

9 studies and explains human behavior — 9 P________

10 measures vision and prescribes glasses — 10 O________

KEY 1–psychoanalyst, 2–osteopath, 3–podiatrist, 4–orthodontist, 5–graphologist, 6–optician 7–gerontologist, 8–chiropractor 9–psychologist, 10–optometrist

(End of Session 7)

SESSION 8

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 the mental life

Psychologist is built upon the same Greek root as *psychiatrist*—*psyche* spirit, soul, or mind. In *psychiatrist* the combining form is *iatreia* medical healing. In *psychologist* the combining form is *logos* science or study; a *psychologist* by etymology is one who studies the mind.

The field is *psychology* (sī KOL-ə-jee), the adjective *psychological* (sī'kə-LOJ-ə-kəl).

Psyche (SĪ kee) is also an English word in its own right—it designates the mental life, the spiritual or non-physical aspect of one's existence. The adjective *psychic* (SĪ kik) refers to phenomena or qualities that cannot be explained in purely physical terms. People may be called *psychic* if they seem to possess a sixth sense, a special gift of mind reading, or any mysterious aptitudes that cannot be accounted for logically. A person's disturbance is *psychic* if it is emotional or mental, rather than physical.

Psyche combines with the Greek *pathos* suffering or disease to form *psychopathic* (sī-kō-PATH'-ik) an adjective that describes someone suffering from a severe mental or emotional disorder. The noun is *psychopathy* (sī-KOP'-ə-thee) *

The root *psyche* combines with Greek *soma* body to form *psychosomatic* (sī'-kō-sə-MAT'-ik) an adjective that delineates the powerful influence that the mind, especially the unconscious, has on bodily diseases. Thus, a person who fears the consequence of being present at a certain meeting will suddenly develop a bad cold or backache, or even be injured in a traffic accident, so that his appearance at this meeting is made impossible. It's a real cold, it's far from an imaginary backache, and of course one cannot in any sense doubt the reality of the automobile that injured him. Yet, according to the *psychosomatic* theory of medicine, his unconscious made him susceptible to the cold germs, caused the backache, or forced him into the path of the car.

A *psychosomatic* disorder actually exists insofar as symptoms are concerned (headache, excessive urination, pains, paralysis, heart palpitations) yet there is no organic cause within the body. The cause is within the *psyche* the mind. Dr Flanders Dunbar in *Mind and Body* gives a clear and exciting account of the interrelationship between emotions and diseases.

Psychoanalysis (sī'-kō-ə-NAL'-ə-sis) relies on the technique of deeply exhaustively probing into the unconscious, a technique developed by Sigmund Freud. In oversimplified terms, the general principle of *psychoanalysis* is to guide the patient to an awareness of the deep-seated, unconscious causes of anxieties, fears, conflicts, and tension. Once found, exposed to the light of day and thoroughly understood, claim the *psychoanalysts* these causes may vanish like a light snow that is exposed to strong sunlight

Consider an example You have asthma, let us say and your

* Psychopathy is usually characterized by antisocial and extremely egocentric behavior A *psychopath* (SĪ'-kə-path') sometimes called a *psychopathic personality* appears to be lacking an inner moral censor and often commits criminal acts, without anxiety or guilt, in order to obtain immediate gratification of desires. Such a person may be utterly lacking in sexual restraint, or addicted to hard drugs. Some psychologists prefer the label *sociopath* (SŌ'-shee-ə-path' or SŌ'-see-ə-path') for this type of personality to indicate the absence of a social conscience.

doctor can find no physical basis for your ailment. So you are re ferred to a *psychoanalyst* (or *psychiatrist* or clinical *psychologist* who practices *psychoanalytically* oriented therapy)

With your therapist you explore your past life, dig into your unconscious, and discover let us say for the sake of argument, that your mother or father always used to set for you impossibly high goals. No matter what you accomplished in school it was not good enough—in your mother's or father's opinion (and such opinions were always made painfully clear to you) you could do better if you were not so lazy As a child you built up certain resentments and anxieties because you seemed unable to please your parent—and (this will sound farfetched, but it is perfectly possible) as a result you became asthmatic. How else were you going to get the parental love, the approbation, the attention you needed and that you felt you were not receiving?

In your sessions with your therapist, you discover that your asthma is emotionally rather than organically based—your ailment is *psychogenic* (sī'-kō-JEN'-ik) of *psychic* origin, or (the terms are used more or less interchangeably although they differ somewhat in definition) *psychosomatic* resulting from the interaction of mind and body (*Psychogenic* is built on *psyche* plus Greek *genesis* birth or origin)

And your treatment? No drugs, no surgery—these may help the body not the emotions. Instead, you "work out" (this is the term used in *psychoanalytic* [sī kō-an' ə-LIT'-ik] parlance) early trauma in talk in remembering, in exploring, in interpreting, in reliving childhood experiences. And if your asthma is indeed *psychogenic* (or *psychosomatic*) therapy will very likely help you your attacks may cease, either gradually or suddenly

Freudian therapy is less popular today than formerly many newer therapies—Gestalt bioenergetics, transactional analysis, to name only a few—claim to produce quicker results.

In any case, *psychotherapy* (sī-kō-THAIR ə-pee) of one sort or another is the indicated treatment for *psychogenic* (or *psychosomatic*) disorders, or for any personality disturbances. The practitioner is a *psychotherapist* (sī-kō-THAIR ə-pist) or *therapist* for short the adjective is *psychotherapeutic* (sī kō-thair'-ə-PYOO'-tik)

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *psyche*	spirit, soul, mind	________
2. *iatreia*	medical healing	________
3 *-ic*	adjective suffix	________
4 *soma*	body	________
5 *genesis*	birth origin	________
6 *pathos*	suffering, disease	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1 *psychology*	sī-KOL -ə-jee
2. *psychological*	sī'-kə-LOJ' ə-kəl
3 *psyche*	SĪ -kee
4 *psychic*	SĪ kik
5 *psychopathic*	sī-kə-PATH -ik
6. *psychopathy*	sī-KOP'-ə-thee
7 *psychopath*	SĪ -kə-path
8. *psychosomatic*	sī' kō-sə-MAT'-ik
9 *psychoanalysis*	sī'-kō-ə-NAL ə-sis
10. *psychoanalytic*	sī kō-an -ə-LIT'-ik
11 *psychogenic*	sī-kō-JEN'-ik
12. *psychotherapy*	sī-kō-THAIR -ə-pee
13 *psychotherapist*	sī-kō-THAIR -ə-pist
14 *psychotherapeutic*	sī-kō-thair'-ə-PYŌŌ' tik

Can you work with the words?

1 psychology — a mental or emotional disturbance

2. psyche

3 psychic

4 psychopathy

5 psychosomatic

6. psychoanalysis

7 psychogenic

8. psychotherapy

9 psychopath

b. psychological treatment based on Freudian techniques
c. general term for psychological treatment
d. originating in the mind or emotions
e. one's inner or mental life, or self-image
f. study of the human mind and behavior
g. describing the interaction of mind and body
h. pertaining to the mind extrasensory
i. person lacking in social conscience or inner censor

KEY 1–f 2–e, 3–h, 4–a, 5–g, 6–b, 7–d, 8–c, 9–i

Do you understand the words?

1 *Psychological* treatment aims at sharpening the intellect. TRUE FALSE
2. *Psychic* phenomena can be explained on rational or physical grounds TRUE FALSE
3. *Psychopathic* personalities are normal and healthy TRUE FALSE
4 A *psychosomatic* symptom is caused by organic disease. TRUE FALSE
5 Every therapist uses *psychoanalysis* TRUE FALSE
6. A *psychogenic* illness originates in the mind or emotions. TRUE FALSE
7 A *psychotherapist* must have a medical degree. TRUE FALSE

8. *Psychoanalytically* oriented therapy uses Freudian techniques. TRUE FALSE
9. A *psychopath* is often a criminal. TRUE FALSE

KEY 1–F 2–F 3–F 4–F 5–F 6–T 7–F 8–T 9–T

Can you recall the words?

1	one's inner or mental life, or self-image	1 P________
2.	the adjective that denotes the interactions, especially in illness, between mind and body	2. P________
3	mentally or emotionally disturbed	3 P________
4	study of behavior	4 P________
5	extrasensory	5 P________
6	treatment by Freudian techniques	6 P________
7	pertaining to the study of behavior (*adj*)	7 P________
8	of mental or emotional origin	8 P________
9	general term for treatment of emotional disorders	9 P________
10	antisocial person	10 P________

KEY 1–psyche, 2–psychosomatic, 3–psychopathic, 4–psychology 5–psychic, 6–psychoanalysis, 7–psychological, 8–psychogenic, 9–psychotherapy 10–psychopath

---

(*End of Session 8*)

SESSION 9

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 the whole tooth

Orthodontist as we discovered in Chapter 4 is built on *orthos* straight, correct plus *odontos* tooth.

A *pedodontist* (pee-dō-DON'-tist) specializes in the care of children's teeth—the title is constructed from *paidos* child, plus *odontos*. The specialty *pedodontia* (pee'-dō-DON'-sha) the adjective *pedodontic* (pee-dō-DON'-tik)

A *periodontist* (pair'-ee-ō-DON'-tist) is a gum specialist—the term combines *odontos* with the prefix *peri-* around surrounding. (As a quick glance in the mirror will tell you the gums surround the teeth, more or less.)

Can you figure out the word for the specialty? ____________________

For the adjective? ____________________

An *endodontist* (en-dō-DON-tist) specializes in work on the pulp of the tooth and in root-canal therapy—the prefix in this term is *endo-* from Greek *endon* inner within.

Try your hand again at constructing words. What is the specialty? ____________________ And the adjective? ____________________

The prefix *ex* out, combines with *odontos* to form *exodontist* (eks'-ō-DON tist) What do you suppose, therefore, is the work in which this practitioner specializes? ____________________
And the term for the specialty? ____________________
For the adjective? ____________________

2. measurement

The *optometrist* by etymology measures vision—the term is built on *opsis optikos* view vision plus *metron* measurement.

Metron is the root in many other words

1 *thermometer* (thar MOM-o-tor)—an instrument to measure heat (Greek *therme* heat)

2. *barometer* (bo-ROM'-o-ter)—an instrument to measure atmospheric pressure (Greek *baros* weight); the adjective is *barometric* (bair'-o-MET'-rik)

3 *sphygmomanometer* (sfig'-mō-mo-NOM-o-tor)—a device for measuring blood pressure (Greek *sphygmos* pulse)

4 *metric* system—a decimal system of weights and measures, long used in other countries and now gradually being adopted in the United States.

3 bones, feet and hands

Osteopath combines Greek *osteon* bone, with *pathos* suffering, disease. *Osteopathy* (os'-tee-OP'-o-thee) you will recall, was originally based on the theory that disease is caused by pressure of the bones on blood vessels and nerves. An *osteopathic* (os'-tee-o-PATH ik) physician is *not* a bone specialist, despite the misleading etymology—and should not be confused with the *orthopedist* who is.

The *podiatrist* (Greek *pous podos* foot, plus *iatreia* medical healing) practices *podiatry* (po-DI'-o-tree) The adjective is *podiatric* (pō-dee AT'-rik)

The root *pous podos* is found also in

1 *octopus* (OK'-to-pos) the eight-armed (or as the etymology has it, eight footed) sea creature (Greek *okto* eight)

2. *platypus* (PLAT' o-pos) the strange water mammal with a duck s bill, webbed feet, and a beaver-like tail that reproduces by laying eggs (Greek *platys* broad, flat—hence, by etymology a flatfoot!)

3 *podium* (PŌ-dee-om) a speaker's platform etymologically a place for the feet. (The suffix *-ium* often signifies "place where," as in *gymnasium stadium, auditorium*, etc.)

4 *tripod* (TRĪ'-pod) a three-legged (or "footed") stand for a camera or other device (*tri* three)

5 *chiropodist* (kə-ROP'-ə-dist) earlier title for a *podiatrist* and still often used. The specialty is *chiropody* (kə-ROP'-ə-dee)

Chiropody combines *podos* with Greek *cheir* hand, spelled *chiro-* in English words. The term was coined in the days before labor-saving machinery and push button devices, when people worked with their hands and developed calluses on their upper ex tremities as well as on their feet. Today most of us earn a livelihood in more sedentary occupations, and so we may develop calluses on less visible portions of our anatomy

Chiropractors heal with their hands—the specialty is *chiropractic* (kī'-rō-PRAK tik)

Cheir (*chiro-*) hand, is the root in *chirography* (kī ROG -rə-fee) Recalling the *graph* in *graphologist* can you figure out by etymology what *chirography* is? ____________________

____

An expert in writing by hand, or in penmanship (a lost art in these days of electronic word-processing) † would be a *chirographer* (kī-ROG'-rə-fər) the adjective is *chirographic* (kī'-rō-GRAF'-ik)

If the suffix *-mancy* comes from a Greek word meaning *foretelling* or *prediction* can you decide what *chiromancy* (KĪ rō-man'-see) must be? ____________________

The person who practices *chiromancy* is a *chiromancer* (KĪ' rō-man -sər) the adjective is *chiromantic* (kī'-rō-MAN -tik)

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *orthos*	straight, correct	________
2 *odontos*	tooth	________
3 *paidos* (*ped*)	child	________
4 *-ic*	adjective suffix	________
5 *peri-*	around surrounding	________
6 *endo-*	inner within	________

† But we [illegible] in the next session.

7	*ex-*	out	________
8	*opsis optikos*	vision	________
9	*metron*	measurement	________
10	*therme*	heat	________
11	*baros*	weight	________
12.	*sphygmos*	pulse	________
13	*osteon*	bone	________
14	*pathos*	suffering, disease	________
15	*pous podos*	foot	________
16.	*okto*	eight	________
17	*platys*	broad, flat	________
18	*-ium*	place where	________
19	*tri-*	three	________
20	*cheir (chiro-)*	hand	________
21	*mancy*	prediction	________
22.	*iatreia*	medical healing	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1	*pedodontist*	pee'-dō-DON'-tist
2.	*pedodontia*	pee'-dō-DON'-shə
3	*pedodontic*	pee'-dō-DON'-tik
4	*periodontist*	pair'-ee-ō-DON'-tist
5	*periodontia*	pair'-ee-ō-DON'-shə
6	*periodontic*	pair'-ee-ō-DON'-tik
7	*endodontist*	en'-dō-DON'-tist
8.	*endodontia*	en'-dō-DON'-shə
9	*endodontic*	en'-dō-DON'-tik
10.	*exodontist*	eks'-ō-DON'-tist
11	*exodontia*	eks'-ō-DON'-shə
12.	*exodontic*	eks'-ō-DON'-tik
13	*thermometer*	thər-MOM'-ə-tər
14	*barometer*	bə-ROM'-ə-tər
15	*barometric*	bair'-ə-MET'-rik
16	*sphygmomanometer*	sfig'-mō-mə-NOM'-ə-tər

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1 *osteopathy*	os' tee-OP'-o-thee
2. *osteopathic*	os' tee-o-PATH -ik
3 *podiatry*	pə-DI -ə-tree
4 *podiatric*	pō'-dee-AT'-rik
5 *octopus*	OK -tə-pəs
6. *platypus*	PLAT'-ə-pəs
7 *podium*	PŌ'-dee-əm
8. *tripod*	TRI -pod
9 *chiropodist*	kə-ROP' ə-dist
10. *chiropody*	kə-ROP'-ə-dee
11 *chiropractic*	kī'-rō-PRAK tik
12. *chirography*	kī-ROG rə-fee
13 *chirographer*	kī-ROG -rə-fər
14 *chirographic*	kī' rə-GRAF' ik
15 *chiromancy*	KI rə-man see
16. *chiromancer*	KI -rə-man'-sər
17 *chiromantic*	kī'-rə-MAN' tik

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 orthodontia	a. dental specialty involving the pulp and root canal
2. pedodontia	b. instrument that measures atmospheric pressure
3 periodontia	c. specialty arising from the theory that pressure of the bones on nerves and blood vessels may cause disease
4 endodontia	d. specialty of child dentistry
5 exodontia	e. blood pressure apparatus
6. barometer	f. treatment of minor ailments of the foot
7 sphygmomanometer	g. instrument to measure heat
8. osteopathy	h. specialty of tooth extraction
9 podiatry	i. specialty of tooth straightening

10 thermometer	j. specialty of the gums

KEY 1–i, 2–d, 3–j, 4–a, 5–h, 6–b 7–e, 8–c, 9–f 10–g

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 octopus	a speaker's platform
2. platypus	b. maintenance of integrity of the nervous system by manipulation and massage
3 podium	c. palm reading
4 chiropody	d eight-armed sea creature
5 chiropractic	e. handwriting
6 chirography	f treatment of minor ailments of the foot
7 chiromancy	g. egg-laying mammal with webbed feet

KEY 1–d, 2–g, 3–a, 4–f, 5–b, 6–e, 7–c

Do you understand the words?

1 *Orthodontia* is a branch of dentistry	TRUE	FALSE
2. Doctors use *sphygmomanometers* to check blood pressure	TRUE	FALSE
3 *Osteopathic* physicians may use standard medical procedures.	TRUE	FALSE
4 *Chiropractic* deals with handwriting.	TRUE	FALSE
5 *Chiropody* and *podiatry* are synonymous terms.	TRUE	FALSE
6. A *podium* is a place from which a lecture might be delivered.	TRUE	FALSE
7 A *pedodontist* is a foot doctor	TRUE	FALSE
8. A *periodontist* is a gum specialist.	TRUE	FALSE
9 A *endodontist* does root-canal therapy	TRUE	FALSE
10. An *exodontist* extracts teeth.	TRUE	FALSE

11 A *barometer* measures heat.	TRUE	FALSE
12. An *octopus* has eight arms.	TRUE	FALSE
13 A *platypus* is a land mammal.	TRUE	FALSE
14 A *tripod* has four legs.	TRUE	FALSE
15 A *chirographer* is an expert at penmanship.	TRUE	FALSE
16. A *chiromancer* reads palms.	TRUE	FALSE

KEY 1–T 2–T 3–T 4–F 5–T 6–T 7–F 8–T 9–T 10–T 11–F, 12–T 13–F 14–F 15–T 16–T

Do you recall the words? (II)

1 pertaining to child dentistry (*adj*)	1 P________
2. pertaining to treatment of the foot (*adj*)	2. P________
3 blood-pressure apparatus	3 S________
4 three-legged stand	4 T________
5 pertaining to the treatment of diseases by manipulation to relieve pressure of the bones on nerves and blood vessels (*adj*)	5 O________
6. pertaining to handwriting (*adj*)	6. C________
7 gum specialist	7 P________
8. treatment of ailments of the foot	8. P________ *or* C________
9 stand for a speaker	9 P________
10 dentist specializing in treating the pulp of the tooth or in doing root-canal therapy	10. E________

KEY 1–pedodontic, 2–podiatric, 3–sphygmomanometer 4–tripod, 5–osteopathic, 6–chirographic, 7–periodontist, 8–podiatry *or* chiropody 9–podium, 10–endodontist

---

Con you recall the words? (II)

1 pertaining to the specialty of tooth extraction (*adj*)	1 E________
2. pertaining to the measurement of atmospheric pressure (*adj*)	2. B________
3 palm reading (*noun*)	3 C________
4 handwriting	4 C________
5 the practice of manipulating bodily articulations to relieve ailments	5 C________
6 egg-laying mammal	6 P________
7 eight-armed sea creature	7 O________
8 instrument to measure heat	8. T________

KEY 1–exodontic, 2–barometric, 3–chiromancy 4–chirogra[illegible] 5–chiropractic, 6–platypus, 7–octopus, 8–thermometer

(*End of Session 9*)

SESSION 10

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 writing and writers

The Greek verb *graphein* to write is the source of a gr[illegible] many English words.

We know that the *graphologist* analyzes handwriting, the ter[illegible] combining *graphein* with *logos* sci nce, study The specialty [illegible] *graphology* (gra-FOL ə-jee) the adjective *graphological* (graf-ə LOJ -ə-kal)

Chirographer is built on *graphein* plus *cheir* (*chiro-*) hand

Though *chirography* may be a lost art, calligraphy (ka-LIG-ra-fee) is enjoying a revival. For centuries before the advent of printing, calligraphy or penmanship as an artistic expression was practiced by monks.

A calligrapher (ka-LIG-ra-fer) is called upon to design and write announcements, place cards, etc., as a mark of elegance. The adjective is calligraphic (kal'-a-GRAF'-ik).

Calligraphy combines *graphein* with Greek *kallos*, beauty, and so, by etymology, means beautiful writing.

If a word exists for artistic handwriting, there must be one for the opposite—bad, scrawly, or illegible handwriting. And indeed there is—cacography (ka-KOG'-ra-fee), combining *graphein* with Greek *kakos*, bad, harsh.

By analogy with the forms of *calligraphy*, can you write the word for:

One who uses bad or illegible handwriting?

____

Pertaining to, or marked by, bad handwriting (*adjective*)?

____

Graphein is found in other English words.

1. cardiograph (discussed in Chapter 4)—etymologically a "heart writer" (*kardia*, heart)

2. photograph—etymologically "written by light" (Greek *photos*, light)

3. phonograph—etymologically a "sound writer" (Greek *phone*, sound)

4. telegraph—etymologically a "distance writer" (Greek *tele*, distance)

5. biography—etymologically "life writing" (Greek, *bios*, life)

(Many of these new roots will be discussed in greater detail in later chapters.)

2. aging and the old

We know that a geriatrician specializes in the medical care of the elderly. The Greek word *geras*, old age, has a derived form [illegible]

[1] An interesting word that also derives from *ka*[illegible] ([illegible] PIT-ee-an), an adjective describing a tragedy or [illegible] person or unloved—the combining root is *pyge*, [illegible]

that orde
xposing in
or a great
n the mo-

gential liar

asion, and
ionally or

chronic liar

truth and
ntasy In

logical liar

er what
ms, you
ous, you

able liar

you can
ay your

geron, old man, the root in *gerontologist* The specialty is *gerontology* (jair'-on-TOL-o-jee) the adjective is *gerontological* (jair'-on-to-LOJ' o-kol)

The Latin word for *old* is *senex*, the base on which *senile* *senescent* *senior* and *senate* are built.

1 *senile* (SEE'-nil)—showing signs of the physical and/or mental deterioration that generally marks very old age. The noun is *senility* (so-NIL'-o-tee)

2. *senescent* (so-NES'-ont)—aging, growing old. (Note the same suffix in this word as in *adolescent* growing into an adult, *convalescent* growing healthy again, and *obsolescent*, growing or becoming obsolete.) The noun is *senescence* (so-NES'-ons)

3 *senior* (SEEN'-yor)—older Noun *seniority* (seen-YAWR-o-tee)

4 *senate* (SEN' ot)—originally a council of older and presumably wiser citizens.

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *graphein*	to write	
2. *cheir* (*chiro-*)	hand	
3 *kallos*	beauty	
4 *-er*	one who	
5 *-ic*	adjective suffix	
6. *pyge*	buttocks	
7 *kakos*	bad, harsh	
8. *kardia*	heart	
9 *photos*	light	
10. *tele-*	distance	
11 *bios*	life	
12. *geras*	old age	
13 *geron*	old man	
14 *senex*	old	
15 *-escent*	growing	

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1. *graphology*	grə-FOL′-ə-jee
2. *graphological*	graf′-ə-LOJ′-ə-kəl
3. *calligraphy*	kə-LIG′-rə-fee
4. *calligrapher*	kə-LIG′-rə-fər
5. *calligraphic*	kal′-ə-GRAF′-ik
6. *callipygian*	kal′-ə-PIJ′-ee-ən
7. *cacography*	kə-KOG′-rə-fee
8. *cacographer*	kə-KOG′-rə-fər
9. *cacographic*	kak′-ə-GRAF′-ik
10. *gerontology*	jair′-ən-TOL′-ə-jee
11. *gerontological*	jair′-ən-tə-LOJ′-ə-kəl
12. *senile*	SEE′-nīl
13. *senility*	sə-NIL′-ə-tee
14. *senescent*	sə-NES′-ənt
15. *senescence*	sə-NES′-əns

Can you work with the words?

1. graphology	a. possessed of beautiful buttocks
2. calligraphy	b. science of the social, economic, etc. problems of the aged
3. callipygian	c. condition of aging or growing old
4. cacography	d. deteriorated old age
5. gerontology	e. analysis of handwriting
6. senility	f. ugly, bad, illegible handwriting
7. senescence	g. beautiful handwriting; handwriting as an artistic expression

KEY 1–e, 2–g, 3–a, 4–f, 5–b, 6–d, 7–c

Do you understand the words?

1. *Graphology* analyzes the grammar spelling, and sentence structure of written material. TRUE FALSE
2. A *calligrapher* creates artistic forms out of alphabetical symbols. TRUE FALSE
3. Tight slacks are best worn by those of *callipygian* anatomy TRUE FALSE
4. *Cacographic* writing is easy to read. TRUE FALSE
5. *Gerontology* aims to help old people live more comfortably TRUE FALSE
6. *Senile* people are old but still vigorous and mentally alert. TRUE FALSE
7. *In a society dedicated to the worship of youth, senescence is not an attractive* prospect. TRUE FALSE

KEY 1–F 2–T 3–T 4–F 5–T 6–F 7–T

Can you recall the words?

1. pertaining to the study of the *non-medical problems of the* aged (*adj*) 1 G________
2. growing old (*adj*) 2 S________
3. pertaining to handwriting as an artistic expression (*adj*) 3 C________
4. one who uses ugly illegible handwriting 4 C________
5. mentally and physically deteriorated from old age 5 S________
6. pertaining to the analysis of handwriting (*adj*) 6 G________

7 possessed of beautiful or shapely buttocks 7 C________

KEY 1–gerontological, 2–senescent, 3–calligraphic, 4–cacographer 5–senile, 6–graphological 7–callipygian

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 Practitioner trained in Freudian techniques: (a) psychologist, (b) psychoanalyst, (c) psychotherapist
2 Foot doctor: (a) podiatrist, (b) osteopath, (c) chiropractor
3 Handwriting analyst (a) graphologist, (b) chirographer (c) cacographer
4 Mentally or emotionally disturbed (a) psychological, (b) psychopathic, (c) psychic
5 Originating in the emotions (a) psychic, (b) psychogenic, (c) psychoanalytic
6 Describing bodily ailments tied up with the emotions (a) psychosomatic, (b) psychopathic, (c) psychiatric
7 Gum specialist (a) periodontist, (b) pedodontist, (c) endodontist
8 Specialist in tooth extraction. (a) orthodontist, (b) exodontist, (c) endodontist
9 Blood-pressure apparatus (a) barometer (b) thermometer (c) sphygmomanometer
10 Prediction by palm reading: (a) chirography (b) chiropody (c) chiromancy
11 Possessed of a shapely posterior (a) calligraphic, (b) callipygian, (c) adolescent
12 Artistic handwriting: (a) calligraphy (b) chirography (c) graphology
13 Growing old. (a) senile, (b) geriatric, (c) senescent
14 Medical specialty dealing with the aged (a) gerontology (b) geriatrics, (c) chiropractic

15 Antisocial person who may commit criminal acts. (a) psychopath, (b) sociopath, (c) osteopath

KEY 1–b 2–a, 3–a, 4–b 5–b 6–a, 7–a, 8–b 9–c, 10–c, 11–b, 12–a, 13–c, 14–b, 15–a *and* b

B. Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *psyche*	____________	psychiatry
2. *iatreia*	____________	podiatry
3 *soma*	____________	psychosomatic
4 *pathos*	____________	osteopath
5 *orthos*	____________	orthodontia
6. *paidos* (*ped*)	____________	pedodontist
7 *odontos*	____________	exodontist
8. *pous podos*	____________	platypus
9 *cheir* (*chiro-*)	____________	chiropodist
10 *okto*	____________	octopus
11 *graphein*	____________	graphology
12. *kallos*	____________	calligraphy
13 *pyge*	____________	callipygian
14. *kakos*	____________	cacography
15 *photos*	____________	photography
16. *tele-*	____________	telegraph
17 *bios*	____________	biography
18 *geras*	____________	geriatrics
19 *geron*	____________	gerontology
20. *senex*	____________	senate

KEY 1–mind, 2–medical healing, 3–body 4–disease, 5–straight correct, 6–child, 7–tooth, 8–foot, 9–hand, 10–eight, 11–to write, 12–beauty 13–buttocks, 14–bad, ugly 15–light, 16–distance, 17–life, 18–old age, 19–old man, 20–old.

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1 Latin *octoginta* is a root related to Greek *okto* eight. How old is an *octogenarian* (ok'-tə-jə-NAIR-ee-ən)? ______________

______

2. You are familiar with *kakos* bad harsh, as in *cacography* and with *phone* sound, as in *phonograph* Can you construct a word ending in the letter *y* that means *harsh, unpleasant sound?* ______________________________ (Can you pronounce it?)

3 Using *callipygian* as a model, can you construct a word to describe an ugly unshapely rear end? ______________________ ________ (Can you pronounce it?)

4 Using the prefix *tele* distance, can you think of the word for a field glass that permits the viewer to see great distances? ______________________________ How about a word for the instrument that transmits sound over a distance? ______________ ______________ Finally what is it that makes it possible for you to view happenings that occur a great distance away? ______________

____

(Answers in Chapter 18)

BECOMING WORD-CONSCIOUS

Perhaps, if you have been working as assiduously with this book as I have repeatedly counseled, you have noticed an interesting phenomenon.

This phenomenon is as follows You read a magazine article and suddenly you see one or more of the words you have recently learned. Or you open a book and there again are some of the words you have been working with In short, all your reading seems to call to your attention the very words you've been studying.

Why? Have I, with uncanny foresight, picked words which have

suddenly and inexplicably become popular among writers? Obviously that's nonsense.

The change is in you. You have now begun to be alert to words, you have developed what is known in psychology as a "mind-set" toward certain words. Therefore, whenever these words occur in your reading you take special notice of them.

The same words occurred before—and just as plentifully—but since they presented little communication to you, you reacted to them with an unseeing eye, with an ungrasping mind. You were figuratively and almost literally blind to them.

Do you remember when you bought, or contemplated buying, a new car? Let's say it was a Toyota. Suddenly you began to see Toyotas all around you—you had a Toyota "mind-set."

It is thus with anything new in your life. Development of a "mind-set" means that the new experience has become very real, very important, almost vital.

If you have become suddenly alert to the new words you have been learning, you're well along toward your goal of building a superior vocabulary. *You are beginning to live in a new and different intellectual atmosphere—nothing less!*

On the other hand, if the phenomenon I have been describing has not yet occurred, do not despair. It will. I am alerting you to its possibilities—recognize it and welcome it when it happens.

(End of Session 10)

Brief Intermission Three

HOW GRAMMAR CHANGES

If you think that grammar is an exact science, get ready for a shock. Grammar is a science, all right—but it is most inexact. There are no inflexible laws, no absolutely hard and fast rules, no unchanging principles. Correctness varies with the times and depends much more on geography, on social class, and on collective human caprice than on the restrictions found in textbooks.

In mathematics, which is an exact science, five and five make ten the country over—in the North, in the South, in the West, in Los Angeles and Coral Gables and New York. There are no two opinions on the matter—we are dealing, so far as we know, with a universal and indisputable fact.

In grammar, however, since the facts are highly susceptible to change, we have to keep an eye peeled for trends. What are educated people saying these days? Which expressions are generally used and accepted on educated levels, which others are more or less restricted to the less educated levels of speech? The answers to these questions indicate the trend of usage in the United States, and if such trends come in conflict with academic rules, then the rules are no longer of any great importance.

Grammar follows the speech habits of the majority of educated people—not the other way around. That is the important point to keep in mind.

The following notes on current trends in modern usage are in-

tended to help you come to a decision about certain controversial expressions. As you read each sentence, pay particular attention to the italicized word or words. Does the usage square with your own language patterns? Would you be willing to phrase your thoughts in just such terms? Decide whether the sentence is right or wrong, then compare your conclusion with the opinions given following the test.

TEST YOURSELF

1	Let s keep this between you and *I*	RIGHT	WRONG
2	I'm your best friend, *ain t* I?	RIGHT	WRONG
3	Five and five *is* ten.	RIGHT	WRONG
4	I never saw a man get so *mad*.	RIGHT	WRONG
5	Every one of his sisters *are* unmarried.	RIGHT	WRONG
6.	He visited an *optometrist* for an eye operation.	RIGHT	WRONG
7	Do you *prophecy* another world war?	RIGHT	WRONG
8.	*Leave* us not mention it.	RIGHT	WRONG
9	If you expect to *eventually succeed* you must keep trying.	RIGHT	WRONG

1 Let's keep this between you and *I*

WRONG *Children are so frequently corrected by parents and* teachers when they say *me* that they cannot be blamed if they begin to think that this simple syllable is probably a naughty word. Dialogues such as the following are certainly typical of many households.

"Mother can me and Johnnie go out and play?"

"No, dear not until you say it correctly You mean 'May Johnnie and I go out to play?' "

"Who wants a jelly apple?"

"Me!"

"Then use the proper word "

(The child becomes a little confused at this point—there seem to be so many "proper" and "improper" words.)

"Me, *please!*"

"No, dear not *me*."

"Oh. *I* please?"

(This sounds terrible to a child's ear. It completely violates his sense of language, but he does want the jelly apple, so he grudgingly conforms.)

"Who broke my best vase?"

"It wasn't me!"

"Is that good English, Johnnie?"

"Okay it wasn't I. But honest, Mom, it wasn't me—I didn't even touch it!"

And so, if the child is strong enough to survive such constant corrections, he decides that whenever there is room for doubt, it is safer to say *I*.

Some adults, conditioned in childhood by the kind of misguided censorship detailed here, are likely to believe that "between you and *I*" is the more elegant form of expression, but most educated speakers, obeying the rule that a preposition governs the objective pronoun, say "between you and *me*."

2. I'm your best friend, *ain't* I?

WRONG. As linguistic scholars have frequently pointed out, it is unfortunate that *ain't I?* is unpopular in educated speech, for the phrase fills a long-felt need. *Am I not?* is too prissy for down-to-earth people; *amn't I?* is ridiculous, and *aren't I*, though popular in England, has never really caught on in America. With a sentence like the one under discussion you are practically in a linguistic trap—there is no way out unless you are willing to choose between appearing illiterate, sounding prissy, or feeling ridiculous.

"What is the matter with *ain't I?* for *am I not?*" language scholar Wallace Rice once wrote. "Nothing whatever, save that a number of minor grammarians object to it. *Ain't I?* has a pleasant sound once the ears are unstopped of prejudice." Mr. Rice has a valid point there, yet educated people avoid *ain't I?* as if it were catching. In all honesty, therefore, I must say to you: don't use *ain't I?* except humorously. What is a safe substitute? Apparently none exists, so I suggest that you manage, by some linguistic calisthenics, to avoid having to make a choice. Otherwise you may find

yourself in the position of being damned if you do and damned if you don't.

3 Five and five *is* ten

RIGHT But don't jump to the conclusion that "five and five *are* ten" is wrong—both verbs are equally acceptable in this or any similar construction. If you prefer to think of "five-and-five" as a single mathematical concept, say *is*. If you find it more reasonable to consider "five and five" a plural idea, say *are*. The teachers I've polled on this point are about evenly divided in preference, and so I imagine, are the rest of us. Use whichever verb has the greater appeal to your sense of logic.

4 I never saw a man get so *mad*.

RIGHT When I questioned a number of authors and editors about their opinion of the acceptability of *mad* as a synonym for *angry* the typical reaction was, "Yes, I say *mad* but I always feel a little guilty when I do."

Most people do say *mad* when they are sure there is no English teacher listening: it's a good sharp word, everybody understands exactly what it means, and it's a lot stronger than *angry* though not quite as violent as *furious* or *enraged*. In short, *mad* has a special implication offered by no other word in the English language; as a consequence, educated people use it as the occasion demands and it is perfectly correct. So correct, in fact, that every authoritative dictionary lists it as a completely acceptable usage. If you feel guilty when you say *mad* even though you don't mean *insane* it's time you stopped plaguing your conscience with trivialities.

5 Every one of his sisters *are* unmarried.

WRONG. *Are* is perhaps the more logical word, since the sentence implies that he has more than one sister and they are all unmarried. In educated speech, however the tendency is to make the verb agree with the subject, even if logic is violated in the process—and the better choice here would be *is* agreeing with the singular subject, *every one*

6 He visited an *optometrist* for an eye operation.

WRONG. If the gentleman in question did indeed need an operation, he went to the wrong doctor. In most states optometrists are forbidden by law to perform surgery or administer drugs—they

may only prescribe and fit glasses And they are not medical doctors. The M.D who specializes in the treatment of eye diseases, and who may operate when necessary is an *ophthalmologist* (See Chapter 4)

7 Do you *prophecy* another world war?

WRONG. Use *prophecy* only when you mean *prediction* a noun. When you mean *predict* a verb, as in this sentence, use *prophesy* This distinction is simple and foolproof. Therefore we properly say "His *prophecy* (*prediction*) turned out to be true," but "He really seems able to *prophesy* (*predict*) politica trends." There is a distinction also in the pronunciation of these two words. *Prophecy* is pronounced PROF' ə-see; *prophesy* is pronunced PROF' ə-sī'

8. *Leave* us not mention it.

WRONG. On the less sophisticated levels of American speech, *leave* is a popular substitute for *let*. On educated levels, the following distinction is carefully observed *let* means *allow* *leave* means *depart*. (There are a few idiomatic exceptions to this rule, but they present no problem.) "*Let* me go" is preferable to "*Leave* me go" even on the most informal of occasions, and a sentence like "*Leave* us not mention it" is not considered standard English.

9 If you expect to *eventually succeed*, you must keep trying.

RIGHT We have here, in case you re puzzled, an example of that notorious bugbear of academic grammar the "split infinitive." (An infinitive is a verb preceded by *to*. *to succeed, to fail to remember*)

Splitting an infinitive is not at all difficult—you need only insert a word between the *to* and the verb *to eventually succeed, to completely fail to quickly remember*

Now that you know how to split an infinitive, the important question is, is it legal to do so? I am happy to be able to report to you that it is not only legal it is also ethical moral, and sometimes more effective than to not split it. Benjamin Franklin Washington Irving, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Theodore Roosevelt, and Woodrow Wilson, among many others, were unconscionable infinitive splitters. And modern writers are equally partial to the construction.

To bring this report up to the minute, I asked a number of editors about their attitude toward the split infinitive. Here are two typical reactions.

An editor at Doubleday and Company "The restriction against the split infinitive is, to my mind, the most artificial of all grammatical rules. I find that most educated people split infinitives regularly in their speech, and only eliminate them from their writing when they rewrite and polish their material."

An editor at *Reader's Digest*. "I want to defend the split infinitive. The construction adds to the strength of the sentence—it's compact and clear This is to loudly say that I split an infinitive whenever I can catch one."

And here, finally is the opinion of humorist James Thurber, as quoted by Rudolf Flesch in *The Art of Plain Talk*: "Word has somehow got around that the split infinitive is always wrong. This is of a piece with the outworn notion that it is always wrong to strike a lady"

I think the evidence is conclusive enough—it is perfectly correct to consciously split an infinitive whenever such an act increases the strength or clarity of your sentence.

6

HOW TO TALK ABOUT SCIENCE AND SCIENTISTS

(Sessions 11–13)

TEASER PREVIEW

What scientist:

- *is interested in the development of the human race?*
- *is a student of the heavens?*
- *explores the physical qualities of the earth?*
- *studies all living matter?*
- *is a student of plant life?*
- *is a student of animal life?*
- *is professionally involved in insects?*
- *is a student of language?*
- *is a student of the psychological effects of words?*
- *studies the culture structure, and customs of different societies?*

SESSION 11

A true scientist lives up to the etymological meaning of his title "one who knows." Anything scientific is based on facts—observable facts that can be recorded, tested, checked, and verified.

Science, then, deals with human knowledge—as far as it has gone. It has gone very far indeed since the last century or two, when we stopped basing our thinking on guesses, wishes, theories that had no foundation in reality and concepts of how the world *ought* to be; and instead began to explore the world as it was and not only the world but the whole universe. From Galileo, who looked through the first telescope atop a tower in Pisa, Italy through Pasteur who watched microbes through a microscope, to Einstein, who deciphered riddles of the universe by means of mathematics, we have at last begun to fill in a few areas of ignorance.

Who are some of the more important explorers of knowledge—and by what terms are they known?

IDEAS

1 whither mankind?

The field is all mankind—how we developed in mind and body from primitive cultures and early forms.

An *anthropologist*

2. what's above?

The field is the heavens and all that's in them—planets, galaxies, stars, and other universes.

3 and what's below?

The field is the comparatively little and insignificant whirling ball on which we live—the earth. How did our planet come into being, what is it made of, how were its mountains, oceans, rivers, plains, and valleys formed, and what's down deep if you start digging?

A *geologist*

4 what is life?

The field is all-living organisms—from the simplest one-celled amoeba to the amazingly complex and mystifying structure we call a human being. Plant or animal flesh or vegetable, denizen of water earth or air—if it lives and grows, this scientist wants to know more about it.

A *biologist*

5 flora

Biology classifies life into two great divisions—plant and animal. This scientist's province is the former category—flowers, trees, shrubs, mosses, marine vegetation, blossoms, fruits, seeds, grasses, and all the rest that make up the plant kingdom.

A *botanist*

6 and fauna

Animals of every description, kind, and condition, from birds to bees, fish to fowl, reptiles to humans, are the special area of exploration of this scientist.

A *zoologist*

7 and all the little bugs

There are over 650,000 different species of insects, and millions of individuals of every species—and this scientist is interested in every one of them.

An *entomologist*

8 tower of Babel

This linguistic scientist explores the subtle, intangible, elusive uses of that unique tool that distinguishes human beings from all other forms of life—to wit language. This person is, in short, a student of linguistics, ancient and modern primitive and cultured, Chinese, Hebrew Icelandic, Slavic, Teutonic, and every other kind spoken now or in the past by human beings, not excluding that delightful hodgepodge known as "pidgin English," in which a piano is described as "big box, you hit 'um in teeth he cry" and in which Hamlet's famous quandary "To be or not to be, that is the question " is translated into "Can do, no can do—how fashion?"

A *philologist*

9 what do you really mean?

This linguistic scientist explored the subtle, intangible, elusive relationship between language and thinking, between meaning and words and is interested in determining the psychological causes and effects of what people say and write.

A *semanticist*

10 who are your friends and neighbors?

This scientist is a student of the ways in which people live together their family and community structures and customs, their housing, their social relationships, their forms of government, and their layers of caste and class.

A *sociologist*

Can you pronounce the words?

1 *anthropologist*	an thrə-POL -ə-jist
2 *astronomer*	ə-STRON' ə-mər
3 *geologist*	jee-OL -ə-jist
4 *biologist*	bī-OL -ə-jist
5 *botanist*	BOT'-ə-nist
6 *zoologist*	zō-OL -ə-jist
7 *entomologist*	en' tə-MOL -ə-jist
8 *philologist*	fə-LOL -ə-jist
9 *semanticist*	sə-MAN'-tə-sist
10 *sociologist*	sō-shee-OL ə-jist *or* sō'-see-OL ə-jist

Can you work with the words?

SCIENTIST	PROFESSIONAL FIELD
1 anthropologist	a. community and family life
2 astronomer	b meanings and psychological effects of words
3 geologist	c. development of the human race
4 biologist	d. celestial phenomena
5 botanist	e. language
6. zoologist	f. insect forms
7 entomologist	g. the earth
8. philologist	h. all forms of living matter
9 semanticist	i animal life
10 sociologist	j. plant life

KEY 1–c, 2–d, 3–g, 4–h, 5–j 6–i 7–f 8–e, 9–b, 10–a

Can you recall the words?

1. insects	1. E__________
2. language	2. P__________
3. social conditions	3. S__________
4. history of development of mankind	4. A__________
5. meanings of words	5. S__________
6. plants	6. B__________
7. the earth	7. G__________
8. the heavenly bodies	8. A__________
9. all living things	9. B__________
10. animals	10. Z__________

KEY 1–entomologist, 2–philologist, 3–sociologist, 4–anthropologist, 5–semanticist, 6–botanist, 7–geologist, 8–astronomer, 9–biologist, 10–zoologist

(End of Session 11)

SESSION 12

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1. people and the stars

Anthropologist is constructed from roots we are familiar with—*anthropos* mankind, and *logos* science, study.

The science is *anthropology* (an'-thro-POL-o-jee). Can you write the adjective form of this word? ____________________ (Can you pronounce it?)

Astronomer is built on Greek *astron* star and *nomos* arrangement, law or order. The *astronomer* is interested in the arrange-

ment of stars and other celestial bodies. The science is *astronomy* (ə-STRON'-ə-mee) the adjective is *astronomical* (as'-trə-NOM-ə-kəl) a word often used in a non-heavenly sense, as in "the *astronomical* size of the national debt." *Astronomy* deals in such enormous distances (the sun, for example, is 93 000,000 miles from the earth, and light from stars travels toward the earth at 186,000 miles per *second*) that the adjective *astronomical* is applied to any tremendously large figure.

Astron, star combines with *logos* to form *astrology* (ə-STROL-ə-jee) which assesses the influence of planets and stars on human events. The practitioner is an *astrologer* (ə-STROL-ə-jər) Can you form the adjective? ______________________ (Can you pronounce it?)

By etymology an *astronaut* (AS'-trə-not') is a sailor among the stars (Greek *nautes*, sailor) This person is termed with some what less exaggeration a *cosmonaut* (KOZ'-mə-not') by the Russians (Greek, *kosmos* universe) *Nautical* (NOT'-ə-kəl) relating to sailors, sailing, ships, or navigation, derives also from *nautes* and *nautes* in turn is from Greek *naus* ship—a root used in *nausea* (etymologically ship-sickness or seasickness!)

Aster (AS'-tər) is a star shaped flower. *Asterisk* (AS'-tə-risk) a star-shaped symbol (*) is generally used in writing or printing to direct the reader to look for a footnote. *Astrophysics* (as'-trə-FIZ'-iks) is that branch of physics dealing with heavenly bodies.

Disaster (də-ZAS' tər) and *disastrous* (də-ZAS'-trəs) also come from *astron*, star In ancient times it was believed that the stars ruled human destiny· any misfortune or calamity therefore, happened to someone because the stars were in opposition. (*Dis-*, a prefix of many meanings, in this word signifies *against*.)

Nomos, arrangement, law or order is found in two other interesting English words.

For example, if you can make your own laws for yourself, if you needn't answer to anyone else for what you do, in short, if you are independent, then you enjoy *autonomy* (aw TON'-ə-mee) a word that combines *nomos*, law with *autos*, self. *Autonomy* then, is self-law self-government. The fifty states in our nation are fairly *autonomous* (aw-TON'-ə-məs), but not completely so On the other hand, in most
partment is pretty much *autonomous*.

big reasons for the revolution of 1776 was that America wanted *autonomy* rather than control by England.

You know the instrument that beginners at the piano use to guide their timing? A pendulum swings back and forth, making an audible click at each swing, and in that way governs or orders the measure (or timing) of the player. Hence it is called a *metronome* (MET'-ro-nōm') a word that combines *nomos* with *metron*, measurement.

2. the earth and its life

Geologist derives from Greek *ge* (*geo-*) earth. The science is *geology* (jee-OL ə-jee). Can you write the adjective? ______________________ (Can you pronounce it?)

Geometry (jee-OM'-o-tree)—*ge* plus *metron*—by etymology "measurement of the earth," is that branch of mathematics treating of the measurement and properties of solid and plane figures, such as angles, triangles, squares, spheres, prisms, etc. (The etymology of the word shows that this ancient science was originally concerned with the measurement of land and spaces on the earth.)

The mathematician is a *geometrician* (jee'-o-mo-TRISH'-ən) the adjective is *geometric* (jee'-o-MET'-rik)

Geography (jee-OG'-ro-fee) is writing about (*graphein*, to write) or mapping, the earth. A practitioner of the science is a *geographer* (jee-OG' ro-fər), the adjective is *geographic* (jee-o-GRAF'-ik)

(The name *George* is also derived from *ge* (*geo-*) earth, plus *ergon*, work—the first George was an earth-worker or farmer.)

Biologist combines *bios* life, with *logos* science, study. The science is *biology* (bī-OL-o-jee) The adjective? __________

Bios life, is also found in *biography* (bī-OG'-ro fee) writing about someone's *life*; *autobiography* (aw'-tə-bī-OG'-ro-fee) the story of one's *life* written by *oneself*; and *biopsy* (BĪ'-op-see) a medical examination, or view (*opsis*, *optikos* view vision) generally through a microscope, of living tissue, frequently performed when cancer is suspected. A small part of the tissue is cut from the affected area and under the microscope its cells can be investi-

gated for evidence of malignancy A *biopsy* is contrasted with an *autopsy* (AW'-top-see) which is a medical examination of a corpse in order to discover the cause of death. Th *autos* in *autopsy* means, as you know *self*—in an *autopsy* etymologically speaking, the surgeon or pathologist determines, by actual view or sight rather than by theorizing (i.e., "by viewing or seeing for oneself") what brought the corpse to its present grievous state.

Botanist is from Greek *botane* plant. The field is *botany* (BOT' ə-nee) the adjective is *botanical* (bə-TAN -ə-kəl)

Zoologist is from Greek *zoion*, animal. The science is *zoology* The adjective? ______________________ The combination of the two *o*'s tempts many people to pronounce the first three letters of these words in one syllable, thus *zoo*. However the two *o*'s should be separated as in *co-operate* even though no hyphen is used in the spelling to indicate such separation. Say zō-OL ə-jist, zō-OL-ə-jee, zō'-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl *Zoo* a park for animals, is a shortened form of *zoological gardens* and is, of course, pronounced in one syllable.

The *zodiac* (ZŌ'-dee-ak) is a diagram, used in astrology of the paths of the sun, moon, and planets, it contains, in part, Latin names for various animals—*scorpio* scorpion, *leo* lion *cancer* crab *taurus* bull *aries* ram, and *pisces* fish. Hence its derivation from *zoion* animal.

The adjective is *zodiacal* (zō-DI'-ə-kəl)

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX ROOT	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *anthropos*	mankind	______
2. *logos*	science, study	______
3 *astron*	star	______
4 *nautes*	sailor	______
5 *naus*	ship	______
6. *dis-*	against	______
7 *nomos*	arrangement, law order	______
8. *autos*	self	______

9 *metron*	measurement	______
10 *ge (geo-)*	earth	______
11 *graphein*	to write	______
12 *bios*	life	______
13 *opsis optikos*	view vision, sight	______
14 *botane*	plant	______
15 *zoion*	animal	______

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1 *anthropology*	an'-thrə-POL -ə-jee
2 *anthropological*	an'-thrə-pə-LOJ -ə-kəl
3 *astronomy*	ə-STRON'-ə-mee
4 *astronomical*	as'-trə-NOM ə-kəl
5 *astrology*	ə-STROL -ə-jee
6 *astrological*	as' trə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
7 *astronaut*	AS'-trə-not'
8 *cosmonaut*	KOZ'-mə-not'
9 *nautical*	NOT'-ə-kəl
10 *aster*	AS'-tər
11 *asterisk*	AS'-tə-risk
12 *disaster*	də-ZAS'-tər
13 *disastrous*	də-ZAS'-trəs

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1 *geology*	jee-OL -ə-jee
2 *geological*	jee'-ə-LOJ -ə-kəl
3 *geometry*	jee-OM'-ə-tree
4 *geometrician*	jee'-ə-mə-TRISH'-ən
5 *geometric*	jee-ə-MET'-rik
6 *geography*	jee-OG -rə-fee
7 *geographer*	jee-OG' rə-fər

8. *geographical* jee'-o-GRAF'-o-kəl
9 *biology* bī-OL-o-jee
10. *biological* bī'-o-LOJ-o-kəl
11 *biography* bī-OG-rə-fee
12. *biographer* bī-OG'-rə-fər
13 *biographical* bī'-ə-GRAF'-ə-kəl

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1 *autonomy* aw-TON-o-mee
2. *autonomous* aw-TON-o-məs
3 *metronome* MET'-rə-nōm'
4 *autobiography* aw'-tə-bī-OG'-rə-fee
5 *autobiographer* aw'-tə-bī-OG'-rə-fər
6. *autobiographical* aw-tə-bī'-o-GRAF'-o-kəl
7 *biopsy* BĪ-op-see
8. *autopsy* AW'-top-see
9 *botany* BOT'-o-nee
10. *botanical* bə-TAN'-o-kəl
11 *zoology* zō-OL-o-jee
12. *zoological* zō-o-LOJ-o-kəl
13 *zodiac* ZŌ'-dee-ak
14 *zodiacal* zō-DĪ-o-kəl

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 anthropology — a. theory of the influence of planets and stars on human events
2. astronomy — b. science of earth-mapping
3 astrology — c. science of all living matter
4 geology — d. science of human development
5 biology — e. science of plants
6 geometry — f. science of the composition of the earth
7 botany — g. science of animal life

8 zoology — h. science of the heavens
9 geography — i. mathematical science of figures, shapes, etc.

KEY 1–d 2–h, 3–a, 4–f, 5–c, 6–i, 7–e, 8–g, 9–b

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 autopsy — a. "sailor among the stars"
2. biopsy — b. star-shaped flower
3 biography — c. story of one's own life
4 autobiography — d. dissection and examination of a corpse to determine the cause of death
5 zodiac — e. great misfortune
6. astronaut — f. "sailor of the universe"
7 cosmonaut — g. story of someone's life
8. aster — h *diagram of paths of* sun, moon, and planets
9 disaster — i. instrument to measure musical time
10 autonomy — j. self-rule
11 metronome — k. examination of living tissue

KEY 1–d, 2–k, 3–g, 4–c, 5–h, 6–a, 7–f, 8–b, 9–e, 10–j, 11–i

Do you understand the words?

1 Are *anthropological* studies concerned with plant life?	YES	NO
2. Are *astronomical* numbers extremely small?	YES	NO
3 Is an *astrologer* interested in the time and date of your birth?	YES	NO
4. Are *nautical* maneuvers carried on at sea?	YES	NO

5 Does a *disastrous* earthquake take a huge toll of life and property? YES N
6. Do *geological* investigations sometimes determine where oil is to be found? YES N
7 Does a *geometrician* work with mathematics? YES N
8. Do *geographical* shifts in population sometimes affect the economy of an area? YES N
9 Does a *biographical* novel deal with the life of a real person? YES N
10. Is *botany* a biological science? YES N
11 Is the United States politically *autonomous*? YES N
12. Is a *biopsy* performed on a dead body? YES N
13 Is a *metronome* used in the study of mathematics? YES N
14 Is an *autopsy* performed to correct a surgical problem? YES N
15 Does an author write an *autobiography* about someone else's life? YES N

KEY 1–no, 2–no, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–yes, 6–yes, 7–yes, 8–yes 9–yes, 10–yes, 11–yes, 12–no 13–no, 14–no, 15–no

---

Can you recall the words? (I)

1 pertaining to the science of animals (*adj*) — 1 Z__________
2. pertaining to the science of plants (*adj*) — 2. B__________
3 dissection of a corpse to determine the cause of death — 3. A__________
4 story of one's life, self-written — 4 A__________
5 pertaining to the science of all living matter (*adj*) — 5. B__________
6. science of the measurement of figures — 6 G__________

7 pertaining to the science of the earth s composition (*adj*) | 7 G________

8. branch of physics dealing with the composition of celestial bodies | 8. A________

9 star-shaped flower | 9 A________

10 very high in number pertaining to the science of the heavens (*adj*) | 10. A________

11 science of heavenly bodies | 11 A________

12. science of the development of mankind | 12. A________

13 person who believes human events are influenced by the paths of the sun moon and planets | 13 A________

KEY 1–zoological, 2–botanical, 3–autopsy 4–autobiography 5–biological, 6–geometry 7–geological, 8–astrophysics, 9–aster 10–astronomical, 11–astronomy 12–anthropology 13–astrologer

---

Can you recall the words? (II)

1 microscopic examination of living tissue | 1 B________

2. self government | 2. A________

3 time measurer for music | 3 M________

4 voyager among the stars | 4 A________

5 traveler through the universe | 5 C________

6 great misfortune | 6 D________

7 mapping of the earth (*noun*) | 7 G________

8. self-governing (*adj*) | 8 A________

9 diagram used in astrology | 9 Z________

10 pertaining to such a diagram (*adj*) | 10 Z________

11 pertaining to ships, sailing, etc. | 11 N________

12. star-shaped symbol — 12. A________
13 story of a person's life — 13 B________

KEY 1–biopsy 2–autonomy 3–metronome, 4–astronaut, 5–cosmonaut, 6–disaster 7–geography 8–autonomous, 9–zodiac, 10–zodiacal, 11–nautical, 12–asterisk, 13–biography

(End of Session 12)

SESSION 13

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 *cutting in and out*

Flies, bees, beetles, wasps, and other insects are segmented creatures—head thorax, and abdomen. Where these parts join, there appears to the imaginative eye a "cutting in" of the body

Hence the branch of zoology dealing with insects is aptly named *entomology* from Greek *en* in, plus *tome* a cutting. The adjective is *entomological* (en' tə-mə-LOJ -ə-kəl)

(The word *insect* makes the same point—it is built on Latin *in-* in, plus *sectus* a form of the verb meaning *to cut*.)

The prefix *ec* from Greek *ek*, means *out.* (The Latin prefix, you will recall is *ex*) Combine *ec* with *tome* to derive the words for surgical procedures in which parts are "cut out," or removed *tonsillectomy* (the tonsils) *appendectomy* (the appendix) *mastectomy* (the breast) *hysterectomy* (the uterus) *prostatectomy* (the prostate) etc.

Combine *ec-* with Greek *kentron* center (the Latin root as we have discovered, is *centrum*) to derive *eccentric* (ək SEN'-trik)—*out of the center* hence deviating from the normal in behavior attitudes, etc., or unconventional, odd, strange. The noun is *eccentricity* (ek' sən-TRIS'-ə-tee)

The Greek prefix *a-* makes a root negative- the *atom* (AT'-əm) was so named at a time when it was considered the smallest possible particle of an element, that is, one that could *not* be cut any further (We have long since split the atom, of course, with results, as in most technological advances, both good and evil.) The adjective is *atomic* (ə-TOM'-ik)

The Greek prefix *ana-* has a number of meanings, one of which is *up* as in *anatomy* (ə-NAT'-ə-mee) originally the *cutting up* of a plant or animal to determine its structure, later the bodily structure itself. The adjective is *anatomical* (an'-ə-TOM' ə-kəl)

Originally any book that was part of a larger work of many volumes was called a *tome* (TŌM)—etymologically a part *cut* from the whole. Today a *tome* designates, often disparagingly an exceptionally large book, or one that is heavy and dull in content.

The Greek prefix *dicho-* in two, combines with *tome* to construct *dichotomy* (dī-KOT'-ə-mee) a splitting in two, a technical word used in astronomy biology botany and the science of logic. It is also employed as a non-technical term, as when we refer to the *dichotomy* in the life of a man who is a government clerk all day and a night-school teacher after working hours, so that his life is, in a sense, split into two parts. The verb is *dichotomize* (dī-KOT'-ə-mīz') the adjective is *dichotomous* (dī-KOT'-ə-məs) *Dichotomous* thinking is the sort that divides everything into two parts—good and bad white and black Democrats and Republicans etc. An unknown wit has made this classic statement about *dichotomous* thinking "There are two kinds of people those who divide everything into two parts, and those who do not."

Imagine a book a complicated or massive report, or some other elaborate document—now figuratively cut on or through it so that you can get to its essence, the very heart of the idea contained in it. What you have is an *epitome* (ə-PIT'-ə-mee) a condensation of the whole. (From *epi-* on, upon plus *tome*)

An *epitome* may refer to a summary condensation or abridgment of language as in "Let me have an *epitome* of the book," or "Give me the *epitome* of his speech."

More commonly, *epitome* and the verb *epitomize* (ə-PIT'-ə-mīz') are used in sentences like "She is the *epitome* of kindness," or "That one act *epitomizes* her philosophy of life." If you cut everything else away to get to the *essential* part, that part is a representative cross-section of the whole. So a woman who is the *epitome* of kindness stands for all people who are kind, and an act that *epitomizes* a philosophy of life represents, by itself, the complete philosophy

3. love and words

Logos we know means *science* or *study*· it may also mean *word* or *speech*, as it does in *philology* (fə-LOL-ə-jee), etymologically *the love of words* (from Greek *philein* to love, plus *logos*), or what is more commonly called *linguistics* (ling-GWIS'-tiks) the science of language, a term derived from Latin *lingua*, tongue.

Can you write, and pronounce, the adjective form of *philology?*

____

4. more love

Philanthropy (fə-LAN'-thrə-pee) is by etymology the love of mankind—one who devotes oneself to *philanthropy* is a *philanthropist* (fə-LAN'-thrə-pist) as we learned in Chapter 3 the adjective is *philanthropic* (fil-ən-THROP'-ik)

The verb *philander* (fə-LAN'-dər) to "play around" sexually be promiscuous, or have extramarital relations, combines *philein* with *andros*, male. (*Philandering* despite its derivation, is not of course exclusively the male province. The word is, in fact, derived from the proper name conventionally given to male lovers in plays and romances of the 1500s and 1600s.) One who engages in the interesting activities catalogued above is a *philanderer* (fə-LAN'-dər-ər)

By etymology *philosophy* is the love of wisdom (Greek *sophos* wise) *Philadelphia* is the City of Brotherly Love (Greek *adelphos* brother) *philharmonic* is the love of music or harmony (Greek *harmonia*, harmony) and a *philter* a rarely used word, is a love potion. Today we call whatever arouses sexual desire an

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1. *entomology*	en'-tə-MOL'-ə-jee
2. *entomological*	en'-tə-mə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
3. *eccentric*	ək-SEN'-trik
4. *eccentricity*	ek'-sən-TRIS'-ə-tee
5. *atom*	AT'-əm
6. *atomic*	ə-TOM'-ik
7. *anatomy*	ə-NAT'-ə-mee
8. *anatomical*	an'-ə-TOM'-ə-kəl
9. *tome*	TŌM
10. *dichotomy*	dī-KOT'-ə-mee
11. *dichotomous*	dī-KOT'-ə-məs
12. *dichotomize*	dī-KOT'-ə-mīz'

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *epitome*	ə-PIT'-ə-mee
2. *epitomize*	ə-PIT'-ə-mīz'
3. *philology*	fə-LOL'-ə-jee
4. *philological*	fil'-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
5. *linguistics*	ling-GWIS'-tiks
6. *philanthropy*	fə-LAN'-thrə-pee
7. *philanthropist*	fə-LAN'-thrə-pist
8. *philanthropic*	fil'-ən-THROP'-ik
9. *philander*	fə-LAN'-dər
10. *philanderer*	fə-LAN'-dər-ər

7. semantic — sə-MAN'-tik
8. semantical — sə-MAN'-tə-kəl
9. sociology — sō-shee-OL'-ə-jee *or* sō-see-OL'-ə-jee
10. sociological — sō-shee-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl *or* sō-see-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
11. asocial — ay-SŌ'-shəl

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. entomology
2. eccentricity
3. anatomy
4. dichotomy
5. epitome
6. philology
7. semantics
8. sociology
9. aphrodisiac
10. philanthropy

a. physical structure
b. summary; representation of the whole
c. science of the meanings and effects of words
d. linguistics
e. science dealing with insects
f. science of social structures and customs
g. charitable works
h. that which causes sexual arousal
i. strangeness; oddness; unconventionality
j. condition or state of being split into two parts

KEY 1–e, 2–i, 3–a, 4–j, 5–b, 6–d, 7–c, 8–f, 9–h, 10–g

Can you work with the words? (II)

1. dichotomize
2. epitomize
3. philander
4. philter

a. dull, heavy book
b. love potion; aphrodisiac
c. pertaining to the study of language
d. one fond of British people, customs, etc.

5. bibliophile	e. pertaining to the science group cultures, conventi etc.
6. Anglophile	f. to split in two
7. asocial	g. withdrawn from contact w people
8. tome	h. book collector
9. philological	i. to summarize
10. sociological	j. to engage in extramarital s

KEY 1–f 2–i 3–j 4–b 5–h, 6–d, 7–g, 8–a, 9–c, 10–e

Do you understand the words?

1. Is a *philanderer* likely to be faithful to a spouse? YES
2. Did Dr Jekyll-Mr Hyde lead a *dichotomous* existence? YES
3. Is an egoist the *epitome* of selfishness? YES
4. Is a *philanthropist* antisocial? YES
5. Is an *aphrodisiac* intended to reduce sexual interest? YES
6. Is a *bibliophile's* chief aim the enjoyment of literature? YES
7. Does a *philologist* understand etymology? YES
8. Is a *semanticist* interested in more than the dictionary meanings of words? YES
9. Is an *asocial* person interested in improving social conditions? YES
10. Is a light novel considered a *tome*? YES

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–yes, 4–no, 5–no, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–
9–no, 10–no

Can you recall the words?

1 pertaining to the study of social customs (*adj*)	1 S________
2. pertaining to the psychological effects of words (*adj*)	2. S________
	or S________
3 lover and collector of books	3 B________
4 make love promiscuously	4 P________
5 pertaining to the science of linguistics (*adj*)	5 P________
6. pertaining to the study of insects (*adj*)	6. E________
7 one who admires British customs	7 A________
8. smallest particle, so-called	8 A________
9 pertaining to the structure of a body (*adj*)	9 A________
10 a dull, heavy book	10. T________
11 split in two (*adj*)	11 D________
12. to split in two	12. D________
13 a condensation, summary or representation of the whole	13 E________
14 to stand for the whole to summarize	14 E________
15 pertaining to charitable activities (*adj*)	15 P________
16 out of the norm odd	16 E________
17 one who "plays around"	17 P________
18. arousing sexual desire (*adj*)	18 A________
	or A________
19 science of the manner in which groups function	19 S________
20. self-isolated from contact with people	20. A________

KEY 1–sociological, 2–semantic *or* semantical 3–bibliophile, 4–philander 5–philological, 6–entomological, 7–Anglophile, 8–atom, 9–anatomical, 10–tome, 11–dichotomous,

5. bibliophile	e. pertaining to the science of group cultures, conventions, etc.
6. Anglophile	f. to split in two
7. asocial	g. withdrawn from contact with people
8. tome	h. book collector
9. philological	i. to summarize
10. sociological	j. to engage in extramarital sex

KEY 1–f, 2–i, 3–j, 4–b, 5–h, 6–d, 7–g, 8–a, 9–c, 10–e

Do you understand the words?

1. Is a *philanderer* likely to be faithful to a spouse?	YES	NO
2. Did Dr. Jekyll-Mr. Hyde lead a *dichotomous* existence?	YES	NO
3. Is an egoist the *epitome* of selfishness?	YES	NO
4. Is a *philanthropist* antisocial?	YES	NO
5. Is an *aphrodisiac* intended to reduce sexual interest?	YES	NO
6. Is a *bibliophile's* chief aim the enjoyment of literature?	YES	NO
7. Does a *philologist* understand etymology?	YES	NO
8. Is a *semanticist* interested in more than the dictionary meanings of words?	YES	NO
9. Is an *asocial* person interested in improving social conditions?	YES	NO
10. Is a light novel considered a *tome*?	YES	NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–yes, 4–no, 5–no, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–yes, 9–no, 10–no

Can you recall the words?

1 pertaining to the study of social customs (*adj.*)	1 S________
2. pertaining to the psychological effects of words (*adj*)	2. S________
	or S________
3 lover and collector of books	3 B________
4 make love promiscuously	4 P________
5 pertaining to the science of linguistics (*adj*)	5 P________
6. pertaining to the study of insects (*adj*)	6. E________
7 one who admires British customs	7 A________
8. smallest particle, so-called	8 A________
9 pertaining to the structure of a body (*adj*)	9 A________
10 a dull, heavy book	10. T________
11 split in two (*adj*)	11 D________
12 to split in two	12. D________
13 a condensation, summary or representation of the whole	13 E________
14 to stand for the whole to summarize	14 E________
15 pertaining to charitable activities (*adj*)	15 P________
16. out of the norm odd	16 E________
17 one who "plays around"	17 P________
18 arousing sexual desire (*adj*)	18 A________
	or A________
19 science of the manner in which groups function	19 S________
20. self isolated from contact with people	20 A________

KEY 1–sociological, 2–semantic *or* semantical 3–bibliophile, 4–philander 5–philological, 6–entomological 7–Anglophile, 8–atom, 9–anatomical, 10–tome, 11–dichotomous,

12–dichotomize, 13–epitome, 14–epitomize, 15–philanthropic, 16–eccentric, 17–philanderer 18–aphrodisiac *or* aphrodisiacal, 19–sociology 20–asocial

---

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 Student of the stars and other heavenly phenomena. (a) geologist, (b) astronomer, (c) anthropologist
2. Student of plant life (a) botanist, (b) zoologist, (c) biologist
3 Student of insect life (a) sociologist, (b) entomologist, (c) etymologist
4 Student of the meaning and psychology of words. (a) philologist, (b) semanticist, (c) etymologist
5 Analysis of living tissue (a) autopsy (b) biopsy (c) autonomy
6. That which arouses sexual desire (a) zodiac, (b) bibliophile, (c) aphrodisiac
7 Self-governing: (a) autobiographical, (b) autonomous, (c) dichotomous
8. Part that represents the whole· (a) epitome, (b) dichotomy (c) metronome
9 One who physically travels in space (a) astronomer (b) astrologer (c) astronaut
10. One who has extramarital affairs. (a) cosmonaut, (b) philanderer, (c) philanthropist

---

KEY 1–b, 2–a, 3–b, 4–b 5–b, 6–c, 7–b, 8–a, 9–c, 10–b

B. Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *anthropos*	________	anthropology
2. *logos*	________	philology

3 *astron*	______________	astronomy
4 *nautes*	______________	astronaut
5 *nomos*	______________	metronome
6. *autos*	______________	autonomy
7 *ge (geo-)*	______________	geology
8 *graphein*	______________	biography
9 *opsis optikos*	______________	autopsy
10 *zoion*	______________	zodiac
11 *tome*	______________	entomology
12. *sectus*	______________	insect
13 *lingua*	______________	linguistics
14 *philein*	______________	philanthropy
15 *sophos*	______________	philosophy
16 *biblion*	______________	bibliophile
17 *Anglus*	______________	Anglophile
18. *socius*	______________	sociology
19 *logos*	______________	biology
20. *bios*	______________	biopsy

KEY: 1–mankind, 2–word, speech, 3–star, 4–sailor 5–law order arrangement, 6–self, 7–earth, 8–to write, 9–view vision, sight, 10–animal 11–a cutting, 12–cut, 13–tongue, 14–to love, 15–wise, 16–book, 17–English, 18–companion, 19–science, study 20–life

TEASER QUESTION FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1 Recalling the root *sophos* wise, and thinking of the English word *moron*, write the name given to a second-year student in high school or college ______________ Etymologically what does this word mean? ______________

2. Based on the root *sophos* what word means *worldly-wise*? ______________

3 Thinking of *bibliophile* define *bibliomaniac*: ______________

4 These three words, based on *lingua* tongue use prefixes we have discussed. Can you define each one?

(a) monolingual ______________

(b) bilingual ______________

(c) trilingual ______________

Can you, now guess at the meaning of *multilingual?* ______________

____

How about *linguist?* ______________

____

What do you suppose the Latin root *multus* means? ______________

______________ (Think of *multitude*)

5 With *Anglophile* as your model, can you figure out what country and its people, customs, etc. each of the following admires?

(a) Francophile ______________

(b) Russophile ______________

(c) Hispanophile ______________

(d) Germanophile ______________

(e) Nipponophile ______________

(f) Sinophile ______________

6. Using roots you have learned, and with *bibliophile* as your model, can you construct a word for

(a) one who loves males ______________

(b) one who loves women: ______________

(c) one who loves children. ______________

(d) one who loves animals. ______________

(e) one who loves plants ______________

(*Answers in Chapter 18*)

WHERE TO GET NEW IDEAS

People with superior vocabularies I have submitted, are the people with ideas. The words they know are verbal symbols of the ideas they are familiar with—reduce one and you must reduce the other for ideas cannot exist without verbalization. Freud once

had an idea—and had to coin a whole new vocabulary to make his idea clear to the world. Those who are familiar with Freud's theories know all the words that explain them—the *unconscious* the *ego* the *id* the *superego* *rationalization*, *Oedipus complex* and so on. Splitting the atom was once a new idea—anyone familiar with it knew something about *fission*, *isotope* *radioactive* *cyclotron*, etc.

Remember this your vocabulary indicates the alertness and range of your mind. The words you know show the extent of your understanding of what's going on in the world. The size of your vocabulary varies directly with the degree to which you are growing intellectually

You have covered so far in this book several hundred words. Having learned these words, you have begun to think of an equal number of new ideas. A new word is not just another pattern of syllables with which to clutter up your mind—a new word is a new idea to help you think, to help you understand the thoughts of others, to help you express your own thoughts, to help you live a richer intellectual life.

Realizing these facts, you may become impatient. You will begin to doubt that a book like this can cover all the ideas that an alert and intellectually mature adult wishes to be acquainted with. Your doubt is well-founded.

One of the chief purposes of this book is to get you started, to give you enough of a push so that you will begin to gather momentum to stimulate you enough so that you will want to start gathering your own ideas.

Where can you gather them? From good books on new topics.

How can you gather them? By reading on a wide range of new subjects.

Reference has repeatedly been made to psychology psychiatry and psychoanalysis in these pages. If your curiosity has been piqued by these references here is a good place to start. In these fields there is a tremendous and exciting literature—and you can read as widely and as deeply as you wish

What I would like to do is offer a few suggestions as to where you might profitably begin—how far you go will depend on your own interest.

I suggest, first, half a dozen older books (older but still immensely valuable and completely valid) available at any large public library

The Human Mind by Karl A. Menninger
Mind and Body by Flanders Dunbar
The Mind in Action by Eric Berne
Understandable Psychiatry by Leland E. Hinsie
A General Introduction to Psychoanalysis by Sigmund Freud
Emotional Problems of Living by O Spurgeon English and Gerald H. J Pearson

Next, I suggest books on some of the newer approaches in psychology These are available in inexpensive paperback editions as well as at your local library

I Ain't Well—But I Sure Am Better by Jess Lair Ph.D
The Disowned Self by Nathaniel Brandon
A Primer of Behavioral Psychology by Adelaide Bry
I'm OK—You're OK by Thomas A. Harris, M.D
Freedom to Be and *Man the Manipulator* by Everett L. Shostrum
Games People Play by Eric Berne, M D
Love and Orgasm Pleasure and *The Language of the Body* by Alexander Lowen, M.D
The Transparent Self by Sydney M. Jourard
Don't Say Yes When You Want to Say No by Herbert Fensterheim and Jean Baer
Gestalt Therapy Verbatim, by Frederick S Perls
Born to Win by Muriel James and Dorothy Jongeward
Joy and *Here Comes Everybody* by William C Schutz
The Fifty-Minute Hour by Robert Lindner

(End of Session 13)

Brief Intermission Four

HOW TO AVOID BEING A PURIST

Life, as you no doubt realize, is complicated enough these days. Yet puristic textbooks and English teachers with puristic ideas are striving to make it still more complicated. Their contribution to the complexity of modern living is the repeated claim that many of the natural, carefree and popular expressions that most of us use every day are "bad English," "incorrect grammar," "vulgar," or "illiterate."

In truth many of the former restrictions and "thou shalt nots" of academic grammar are now outmoded—most educated speakers quite simply ignore them.

Students in my grammar classes at Rio Hondo College are somewhat nonplused when they discover that correctness is not determined by textbook rules and cannot be enforced by schoolteacher edict. They invariably ask "Aren't you going to draw the line somewhere?"

It is neither necessary nor possible for any one person to "draw the line." That is done—and quite effectively—by the people themselves, by the millions of educated people throughout the nation.

Of course certain expressions may be considered "incorrect" or "illiterate" or "bad grammar"—not because they violate puristic

rules, but only because they are rarely if ever used by educated speakers.

Correctness, in short, is determined by current educated usage.

The following notes on current trends in modern usage are intended to help you come to a decision about certain controversial expressions. As you read each sentence, pay particular attention to the italicized word or words. Does the usage square with your own language patterns? Would you be willing to phrase your thoughts in just such terms? Decide whether the sentence is "right" or "wrong," then compare your conclusions with the opinions given after the test.

TEST YOURSELF

1	Let's not walk any *further* right now	RIGHT	WRONG
2.	Some people admit that their *principle* goal in life is to become wealthy	RIGHT	WRONG
3.	What a *nice* thing to say!	RIGHT	WRONG
4	He s *pretty* sick today	RIGHT	WRONG
5	I feel *awfully* sick.	RIGHT	WRONG
6	Are you going to invite Doris and *I* to your party?	RIGHT	WRONG

1 Let s not walk any *further* right now

RIGHT In the nineteenth century when professional grammarians attempted to Latinize English grammar an artificial distinction was drawn between *farther* and *further* to wit *farther* refers to space, *further* means *to a greater extent* or *additional* Today as a result, many teachers who are still under the forbidding influence of nineteenth-century restrictions insist that it is incorrect to use one word for the other

To check on current attitudes toward this distinction, I sent the test sentence above to a number of dictionary editors, authors, and professors of English requesting their opinion of the acceptability of *further* in reference to actual distance. Sixty out of eighty-seven professors, over two thirds of those responding, accepted the

usage without qualification. Of twelve dictionary editors, eleven accepted *further* and in the case of the authors, thirteen out of twenty-three accepted the word as used. A professor of English at Cornell University remarked "I know of no justification for any present-day distinction between *further* and *farther*" and a consulting editor of the Funk and Wagnalls dictionary said, "There is nothing controversial here. As applied to spatial distance, *further* and *farther* have long been interchangeable."

Perhaps the comment of a noted author and columnist is most to the point. "I like both *further* and *farther* as I have never been able to tell which is which or why one is any farther or further than the other"

2. Some people admit that their *principle* goal in life is to become wealthy

WRONG. In speech, you can get *principal* and *principle* confused as often as you like, and no one will ever know the difference—both words are pronounced identically In writing, however your spelling will give you away

There is a simple memory trick that will help you if you get into trouble with these two words. *Rule* and *principle* both end in *-le*—and a princip*le* is a ru*le*. On the other hand, *principal* contains an *a*, and so does *main*—and principal means main. Get these points straight and your confusion is over

Heads of schools are called *principals* because they are the *main* person in that institution of learning. The money you have in the bank is your *principal*, your *main* financial assets. And the stars of a play are *principals*—the *main* actors.

Thus, "Some people admit that their *principal* (main) goal in life is to become wealthy" but "Such a *principle* (rule) is not guaranteed to lead to happiness."

3 What a *nice* thing to say!

RIGHT Purists object to the popular use of *nice* as a synonym for *pleasant agreeable* or *delightful*. They wish to restrict the word to its older and more erudite meaning of *exact* or *subtle*. You will be happy to hear that they aren't getting anywhere.

When I polled a group of well-known authors on the acceptability in everyday speech of the popular meaning of *nice* their

opinions were unanimous not a single dissenting voice out of the twenty-three authors who answered, was raised against the usage. One writer responded "It has been right for about 150 years "

Editors of magazines and newspapers questioned on the same point were just a shade more conservative. Sixty out of sixty-nine accepted the usage. One editor commented "I think we do not have to be nice about *nice* any longer No one can eradicate it from popular speech as a synonym for *pleasant* or *enjoyable* or *kind* or *courteous* It is a workhorse of the vocabulary and properly so "

The only valid objection to the word is that it is *overworked* by some people, but this shows a weakness in vocabulary rather than in grammar

As in the famous story of the editor who said to her secretary "There are two words I wish you would stop using so much One is nice and the other is 'lousy' "

"Okay " said the secretary who was eager to please. "What are they?"

4 *He s pretty sick today*

RIGHT One of the purist s pet targets of attack is the word *pretty* as used in the sentence under discussion Yet all modern dictionaries accept such use of *pretty* and a survey made by a professor at the University of Wisconsin showed that the usage is established English.

5 I feel *awfully* sick.

RIGHT Dictionaries accept this usage in informal speech and the University of Wisconsin survey showed that it is established English.

The great popularity of *awfully* in educated speech is no doubt due to the strong and unique emphasis that the word gives to an adjective—substitute *very quite extremely* or *severely* and you considerably weaken the force.

On the other hand, it is somewhat less than cultivated to say "I feel *awful* sick," and the wisdom of using *awfully* to intensify a pleasant concept ("What an *awfully* pretty child" "That book is *awfully* interesting") is perhaps still debatable, though getting less and less so as the years go on.

6. Are you going to invite Doris and *I* to your party?

WRONG. Some people are almost irresistibly drawn to the pronoun *I* in constructions like this one. However not only does such use of *I* violate a valid and useful grammatical principle, but, more important, it is rarely heard in educated speech. The meaning of the sentence is equally clear no matter which form of the pronoun is employed, of course, but the use of *I* the less popular choice, may stigmatize the speaker as uneducated.

Consider it this way: You would normally say "Are you going to invite *me* to your party?" It would be wiser therefore, to say "Are you going to invite Doris and *me* to your party?"

7

HOW TO TALK ABOUT LIARS AND LYING

(*Sessions 14–17*)

TEASER PREVIEW

What kind of liar are you if you:

- *have developed a reputation for falsehood?*
- *are particularly skillful?*
- *cannot be reformed?*
- *have become habituated to your vice?*
- *started to lie from the moment of your birth?*
- *always lie?*
- *cannot distinguish fact from fancy?*
- *suffer no pangs of conscience?*
- *are suspiciously smooth and fluent in your lying?*
- *tell vicious lies?*

SESSION 14

It was the famous Greek philosopher and cynic Diogenes who went around the streets of Athens, lantern in hand, looking for an honest person.

This was over two thousand years ago, but I presume that Diogenes would have as little success in his search today Lying seems to be an integral weakness of mortal character—I doubt that few human beings would be so brash as to claim that they have never in their lives told at least a partial untruth. Indeed, one philologist goes so far as to theorize that language must have been invented for the sole purpose of deception. Perhaps so. It is certainly true that animals seem somewhat more honest than humans, maybe because they are less gifted mentally

Why do people lie? To increase their sense of importance, to escape punishment, to gain an end that would otherwise be denied them, out of long-standing habit, or sometimes because they actually do not know the difference between fact and fancy These are the common reasons for falsification. No doubt there are other fairly unique, motives that impel people to distort the truth. And, to come right down to it, can we always be certain what is true and what is false?

If lying is a prevalent and all-too-human phenomenon, there would of course be a number of interesting words to describe different types of liars.

Let us pretend (not to get personal, but only to help you become personally involved in the ideas and words) that you are a liar

The question is, what kind of liar *are* you?

1 you don't fool even some of the people

Everybody knows your propensity for avoiding facts. You have built so solid and unsavory a *reputation that only a stranger is* likely to be misled—and then, not for long.

A *notorious* liar

2 to the highest summits of artistry

Your ability is top-drawer—rarely does anyone lie as convincingly or as artistically as you do Your skill has, in short, reached the zenith of perfection. Indeed, your mastery of the art is so great that your lying is almost always crowned with success—and you have no trouble seducing an unwary listener into believing that you are telling gospel truth.

A *consummate* liar

3. beyond redemption or salvation

You are impervious to correction. Often as you may be caught in your fabrications, there is no reforming you—you go right on lying despite the punishment, embarrassment, or unhappiness that your distortions of truth may bring upon you.

An *incorrigible* liar

4. too old to learn new tricks

You are the victim of firmly fixed and deep-rooted habits. Telling untruths is as frequent and customary an activity as brushing your teeth in the morning, or having toast and coffee for break fast, or lighting up a cigarette after dinner (if you are a smoker) And almost as reflexive.

An *inveterate* liar

5 an early start

You have such a long history of persistent falsification that one can only suspect that your vice started when you were reposing in your mother's womb. In other words, and allowing for a great deal of exaggeration for effect, you have been lying from the moment of your birth.

A *congenital* liar

6. no letup

You never stop lying. While normal people lie on occasion, and often for special reasons, you lie continually—not occasionally or even frequently but over and over

A *chronic* liar

7 a strange disease

You are not concerned with the difference between truth and falsehood you do not bother to distinguish fact from fantasy In fact your lying is a disease that no antibiotic can cure.

A *pathological* liar

8 no regrets

You are completely without a conscience. No matter what misery your fabrications may cause your innocent victims, you never feel the slightest twinge of guilt. Totally unscrupulous, you are a dangerous person to get mixed up with.

An *unconscionable* liar

9 smooth!

Possessed of a lively imagination and a ready tongue, you can distort facts as smoothly and as effortlessly as you can say your name. But you do not always get away with your lies.

Ironically enough, it is your very smoothness that makes you suspect. your answers are too quick to be true. Even if we can't immediately catch you in your lies, we have learned from unhappy past experience not to suspend our critical faculties when you are talking. We admire your nimble wit, but we listen with a skeptical ear

A *glib* liar

10. outstanding!

Lies, after all, are bad—they are frequently injurious to other people, and may have a particularly dangerous effect on you as a liar At best, if you are caught you suffer some embarrassment. At worst, if you succeed in your deception your character becomes warped and your sense of values suffers. Almost all lies are harmful some are no less than vicious.

If you are one type of liar, *all* your lies are vicious—calculatedly predeterminedly coldly and advisedly vicious. In short, your lies are so outstandingly hurtful that people gasp in amazement and disgust at hearing them.

An *egregious* liar

In this chapter the ten basic words revolve rather closely around a central core. Each one, however has a distinct, a unique meaning, a special implication. Note the differences.

TYPE OF LIAR	SPECIAL IMPLICATION
1 *notorious*	*famous*—or *infamous*—for lying; tendency to falsify is *well-known*
2. *consummate*	great *skill*
3 *incorrigible*	too far gone to be *reformed*—*impervious to rehabilitation*
4 *inveterate*	lying has become a *deep-rooted habit*
5 *congenital*	lying had *very early beginnings*—as if *from birth*

6 *chronic*	*over and over*
7 *pathological*	an irresistible *compulsion* to lie—often for no rational reason lying is a *disease*
8. *unconscionable*	*lack of regret or remorse*
9 *glib*	great *smoothness*
10. *egregious*	*viciousness* of the lies

These ten expressive adjectives, needless to say are not restricted to lying or liars. Note their general meanings.

1 *notorious*	well-known for some bad quality—a *notorious* philanderer
2. *consummate*	perfect, highly skilled—*consummate* artistry at the keyboard
3 *incorrigible*	beyond reform—an *incorrigible* optimist
4 *inveterate*	long-accustomed, deeply habituated—an *inveterate* smoker (this adjective, like *notorious*, usually has an unfavorable connotation)
5 *congenital*	happening at or during birth–a *congenital* deformity
6. *chronic*	going on for a long time, or occurring again and again—*chronic* appendicitis
7 *pathological*	diseased—a *pathological* condition
8. *unconscionable*	without pangs of conscience-*unconscionable* cruelty to children
9 *glib*	smooth, suspiciously fluent–a *glib* witness
10 *egregious*	outstandingly bad or vicious–an *egregious* error

With the exception of *consummate* and *congenital* all ten adjectives have strongly derogatory implications and are generally used to describe people, characteristics, or conditions we disapprove of.

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1. *notorious*	nə-TAWR'-ee-əs
2. *consummate*	kən-SUM'-ət
3. *incorrigible*	in-KAWR'-ə-jə-bəl
4. *inveterate*	in-VET'-ə-rət
5. *congenital*	kən-JEN'-ə-təl
6. *chronic*	KRON'-ik
7. *pathological*	path-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
8. *unconscionable*	un-KON'-shə-nə-bəl
9. *glib*	GLIB
10. *egregious*	ə-GREE'-jəs

Can you work with the words?

1. notorious	a. beyond reform
2. consummate	b. continuing over a long period of time; recurring
3. incorrigible	c. diseased
4. inveterate	d. from long-standing habit
5. congenital	e. suspiciously smooth
6. chronic	f. without conscience or scruples
7. pathological	g. outstandingly bad or vicious
8. unconscionable	h. unfavorably known
9. glib	i. from birth
10. egregious	j. finished, perfect, artistic

KEY 1–h, 2–j, 3–a, 4–d, 5–i, 6–b, 7–c, 8–f, 9–e, 10–g

Do you understand the words?

1 Do people become *notorious* for good acts?	YES	NO
2. Is Beethoven considered a *consummate* musical genius?	YES	NO
3 If a criminal is truly *incorrigible*, is there any point in attempting rehabilitation?	YES	NO
4 Does an *inveterate* smoker smoke only occasionally?	YES	NO
5 Is a *congenital* deformity one that occurs late in life?	YES	NO
6 Is a *chronic* invalid ill much of the time?	YES	NO
7 Is a *pathological* condition normal and healthy?	YES	NO
8. If a person commits an *unconscionable* act of cruelty is there any regret, remorse, or guilt?	YES	NO
9 Is a *glib* talker awkward and hesitant in speech?	YES	NO
10. Is an *egregious* error very bad?	YES	NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–no, 4–no, 5–no, 6–yes, 7–no, 8–no, 9–no, 10–yes

Can you recall the words?

1 outstandingly vicious· so bad as to be in a class by itself	1 E________
2. starting at birth	2. C________
3 happening over and over again, continuing for a long time	3 C________

4 widely and unfavorably known (as for antisocial acts, character weaknesses, immoral or unethical behavior etc.)	4 N________
5 beyond correction	5 I________
6. smooth and persuasive· unusually almost suspiciously fluent	6. G________
7 long addicted to a habit	7 I________
8. perfect in the practice of an art extremely skillful	8 C________
9 unscrupulous entirely without conscience	9 U________
10 diseased	10 P________

KEY 1–egregious, 2–congenital, 3–chronic, 4–notorious, 5–incorrigible, 6–glib 7–inveterate, 8–consummate, 9–unconscionable, 10–pathological

---

Can you use the words?

As a result of the tests you are taking, you are becoming more and more familiar with these ten valuable and expressive words. Now as a further check on your learning, write the word that best fits each blank.

1 This person has gambled, day in and day out, for as long as anyone can remember—gambling has become a deep-rooted habit.

5 The suspect answers the detective's questions easily fluently almost too smoothly

5 ______________________ responses

6. A person reaches the acme of perfection as an actress or actor

6 A ______________________ performer

7 No one can change someone's absurdly romantic attitude toward life.

7 An ______________________ romantic

8. A mistake so bad that it defies description

8. An ______________________ blunder

9 Drunk almost all the time, again and again and again—periods of sobriety are few and very very far between

9 A ______________________ alcoholic

10. Doctors find a persistent, dangerous infection in the bladder

10 A ______________________ condition

KEY 1–inveterate, 2–congenital, 3–notorious, 4–unconscionable, 5–glib, 6–consummate, 7–incorrigible, 8–egregious, 9–chronic, 10–pathological

---

(*End of Session 14*)

SESSION 15

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 well-known

"Widely but unfavorably known" is the common definition for *notorious* Just as a *notorious* liar is well-known for unreliable statements, so a *notorious* gambler a *notorious* thief, or a *notori-*

ous killer has achieved a wide reputation for some form of antisocial behavior The noun is *notoriety* (nō-tə-RI -ə-tee)

The derivation is from Latin *notus*, known, from which we also get *noted* It is an interesting characteristic of some words that a change of syllables can alter the emotional impact. Thus, an admirer of certain business executives will speak of them as "*noted* industrialists" these same people's enemies will call them "*notorious* exploiters " Similarly if we admire a man's or a woman's unworldliness, we refer to it by the complimentary term *childlike*; but if we are annoyed by the trait, we describe it, derogatively as *childish*. Change "-like" to "-ish" and our emotional tone undergoes a complete reversal.

2 plenty of room at the top

The top of a mountain is called as you know the *summit*, a word derived from Latin *summus* highest, which also gives us the mathematical term *sum* as in addition. A *consummate* artist has reached the very highest point of perfection and to *consummate* (KON -sə-mayt') a marriage, a business deal, or a contract is, etymologically to bring it to the highest point, that is, to put the final touches to it, to bring it to completion.

[Note how differently *consummate* (kən-SUM -ət) the adjective, is pronounced from the verb to *consummate* (KON'-sə-mayt')]

Nouns are formed from adjectives by the addition of the noun suffix *-ness* *sweet—sweetness* *simple—simpleness*, *envious—enviousness* etc.

Many adjectives, however have alternate noun forms, and the adjective *consummate* is one of them To make a noun out of *consummate* add either *-ness* or *-acy* *consummateness* (kən-SUM ət nəs) or *consummacy* (kən-SUM' ə-see)

Verbs ending in *-ate* invariably tack on the noun suffix *-ion* to form nouns *create—creation*, *evaluate—evaluation*, etc.

Can you write the noun form of the verb to *consummate*? ______________

3 no help

Call people *incorrigible* (in-KAWR-ə-jə-bəl) if they do anything to excess, and if all efforts to correct or reform them are to no avail. Thus, one can be an *incorrigible* idealist, an *incorrigible* criminal, an *incorrigible* optimist, or an *incorrigible* philanderer. The word derives from Latin *corrigo*, to correct or set straight, plus the negative prefix *in-*. (This prefix, depending on the root it precedes, may be negative, may intensify the root, as in *invaluable*, or may mean *in*.)

The noun is *incorrigibility* (in-kawr′ ə-jə-BIL′ ə-tee) or, alternatively, *incorrigibleness*.

4 veterans

Inveterate, from Latin *vetus*, old,* generally indicates disapproval.

Inveterate gamblers have grown old in the habit, etymologically speaking; *inveterate* drinkers have been imbibing for so long that they, too, have formed old, well-established habits; and *inveterate* liars have been lying for so long, and their habits are by now so deep-rooted, that one can scarcely remember (the word implies) when they ever told the truth.

The noun is *inveteracy* (in VET′ ər ə-see) or *inveterateness*.

A *veteran* (VET′-ə-rən), as of the Armed Forces, grew older serving the country; otherwise a *veteran* is an old hand at the game (and therefore skillful). The word is both a noun and an adjective: a *veteran* at (or in) swimming, tennis, police work, business, negotiations, diplomacy—or a *veteran* actor, teacher, diplomat, political reformer.

*Latin *senex*, source of *senile* and *senescent*, also, you will recall, means *old*. In *inveterate*, *in-* means *in*; it is not the negative prefix found in *incorrigible*.

5 birth

Greek *genesis* birth or origin, a root we discovered in discussing *psychogenic* (Chapter 5) is the source of a great many English words.

Genetics (jə-NET' iks) is the science that treats of the transmission of hereditary characteristics from parents to offspring. The scientist specializing in the field is a *geneticist* (jə-NET'ə-sist) the adjective is *genetic* (jə-NET'-ik) The particle in the chromosome of the germ cell containing a hereditary characteristic is a *gene* (JEEN)

Genealogy (jeen'-ee-AL-ə-jee) is the study of family trees or ancestral origins (*logos* study) The practitioner is a *genealogist* (jeen'-ee-AL-ə-jist) Can you form the adjective? ______________ (And can you pronounce it?)

The *genital* (GEN'-ə-təl) or sexual, organs are involved in the process of conception and birth. The *genesis* (JEN'-ə-sis) of anything—a plan, idea, thought, career etc.—is its beginning, birth, or origin, and *Genesis* the first book of the Old Testament, describes the creation, or birth, of the universe.

Congenital is constructed by combining the prefix *con-* with or together and the root *genesis* birth.

So a *congenital* defect, deformity condition, etc. occurs during the nine-month birth process (or period of gestation to become technical) *Hereditary* (hə-RED'-ə-tair'-ee) characteristics, on the other hand are acquired at the moment of conception. Thus, eye color nose shape, hair texture, and other such qualities are *hereditary* they are determined by the *genes* in the germ cells of the mother and father But a thalidomide baby resulted from the use of the drug by a pregnant woman, so the deformities were *congenital*

Congenital is used both literally and figuratively Literally the word generally refers to some medical deformity or abnormality occurring during gestation. Figuratively it wildly exaggerates, for effect, the very early existence of some quality· *congenital* liar *congenital* fear of the dark, etc.

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *notus*	known	__________
2 *summus*	highest	__________
3 *corrigo*	to correct, set straight	__________
4 *vetus*	old	__________
5 *senex*	old	__________
6 *genesis*	birth, origin	__________
7 *logos*	science, study	__________
8 *in-*	negative prefix	__________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1 *notoriety*	nō-tə-RĪ'ə-tee
2 *to consummate* (*v.*)	KON'-sə-mayt'
3 *consummacy*	kən-SUM'-ə-see
4 *consummation*	kon'-sə-MAY'-shən
5 *incorrigibility*	in-kawr'-ə-jə-BIL'-ə-tee
6 *inveteracy*	in-VET'-ə-rə-see
7 *veteran*	VET'-ə-rən
8 *genetics*	jə-NET'-iks
9 *geneticist*	jə-NET'-ə-sist
10 *genetic*	jə-NET'-ik
11 *gene*	JEEN
12 *genealogy*	jee'-nee-AL'-ə-jee
13 *genealogist*	jee'-nee-AL'-ə-jist
14 *genealogical*	jee'-nee-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
15 *genital*	JEN'-ə-təl
16 *genesis*	JEN'-ə-sis
17 *hereditary*	hə-RED'-ə-tair'-ee

Can you work with the words?

1. notoriety	a. state of artistic height
2. to consummate (*v.*)	b. state of being long established in a habit
3. consummacy	c. beginning, origin
4. incorrigibility	d. science of heredity
5. inveteracy	e. bring to completion, top off
6. genetics	f. study of ancestry
7. genealogy	g. referring to characteristics passed on to offspring by parents
8. genital	h. referring to reproduction, or to the reproductive or sexual organs
9. genesis	i. ill fame
10. hereditary	j. particle that transmits hereditary characteristics
11. gene	k. state of being beyond reform or correction

KEY 1–i, 2–e, 3–a, 4–k, 5–b, 6–d, 7–f, 8–h, 9–c, 10–g, 11–j

Do you understand the words?

1. Does *notoriety* usually come to perpetrators of mass murders?	YES	NO
2. Is the product of a *consummately* skillful counterfeiter likely to be taken as genuine?	YES	NO
3. Is *incorrigibility* in a criminal a sign that rehabilitation is possible?	YES	NO
4. Is a *geneticist* interested in your parents' characteristics?	YES	NO
5. Does *inveteracy* suggest that a habit is new?	YES	NO

6. When you *consummate* a deal, do you back out of it? YES NO

7 Is a *veteran* actress long experienced at her art? YES NO

8 Do *genes* determine heredity? YES NO

9 Is a *genealogist* interested in your family origins? YES NO

10 Are the *genital* organs used in reproduction? YES NO

11 Is the *genesis* of something the final point? YES NO

12. Are *hereditary* characteristics derived from parents? YES NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–yes, 3–no, 4–yes, 5–no, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–yes, 9–yes, 10–yes, 11–no, 12–yes

---

Can you recall the words?

1 sexual reproductive — 1 G__________

2. to complete — 2. C__________

3 wide and unfavorable reputation — 3 N__________

4 particle in the chromosome of a cell that transmits a characteristic from parent to offspring — 4 G__________

5 completion — 5 C__________

6 inability to be reformed — 6. I__________

7 the science that deals with the transmission of characteristics from parents to children — 7 G__________

8. referring to a quality or characteristic that is inherited (*adj*) — 8. H__________

9 beginning or origin — 9 G__________

10	student of family roots or origins	10. G________
11	height of skill or artistry	11 C________
		or C________
12	transmitted by heredity	12. G________
13	*quality of a habit that has been* established over many years	13 I________
		or I________
14	*a person long experienced at a* profession, art, or business	14 V________
15	*pertaining to a study of family* origins (*adj*)	15 G________

KEY 1–genital, 2–consummate, 3–notoriety 4–gene, 5–consummation, 6–incorrigibility 7–genetics, 8–hereditary 9–genesis, 10–genealogist, 11–consummacy *or* consummateness, 12–genetic, 13–invèteracy *or* inveterateness, 14–veteran, 15–genealogical

---

(*End of Session 15*)

SESSION 16

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 of time and place

A *chronic* liar lies constantly again and again and again a *chronic* invalid is ill time after time, *frequently repeatedly* The derivation of the word is Greek *chronos* time The noun form is *chronicity* (krə-NIS'-ə-tee)

An *anachronism* (ə-NAK-rə-niz-əm) is *someone or something* out of time out of date, belonging to a different era, either earlier

or later (The prefix *ana* like *a-* is negative.) The adjective is *anachronous* (ə-NAK'-rə-nəs) or *anachronistic* (ə-nak'-rə-NIS'-tik)

Wander along Fifty-ninth Street and Central Park in Manhattan some Sunday You will see horse-drawn carriages with top-hatted coachmen—a vestige of the 1800s. Surrounded by twentieth-century motorcars and modern skyscrapers, these romantic vehicles of a bygone era are *anachronous*

Read a novel in which a scene is supposedly taking place in the nineteenth century and see one of the characters turning on a TV set. An *anachronism!*

Your friend talks, thinks, dresses, and acts as if he were living in the time of Shakespeare. Another *anachronism!*

Science fiction is deliberately *anachronous*—it deals with phenomena, gadgetry accomplishments far off (possibly) in the future.

An *anachronism* is out of *time* something out of *place* is *incongruous* (in-KONG'-groo-əs) a word combining the negative prefix *in-* the prefix *con-* with or together and a Latin verb meaning to *agree* or *correspond*.

Thus, it is *incongruous* to wear a sweater and slacks to a formal wedding; it is *anachronous* to wear the wasp waist, conspicuous bustle, or powdered wig of the eighteenth century The noun form of *incongruous* is *incongruity* (in-kong-GROO'-ə-tee)

Chronological (kron-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl) in correct time order comes from *chronos*. To tell a story *chronologically* is to relate the events in the time order of their occurrence. *Chronology* (krə-NOL'-ə-jee) is the science of time order and the accurate dating of events (*logos* science)—the expert in this field is a *chronologist* (krə-NOL'-ə-jist)—or a list of events in the time order in which they have occurred or will occur

A *chronometer* (krə-NOM'-ə-tər) combining *chronos* with *metron*, measurement, is a highly accurate timepiece, especially one used on ships. *Chronometry* (krə-NOM'-ə-tree) is the measurement of time—the adjective is *chronometric* (kron'-ə-MET'-rik)

Add the prefix *syn-* together plus the verb suffix *-ize* to *chronos* and you have constructed *synchronize* (SIN'-krə-nīz') etymologically *to time together* or to move, happen or cause to happen, at the same time or rate. If you and your friend *synchro-*

nize your watches, you set them at the same time. If you *synchronize* the activity of your arms and legs, as in swimming, you move them at the same time or rate. The adjective is *synchronous* (SIN'-krə-nəs) the noun form of the verb *synchronize* is *synchronization* (sin'-krə-nə-ZAY'-shən)

2 disease suffering, feeling

Pathological is *diseased* (a *pathological* condition)—this meaning of the word ignores the root *logos* science, study

Pathology (pə-THOL-ə-jee) is the science or study of disease—its nature, cause, cure, etc However another meaning of the noun ignores *logos*, and *pathology* may be any morbid, diseased, or abnormal physical condition or conditions; in short, simply *disease* as in "This case involves so many kinds of *pathology* that several different specialists are working on it."

A *pathologist* (pə-THOL-ə-jist) is an expert who examines tissue, often by autopsy or biopsy to diagnose disease and interpret the abnormalities in such tissue that may be caused by specific diseases.

Pathos occurs in some English words with the additional meaning of *feeling* If you feel or suffer with someone, you are *sympathetic* (sim-pə-THET'-ik)—*sym-* is a respelling before the letter *p* of the Greek prefix *syn-*, with or together The noun is *sympathy* (SIM'-pə-thee) the verb *sympathize* (SIM'-pə-thīz) Husbands, for example, so the story goes, may have *sympathetic* labor pains when their wives are about to deliver

The prefix *anti-*, you will recall, means *against*. If you experience *antipathy* (an-TIP'-ə-thee) to people or things, you feel *against* them—you feel strong dislike or hostility The adjective is *antipathetic* (an'-tə-pə-THET'-ik) as in "an *antipathetic* reaction to an authority figure."

But you may have *no feeling* at all—just indifference lack of any interest, emotion, or response, complete listlessness, especially when some reaction is normal or expected. Then you are *apathetic* (ap-ə-THET'-ik) *a-*, as you know is a negative prefix. The noun is *apathy* (AP'-ə-thee) as in voter *apathy* student *apathy* etc.

On the other hand, you may be so sensitive or perceptive that you not only share the feelings of another but you also *identify* with those feelings, in fact experience them yourself as if momentarily you were that other person. What you have, then, is *empathy* (EM'-pə-thee) you *empathize* (EM'-pə-thīz') you are *empathetic* (em-pə-THET'-ik) or, to use an alternate adjective, *empathic* (em-PATH'-ik) *Em-* is a respelling before the letter *p* of the Greek prefix *en-* in.

Someone is *pathetic* (pə-THET'-ik) who is obviously suffering —such a person may arouse sympathy or pity (or perhaps *antipathy?*) in you. A *pathetic* story is about suffering and, again, is likely to arouse sadness, sorrow or pity

Some interesting research was done many years ago by Dr J B. Rhine and his associates at Duke University on extrasensory perception, you will find an interesting account of Rhine's work in his book *The Reach of the Mind*. What makes it possible for two people separated by miles of space to communicate with each other without recourse to messenger telephone, telegraph, or postal service? It can be done, say the believers in *telepathy* (tə-LEP'-ə-thee) also called *mental telepathy* though they do not yet admit to knowing how How can one person read the mind of another? Simple—by being *telepathic* (tel-ə-PATH'-ik) but no one can explain the chemistry or biology of it. *Telepathy* is built by combining *pathos* feeling, with the prefix *tele-* distance, the same prefix we found in *telephone, telegraph, telescope*.

Telepathic (tel-ə-PATH'-ik) communication occurs when people can *feel* each other's thoughts from a distance, when they have ESP

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *chronos*	time	________
2. *ana a-*	negative prefix	________
3 *con-*	with, together	________

4 *in-*	negative prefix	________
5 *logos*	science, study	________
6. *metron*	measurement	________
7 *syn- sym-*	with, together	________
8 *-ize*	verb suffix	________
9 *pathos*	disease, suffering, feeling	________
10. *anti*	against	________
11 *en- em-*	in	________
12. *tele-*	distance	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1 *chronicity*	krə-NIS'-ə-tee
2. *anachronism*	ə-NAK'-rə-niz-əm
3 *anachronous*	ə-NAK'-rə-nəs
4 *anachronistic*	ə-nak'-rə-NIS'-tik
5. *incongruous*	in-KONG'-groo-əs
6. *incongruity*	in'-kəng-GROO'-ə-tee
7 *chronological*	kron'-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl
8. *chronology*	krə-NOL'-ə-jee
9 *chronologist*	krə-NOL'-ə-jist
10. *chronometer*	krə-NOM'-ə-tər
11 *chronometry*	krə-NOM'-ə-tree
12. *chronometric*	kron'-ə-MET'-rik
13. *synchronize*	SIN'-krə-nīz'
14 *synchronization*	sin'-krə-nə-ZAY'-shən
15 *synchronous*	SIN'-krə-nəs

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1 *pathology*	pə-THOL'-ə-jee
2. *pathologist*	pə-THOL'-ə-jist
3 *sympathy*	SIM'-pə-thee

4. *sympathetic* sim-pə-THET'-ik
5. *sympathize* SIM'-pə-thīz
6. *antipathy* an-TIP'-ə-thee
7. *antipathetic* an'-tə-pə-THET'-ik
8. *apathy* AP'-ə-thee
9. *apathetic* ap-ə-THET'-ik
10. *empathy* EM'-pə-thee
11. *empathize* EM'-pə-thīz'
12. *empathetic* em-pə-THET'-ik
13. *empathic* em-PATH'-ik
14. *pathetic* pə-THET'-ik
15. *telepathy* tə-LEP'-ə-thee
16. *telepathic* tel'-ə-PATH'-ik

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. chronicity	a. something, or state of being, out of place
2. anachronism	b. timepiece, device that measures time very accurately
3. incongruity	c. condition of continual or repeated recurrence
4. chronology	d. act of occurring, or of causing to occur at the same time
5. chronometer	e. calendar of events in order of occurrence
6. chronometry	f. something, or someone, out of time
7. synchronization	g. measurement of time
8. pathology	h. a sharing or understanding of another's feeling
9. sympathy	i. ESP communication from a distance
10. telepathy	j. disease, study of disease

KEY 1–c, 2–f, 3–a, 4–e, 5–b, 6–g, 7–d, 8–j, 9–h, 10–i

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 pathologist	a. identification with an feelings
2. antipathy	b. share another's feeli strongly as to expe those feelings oneself
3 apathy	c. out of time
4 empathy	d. one who examines tis diagnose disease
5 synchronize	e. occurring at the sam or rate
6. empathize	f. relating to extrasensor ception
7 anachronous	g. suffering arousing sym or pity
8. incongruous	h. lack of feeling; non-r siveness
9 synchronous	i. out of place
10 pathetic	j happen, or cause to h at the same time or rate
11 telepathic	k. hostility strong dislike

KEY 1–d, 2–k, 3–h, 4–a, 5–j 6–b, 7–c, 8–i 9–e, 10–g, 11-

Do you understand the words?

1 Are these dates in *chronological* order? 1492, 1941, 1586	YES
2. Is *pathology* the study of healthy tissue?	YES
3 Is *telepathic* communication carried on by telephone?	YES
4 Does a *sympathetic* response show an understanding of another's feelings?	YES
5 Is one *antipathetic* to things, ideas, or people one finds agreeable?	YES
6 Do *apathetic* people react strongly?	YES

7. Does an *empathic* response show identification with the feelings of another? YES NO

8. Is a swimsuit *incongruous* attire at a formal ceremony? YES NO

9. Is an *anachronistic* attitude up to date? YES NO

10. Are *synchronous* movements out of time with one another? YES NO

KEY 1–no, 2–no, 3–no, 4–yes, 5–no, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–yes, 9–no, 10–no

---

Can you recall the words?

1. in order of time	1. C________
2. out of place	2. I________
3., 4. out of time (two forms)	3. A________
	4. A________
5. something, or state of being, out of place	5. I________
6. lack of feeling	6. A________
7. measurer of time	7. C________
8. study of disease	8. P________
9. feeling of hostility or dislike	9. A________
10. to occur or cause to occur at the same time or rate	10. S________
11. evoking sorrow or pity	11. P________
12. something out of time	12. A________
13. state of recurring again and again	13. C________
14. extrasensory perception	14. T________
15. one who examines tissue to diagnose disease	15. P________
16. identification with the feelings of another	16. E________
17. happening at the same time or rate (*adj.*)	17. S________

18. skillful at thought transference without sensory communication — 18. T________

19. calendar of events in time sequence — 19. C________

20. referring to the measurement of time (*adj*) — 20. C________

KEY 1–chronological 2–incongruous, 3 4–anachronous, anach-ronistic, 5–incongruity 6–apathy 7–chronometer, 8–pa-thology 9–antipathy 10–synchronize, 11–pubesc... 12–anachronism 13–chronicity 14–telepathy 15–p... thologist, 16–empathy 17–synchronous, 18–telepath... 19–chronology 20–chronometric

---

(*End of Session 16*)

SESSION 17

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 knowing

Psychopaths commit antisocial and *unconscionable* acts—the... are not troubled by *conscience* guilt, remorse, etc. over what the... have done.

Unconscionable and *conscience* are related in derivation—th... first word from Latin *scio* to know the second from Latin *scien*... knowing, and both using the prefix *con-* with, together.

Etymologically then, your *conscience* is your knowledge with... moral sense of right and wrong; if you are *unconscionable* you... conscience is not (*un*) working, or you have no conscience. Th...

noun form is *unconscionableness* or *unconscionability* (un-kon'-shə-nə-BIL-ə-tee)

Conscious also from *con-* plus *scio* is knowledge or awareness of one's emotions or sensations, or of what's happening around one.

Science from *sciens* is systematized *knowledge* as opposed, for example, to belief, faith, intuition, or guesswork.

Add Latin *omnis* all, to *sciens* to construct *omniscient* (om-NISH'-ənt) all-knowing, possessed of infinite knowledge. The noun is *omniscience* (om-NISH'-əns)

Add the prefix *pre-* before, to *sciens* to construct *prescient* (PREE'-shənt)—knowing about events *before* they occur i.e., psychic, or possessed of unusual powers of prediction. The noun is *prescience* (PREE'-shəns)

And, finally add the negative prefix *ne-* to *sciens* to produce *nescient* (NESH'-ənt) not knowing, or ignorant. Can you, by analogy with the previous two words, write the noun form of *nescient*? ______________ (Can you pronounce it?)

2. fool some of the people

Glib is from an old English root that means *slippery* *Glib* liars or *glib* talkers are smooth and slippery· they have ready answers, fluent tongues, a persuasive air—but, such is the implication of the word, they fool only the most *nescient* for their smoothness lacks sincerity and conviction.

The noun is *glibness*.

3 herds and flocks

Egregious (remember the pronunciation? ə-GREE' jəs) is from Latin *grex, gregis* herd or flock. An *egregious* lie, act, crime, mistake, etc. is so exceptionally vicious that it conspicuously stands *out* (*e-* a shortened form of the prefix *ex-*, out) from the *herd* or flock of other bad things.

The noun is *egregiousness* (ə-GREE'-jəs-nəs)

A person who enjoys companionship, who, etymologically likes to be with the herd, who reaches out for friends and is happiest

when surrounded by people—such a person is *gregarious* (grə-GAIR'-ee-əs)

Extroverts are of course *gregarious*—they prefer human contact, conversation, laughter, interrelationships, to solitude.

The suffix *-ness*, as you know, can be added to an adjective to construct a noun form. Write the noun for *gregarious*: ______________________

Add the prefix *con-*, with, together, to *grex, gregis* to get the verb *congregate* (KONG'-grə-gayt'); add the prefix *se-*, apart, to build the verb *segregate* (SEG'-rə-gayt'); add the prefix *ad-*, to, toward (*ad-* changes to *ag-* before a root starting with *g-*) to construct the verb *aggregate* (AG'-rə-gayt').

Let's see what we have. When people gather *together* in a *herd* or *flock*, they (write the verb) ______________________
The noun is *congregation* (cong'-grə-GAY'-shən), one of the meanings of which is a religious "flock."

Put people or things apart from the *herd* and you (write the verb) ______________________ them. Can you construct the noun by adding the suitable noun suffix? ______________________

Bring individual items to or toward the *herd* or *flock* and you (write the verb) ______________________ them. What is the noun form of this verb? ______________________

The verb *aggregate* also means *to come together to or toward the herd*, that is, *to gather into a mass or whole*, or by extension, *to total or amount to*. So *aggregate*, another noun form, pronounced AG'-rə-gət, is a group or mass of individuals considered as a whole, a *herd*, or a *flock*, as in the phrase "people in the *aggregate*."

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1. *grex, gregis*	herd, flock	______
2. *e-, ex*	out	______

3 *-ness*	noun suffix	________
4 *con-*	with together	________
5 *ad- ag-*	to, toward	________
6. *un-*	negative prefix	________
7 *scio*	to know	________
8 *sciens*	knowing	________
9 *omnis*	all	________
10. *pre-*	before	________
11 *ne-*	negative prefix	________
12. *se*	apart	________
13 *-ion*	noun suffix added to verbs	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1	*unconscionability*	un-kon'-shə-nə-BIL ə-tee
2.	*omniscient*	om-NISH -ənt
3	*omniscience*	om-NISH'-əns
4	*prescient*	PREE'-shənt
5	*prescience*	PREE'-shəns
6.	*nescient*	NESH -ənt
7	*nescience*	NESH'-əns
8	*glibness*	GLIB'-nəs
9	*egregiousness*	ə-GREE' jəs-nəs
10	*gregarious*	grə-GAIR -ee-əs
11	*gregariousness*	grə-GAIR -ee-əs-nəs
12.	*congregate*	KONG -grə-gayt'
13	*congregation*	kong'-grə-GAY'-shən
14	*segregate*	SEG'-rə-gayt'
15	*segregation*	seg'-rə-GAY'-shən
16	*aggregate (v.)*	AG'-rə-gayt
17	*aggregate (n.)*	AG'-rə-gət
18.	*aggregation*	ag'-rə-GAY'-shən

Can you work with the words?

1 unconscionability	a. ignorance
2. omniscience	b. outstanding badness or viciousness
3 prescience	c. religious group: a massing together
4 nescience	d. total mass whole
5 glibness	e. exclusion from the herd, setting apart
6. egregiousness	f. infinite knowledge
7 gregariousness	g. friendliness: enjoyment of mixing with people
8 congregation	h. lack of conscience
9 segregation	i. suspiciously smooth fluency
10. aggregate (*n.*)	j. foreknowledge

KEY 1–h 2–f 3–j, 4–a, 5–i, 6–b 7–g, 8–c, 9–e, 10–d

Do you understand the words?

1 Is *unconscionability* one of the signs of the psychopath?	YES	NO
2. Can anyone be truly *omniscient?*	YES	NO
3 Does a *prescient* fear indicate some knowledge of the future?	YES	NO
4 Is *nescience* a result of learning?	YES	NO
5 Does *glibness* make someone sound sincere and trustworthy?	YES	NO
6 Is *egregiousness* an admirable quality?	YES	NO
7 Do *gregarious* people enjoy parties?	YES	NO
8 Do spectators *congregate* at sports events?	YES	NO
9 Do we often *segregate* hardened criminals from the rest of society?	YES	NO

10. Is an *aggregation* of problems a whole mass of problems? YES NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–no, 3–yes, 4–no, 5–no, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–yes, 9–yes, 10–yes

Can you recall the words?

1. enjoying groups and companionship	1. G__________
2. ignorant	2. N__________
3. state of *not* being held back from antisocial behavior by one's conscience	3. U__________ *or* U__________
4. having knowledge of an event before it occurs (*adj.*)	4. P__________
5. a religious "flock"	5. C__________
6. a total, whole, or mass	6. A__________ *or* A__________
7. to separate from the rest	7. S__________
8. suspiciously smooth fluency	8. G__________
9. all knowing (*adj.*)	9. O__________
10. to come together into a group or mass	10. C__________

KEY 1–gregarious, 2–nescient, 3–unconscionability *or* unconscionableness, 4–prescient, 5–congregation, 6–aggregate *or* aggregation, 7–segregate, 8–glibness, 9–omniscient, 10–congregate

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1. Highly skilled
   (a) consummate, (b) m[illegible]rate, (c) notorious

2. Beyond reform
(a) inveterate, (b) incorrigible, (c) glib
3 Dating from birth
(a) inveterate, (b) congenital, (c) psychopathic
4 Outstandingly bad
(a) egregious, (b) unconscionable, (c) chronic
5 Science of heredity
(a) pathology (b) genetics, (c) orthopedics
6. Out of time
(a) incongruous, (b) anachronous, (c) synchronous
7 Study of disease
(a) pathology (b) telepathy (c) antipathy
8 Fond of company friends, group activities, etc.
(a) apathetic, (b) gregarious, (c) chronological
9 Indifferent:
(a) antipathetic, (b) pathetic, (c) apathetic
10. Long accustomed in habit.
(a) incorrigible, (b) notorious, (c) inveterate
11 Study of family ancestry
(a) genealogy (b) genetics, (c) genesis
12. To complete, finish, top off
(a) synchronize, (b) consummate, (c) empathize
13 Accurate timepiece
(a) anachronism (b) chronology (c) chronometer
14 Identification with the feelings of another
(a) sympathy (b) apathy (c) empathy
15 Thought transference extrasensory perception
(a) telepathy (b) empathy (c) omniscience
16. Ignorance
(a) omniscience, (b) prescience, (c) nescience
17 To gather into a group
(a) congregate (b) segregate, (c) synchronize

KEY 1–a, 2–b, 3–b 4–a, 5–b 6–b, 7–a, 8–b, 9–c, 10–c, 11–a
12–b, 13–c, 14–c, 15–a, 16–c, 17–a

B. Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1. *notus*	________	notorious
2. *summus*	________	summit
3. *corrigo*	________	incorrigible
4. *vetus*	________	veteran
5. *senex*	________	senile
6. *genesis*	________	congenital
7. *logos*	________	genealogy
8. *chronos*	________	chronic
9. *metron*	________	chronometer
10. *pathos*	________	pathology
	________	pathetic
	________	empathy
11. *grex, gregis*	________	gregarious
12. *scio*	________	unconscionable
13. *sciens*	________	prescience
14. *omnis*	________	omniscient

KEY 1–known, 2–highest, 3–to correct, set straight, 4–old, 5–old, 6–birth, 7–science, study, 8–time, 9–measurement, 10–disease, suffering, feeling, 11–herd, flock, 12–to know, 13–knowing, 14–all

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1. "She was one of many *notables* who attended the convention." Recognizing that the italicized word is built on the root *notus*, can you define the noun *notable* in the context of *known*?

____

____

2. *Notify* and *notice* derive from the same root. Can you define these two words, again in the context of *known*? *Notify*: ________________ *Notice*: ________________

What do you suppose the verb suffix *-fy* of *notify* means? (Think also of *simplify, clarify, liquefy,* etc.) ________________

3. You are familiar with the roots *chronos* and *graphein*. Suppose you came across the word *chronograph* in your reading. Can you make an educated guess as to the meaning? ________________

____

____

4. Recognizing the root *genesis* in the verb *generate*, how would you define the word? ________________________________

____

____

How about *regenerate*? ________________________________

____

____

What do you suppose the prefix *re-* means? ________________

____

____

5. Recognizing the root *omnis* in *omnipotent* and *omnipresent*, can you define the words?

Omnipotent. ________________________________

Omnipresent. ________________________________

Recalling how we formed a noun from the adjective *omniscient*, write the noun forms of

Omnipotent ________________________

Omnipresent ________________________

6. Think of the negative prefix in *anachronism*, think next of the noun *aphrodisiac*. Can you construct a word for that which reduces or eliminates sexual desire? ________________

(*Answers in Chapter 18*)

YOUR LASTING BENEFITS

You know by now that it is easy to build your vocabulary if you work diligently and intelligently. Diligence is important—to come to the book occasionally is to learn new words and [illegible]

aimless fashion rather than in the continuous way that characterizes the natural uninterrupted, intellectual growth of a child. (You will recall that children are top experts in increasing their vocabularies.) And an intelligent approach is crucial—new words can be completely understood and permanently remembered only as symbols of vital ideas, never if memorized in long lists of isolated forms.

If you have worked diligently and intelligently you have done much more than merely learned a few hundred new words. Actually I needn't tell you what else you've accomplished since, if you really have accomplished it, you can feel it for yourself but it may be useful if I verbalize the feelings you may have.

In addition to learning the meanings, pronunciation background, and use of 300–350 valuable words, you have

1 *Begun to sense a change in your intellectual atmosphere.* (You have begun to do your thinking with many of the words, with many of the ideas behind the words. You have begun to use the words in your speech and writing, and have become alert to their appearance in your reading.)

2. *Begun to develop a new interest in words as expressions of ideas*

3 *Begun to be aware of the new words you hear and that you see in your reading*

4 *Begun to gain a new feeling for the relationship between words* (For you realize that many words are built on roots from other languages and are related to other words which derive from the same roots.)

Now suppose we pause to see how successful your learning has been.

In the next chapter I offer you a comprehensive test on the first part of your work.

(*End of Session 17*)

II more etymology

	ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1	*graphein*	__________	graphology
2.	*kallos*	__________	calligrapher
3	*pyge*	__________	callipygian
4	*kakos*	__________	cacophony
5	*senex*	__________	senescent
6.	*anthropos*	__________	anthropology
7	*astron*	__________	astronomy
8.	*nautes*	__________	astronaut
9	*ge (geo-)*	__________	geology
10	*zoion*	__________	zodiac
11	*lingua*	__________	bilingual
12.	*philein*	__________	Philadelphia
13	*biblion*	__________	bibliophile
14	*autos*	__________	autonomous
15	*socius*	__________	asocial
16	*notus*	__________	notorious
17	*summus*	__________	consummate
18.	*vetus*	__________	inveterate
19	*genesis*	__________	congenital
20.	*chronos*	__________	chronic
21	*pathos*	__________	empathy
22.	*grex gregis*	__________	egregious
23	*sciens*	__________	prescient
24	*omnis*	__________	omniscient
25.	*nomos*	__________	metronome

III same or opposite?

1 egoistic—altruistic *S O*
2. misanthropic—philanthropic *S O*
3 misogamous—polygamous *S O*
4. dexterous—skillful *S O*
5 sinister—threatening *S O*
6. optical—visual *S O*
7 notorious—infamous *S O*

8. consummate (*adj*)—unskilled S O
9 chronic—acute S O
10 glib—halting S O
11 ophthalmologist—oculist S O
12. geriatric—pediatric S O
13 endodontist—exodontist S O
14 calligraphy—cacography S O
15 astronaut—cosmonaut S O
16. biopsy—autopsy S O
17 dichotomous—cut in two S O
18 congenital—hereditary S O
19 veteran—"old hand" S O
20. anachronous—timely S O

IV matching

I	II
1 dislikes women	a. entomologist
2. is pathologically self-interested	b. taxidermist
3 studies the development of the human race	c. egomaniac
4 is an expert on insects	d. bibliophile
5 collects books	e. ophthalmologist
6 mounts and stuffs animal skins	f. psychopath
7 is an eye doctor	g. philologist
8. is a student of linguistics	h. anthropologist
9 has "split off" from reality	i. psychotic
10 commits antisocial acts without guilt or pangs of conscience	j. misogynist

V more matching

I	
1 delivers babies	a. pediatrician
2. treats female ailments	b. cardiologist

3 treats infants — c. psychiatrist
4 treats skin diseases — d. podiatrist
5 treats skeletal deformities — e. dermatologist
6 is a heart specialist — f. periodontist
7 treats mental or emotional disturbances — g. obstetrician
8 treats disorders of the nervous system — h. neurologist
9 treats minor ailments of the feet — i. orthopedist
10. treats ailments of the gums — j. gynecologist

VI recall a word

1 ruthless without conscience — 1 U________
2. suspiciously fluent or smooth — 2. G________
3 outstandingly bad vicious — 3 E________
4 out of place — 4 I________
5 study of the family tree specialty of tracing ancestry — 5 G________
6. science of heredity — 6. G________
7 in correct order of time — 7 C________
8 socially awkward — 8. G________
9 record of heart action — 9 C________
10. equally skillful with both the right and left hand — 10. A________
11 social scientist who deals with the problems of aging — 11 G________
12. extrasensory perception — 12. T________
13 branch of dentistry specializing in the care of children s teeth — 13 P________
14 blood-pressure apparatus — 14 S________
15 growing old (*adj*) — 15 S________
16. palm reader — 16 C________
17 that which arouses sexual desire — 17 A________
18. representation of the whole — 18. P________
19 diseased, pertaining to the study of disease (*adj*) — 19 P________

20. measurement of time — 20 C________
21 hostility: strong dislike; aversion — 21 A________
22. to occur or cause to occur at the same time or rate — 22. S________
23 ignorant — 23 N________
24 knowledge of an occurrence beforehand — 24 P________
25 enjoying being with the herd, liking companionship — 25 G________
26. to identify strongly with the feelings of another — 26. E________
27 instrument to measure atmospheric pressure — 27 B________
28. to separate from the herd — 28. S________
29 possessed of shapely buttocks — 29 C________
30. ugly illegible handwriting — 30. C________

KEY A correct answer counts one point. Score your points for each part of the test, then add for a total.

I

1–I, self, 2–to hate, 3–marriage, 4–woman, 5–skin, 6–straight, correct, 7–mind, soul, spirit, 8–nerve, 9–science, study 10–life, 11–view sight, vision, 12–pain, 13–leading, 14–foot, 15–child, 16–people, 17–eye, 18–medical healing, 19–measurement, 20–old age, 21–body 22–disease, 23–tooth, 24–foot, 25–hand

Your score: ________

II

1–to write, 2–beauty 3–buttock, 4–harsh, ugly bad, 5–old, 6–mankind, 7–star 8–sailor 9–earth, 10–animal, 11–tongue, 12–to love, 13–book, 14–self, 15–companion, 16–known, 17–highest, 18–old, 19–birth (beginning, origin) 20–time, 21–feeling, 22–herd, flock, 23–knowing, 24–all, 25–law order arrangement

Your score: ________

III

1–O, 2–O 3–O 4–S, 5–S, 6–S, 7–S, 8–O 9–O 10–O 11–S, 12–O 13–O 14–O, 15–S, 16–O 17–S, 18–O 19–S, 20–O

Your score: ________

IV

1–j 2–c, 3–h, 4–a, 5–d, 6–b 7–e, 8–g, 9–i, 10–f

Your score: ________

V

1–g, 2–j, 3–a, 4–e, 5–i, 6–b, 7–c, 8–h, 9–d, 10–f

Your score: ________

VI

1–unconscionable 2–glib 3–egregious, 4–incongruous, 5–genealogy 6–genetics, 7–chronological, 8–gauche, 9–cardiogram, 10–ambidextrous, 11–gerontologist, 12–telepathy 13–pedodontia, 14–sphygmomanometer 15–senescent, 16–chiromancer, 17–aphrodisiac, 18–epitome, 19–pathological 20–chronometer, 21–antipathy 22–synchronize, 23–nescient, 24–prescience, 25–gregarious, 26–empathize, 27–barometer, 28–segregate, 29–callipygian, 30–cacography

Your score: ________

Your total score: ________

Significance of Your Total Score:

100–120: Masterly work; you are ready to move right along.
80– 99: *Good work; this review was useful to you.*
65– 79: Average work; you're getting a good deal out of your study, but perhaps you should review thoroughly after each session.
50– 64: Barely acceptable; work harder.
35– 49: Poor; further review is suggested before you go on.
0– 34: You can do much better if you really try; continue with firmer resolve and more determination.

PART TWO

GAINING INCREASED MOMENTUM

9

HOW TO TALK ABOUT ACTIONS

(*Sessions 19–23*)

TEASER PREVIEW

What verb means to:

- *belittle?*
- *be purposely confusing?*
- *tickle someone's fancy?*
- *flatter fulsomely?*
- *prohibit some food or activity?*
- *make unnecessary?*
- *work against?*
- *spread slander?*
- *give implicit forgiveness for a misdeed?*
- *change hostility to friendliness?*

Sally? You don't know that *she's a notorious husband-beater?*"

What is this character doing?

He's *maligning* everyone.

9 giving the benefit of any doubt

Do you think it's all right to cheat on your income taxes? At least just a little? It's wrong, of course, but doesn't everybody do it?

How do you feel about marital infidelity? Are you inclined to overlook the occasional philandering of the male partner, since, after all, to invent a cliché, men are essentially polygamous by nature?

If your answers are in the affirmative, how are you reacting to such legal or ethical transgressions?

You *condone* them.

10 changing hostility

Unwittingly you have done something that has aroused anger and resentment in your best friend. You had no desire to hurt him, yet he makes it obvious that he feels pretty bitter about the whole situation. (Perhaps you failed to invite him to a gathering he wanted to come to, or you neglected to consult him before making a decision on a matter in which he felt he should have some say.) *His friendship is valuable to you and you wish to restore yourself in his good graces.* What do you do?

You try to *placate* him.

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1. *disparage*	dis-PAIR'-əj
2. *equivocate*	ee-KWIV'-ə-kayt'
3. *vacillate*	VAS'-ə-layt'

4 *adulate* — AJ ə-layt'
5 *proscribe* — prō-SKRĪB'
6. *obviate* — OB' vee-ayt'
7 *militate* — MIL ə-tayt
8. *malign* — mə-LĪN'
9 *condone* — kən-DŌN'
10 *placate* — PLAY'-kayt'

Can you work with the words?

1 disparage	a. flatter lavishly
2. equivocate	b. work against
3 titillate	c. prohibit
4 adulate	d. forgive
5 proscribe	e. change hostility to friendliness
6. obviate	f. purposely talk in such a way as to be vague and misleading
7 militate	g. slander
8. malign	h. play down
9 condone	i. make unnecessary
10. placate	j. tickle; stimulate pleasurably

KEY 1–h, 2–f, 3–j, 4–a, 5–c, 6–i, 7–b, 8–g, 9–d, 10–e

Do you understand the words?

1 Do you normally *disparage* something you admire?	YES	NO
2. Do you *equivocate* if you think it unwise to take a definite stand?	YES	NO
3 Do pleasant things *titillate* you?	YES	NO
4 Do emotionally mature people need constant *adulation?*	YES	NO
5 Is sugar *proscribed* for diabetics?	YES	NO
6. Does a substantial fortune *obviate* financial fears?	YES	NO

7 Does a worker's inefficiency often *militate* against his keeping his job? YES NO

8 Do people enjoy being *maligned*? YES NO

9 Do we generally *condone* the faults of those we love? YES NO

10. Can you sometimes *placate* a person by apologizing? YES NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–yes, 4–no, 5–yes, 6–yes, 7–yes, 8–no, 9–yes, 10–yes

---

Can you use the words?

In this exercise you gain the value of actually writing a new word as a meaningful solution to a problem. To think about a word, to say it, to write it, to use it—that is the road to word mastery. Write the verb that best fits each situation.

1 You've been asked to take a stand on a certain issue, but you don't have the courage to be either definitely for or against.
You ________________

2. You spread around an unpleasant story that you know will blacken someone's reputation.
You ________________ that person.

3 Your friend is justifiably angry—you asked him to go to a party with you, ignored him all evening, and then finally left with someone else. What must you do if you wish to restore the relationship?
You must try to ________________ him.

4 You virtually worship your therapist. You express your admiration in lavish flattery: you praise her in such excessive terms that she appears devoid of all human frailty.
You ________________ her.

5. You are crowding 260 on the scales, so your doctor warns against high-calorie meals, rich desserts, second helpings, excessive carbohydrates, etc.
The doctor ________________ these foods.

6. *Your child Johnnie has smacked the neighbor's kid*—entirely without provocation, you are forced to admit. But after all, you think, tomorrow the other kid will, with equal lack of provocation, probably smack Johnnie.

You ______________________ Johnnie's behavior

7. When your son, understandably expecting praise, mentions the three B's and two A's he earned in his courses, you respond, callously "Is that the best you can do? What stopped you from getting *all* A's?"

You ______________________ his accomplishment.

8. You have run out of cash and plan to go to the bank to make a withdrawal then unexpectedly you discover a twenty-dollar bill you secreted in your desk drawer months ago.

Your find ______________________ a trip to the bank.

9. You are the soul of honesty but unfortunately you have a sneaky thievish, sinister look—and no one ever trusts you.

Your appearance ______________________ against you.

10. The centerfold of *Playboy* or *Playgirl* provides a mild and agreeable stimulation.

The centerfold ______________________ you.

KEY 1–equivocate, 2–malign, 3–placate, 4–adulate, 5–proscribes, 6–condone, 7–disparage, 8–obviates, 9–militates, 10–titillates

---

Can you recall the words?

1. change hostility into friendliness	1. P______
2. make unnecessary	2. O______
3. belittle	3. D______
4. overlook or forgive a transgression	4. C______
5. tickle; delight, stimulate pleasurably	5. T______
6. spread malicious rumors about	6. M______

(By extension, stocks in the financial markets are *equities* and the value of your home or other property over and above the amount of the mortgage you owe is your *equity* in it.) The adjective is *equitable* (EK-wə-tə-bəl)

2. *inequity* (in-EK-wə-tee)—injustice, unfairness (*equity* plus the negative prefix *in-*) Adjective *inequitable* (in-EK'-wə-tə-bəl)

3 *iniquity* (in-IK' wə-tee)—by one of those delightful surprises and caprices characteristic of language, the change of a single letter (*e* to *i*), extends the meaning of a word far beyond its derivation and original denotation. Injustice and unfairness are sinful and wicked, especially if you naively believe that life is fair. So a "den of *iniquity*" is a place where vice flourishes, an *iniquity* is a sin or vice, or an egregiously immoral act, and *iniquity* is wickedness, sinfulness. Adjective *iniquitous* (in-IK wə-təs)

4 *equinox* (EE' kwə-noks')—etymologically "equal night," a combination of *aequus* and *nox noctis* night. The *equinox*, when day and night are of equal length, occurs twice a year about March 21 and again about September 21 or 22. (The adjective is *equinoctial*—ee'-kwə-NOK'-shəl.) *Nocturnal* (nok TURN'-əl), derived from *nox*, *noctis* describes people, animals, or plants that are active or flourish at night rather than during daylight hours. Cats and owls are *nocturnal* as is the moonflower whose blossoms open at night not to mention "night people," whose biorhythms are such that they function better after the sun goes down, and who like to stay up late and sleep well into midmorning. A *nocturne* (NOK' turn) is a musical composition of dreamy character (i.e., night music) or a painting of a night scene.

5 *equanimity* (ee'-kwə-NIM'-ə-tee *or* ek' wə-NIM'-ə-tee)—etymologically *aequus* plus *animus*, mind hence "equal mind." Maintain your *equanimity* your evenness of temper your composure, your coolness or calmness, when everyone around you is getting excited or hysterical, and you will probably be considered an admirable person, though one might wonder what price you pay for such emotional control. (Other words built on *animus*, mind, will be discussed in Chapter 12.)

6. *Equability* (ee'-kwə-BIL-ə-tee *or* ek'-wə-BIL'-ə-tee)—a close synonym of *equanimity* A person of *equable* (EK'-wə-bəl

or EK'-wə-bəl) temperament is characteristically calm, serene, unflappable, even-tempered.

7 *equilibrium* (ee' kwə-LIB'-ree-əm)—by derivation *aequus* plus *libra*, balance, weight, pound, hence "equal balance." *Libra* (LI'-brə) is the seventh sign of the zodiac, represented by a pair of scales. Now you know in case the question has been bothering you, why the abbreviation for the word *pound* is *lb* and why the symbol for the British *pound* the monetary unit, is £. *Equilibrium* is a state of *physical* balance especially between opposing forces. When you are very drunk you may have difficulty keeping your *equilibrium*—the force of gravity is stronger than your ability to stay upright. An *equilibrist* (ə-KWIL ə-brist) as you might guess, is a professional tightrope walker—a performer successfully defying the law of gravity (when sober) by *balancing* on a thin overhead wire.

The *equator* divides the earth into *equal* halves, and words like *equation, equivalent equidistant equiangular* and *equilateral* (from Latin *latus lateris* side) are self-explanatory

2 not to be confused with horses

Equestrian (ə-KWES' tree-ən) is someone on a horse (as *pedestrian* is someone on foot) an *equestrienne* (ə-kwes' tree-EN') is a woman on a horse (if you *must* make the distinction) and *equine* (EE'-kwīn) is like a horse, as in appearance or characteristics, or descriptive of horses.

Equestrian is also an adjective referring to horseback riding, as an *equestrian* statue; and *equine* is also a noun, i.e. a horse.

So the *equ-* in these words, from Latin *equus* horse, is not to be confused with the *equ-* in the words of the previous section—that *equ-* is from *aequus* equal. (Remember also, not to confuse the *ped* in *pedestrian* from Latin *pedis* foot, with the *ped* in *pediatrician*, from Greek *paidos* child.)

3 hear voices?

Equivocal you will recall combines *aequus* with *vox vocis* voice and *vox vocis* combines with *fero* to bear or carry to form *vociferous* (vō-SIF'-ər əs) etymologically "carrying (much)

"voice," hence loud, noisy, clamorous, as *vociferous* demands (not at all quiet or subtle), or the *vociferous* play of young children ("Please! Try to be quiet so Dad can get his work done!") though unfortunately TV addiction has abnormally eliminated child noises, at least during the program breaks between commercials. (*Vociferous* will be discussed at greater length in Chapter 10.)

If you are *vocal* (VŌ'-kəl), you express yourself readily and freely by voice; *vocal* sounds are voiced, *vocal* music is sung; and you know what your *vocal* cords are for.

To *vocalize* (VŌ'-kə-līz') is to give voice to ("*Vocalize* your anger—don't hold it in!") or to sing the *vocals* (or voice parts) of music. (Can you write the noun form of the verb *vocalize*? ________________.) A *vocalist* (VŌ'-kə-list) is a singer. And *Magnavox* (*vox* plus *magnus*, large) is the trade name for a brand of radios and TV sets.

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT, SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1. *aequus* (*equ-*)	equal	________
2. *in-*	negative prefix	________
3. *nox, noctis*	night	________
4. *animus*	mind	________
5. *-ity*	noun suffix	________
6. *libra*	balance, weight, pound	________
7. *-ist*	person who	________
8. *latus, lateris*	side	________
9. *equus*	horse	________
10. *-ine*	like, descriptive of	________
11. *pedis*	foot	________
12. *paidos* (*ped-*)	child	________
13. *vox, vocis*	voice	________
14. *fero*	to bear, carry	________
15. *magnus*	large	________

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1	*equity*	EK' wə-tee
2.	*equitable*	EK wə-tə-bəl
3	*inequity*	in-EK' wə-tee
4.	*inequitable*	in-EK -wə-tə-bəl
5	*iniquity*	in-IK'-wə-tee
6.	*iniquitous*	in-IK' wə-təs
7	*equinox*	EE' kwə-noks'
8	*equinoctial*	ee'-kwə-NOK'-shəl
9	*nocturnal*	nok TURN əl
10	*nocturne*	NOK'-turn

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1	*equanimity*	ee'-kwə (*or* ek'-wə) -NIM'-ə-tee
2.	*equability*	ee' kwə (*or* ek'-wə) -BIL -ə-tee
3	*equable*	EE'-kwə-bəl *or* EK -wə-bəl
4	*equilibrium*	ee'-kwə-LIB'-ree-əm
5	*equilibrist*	ee-KWIL'-ə-brist
6.	*equilateral*	ee-kwə-LAT'-ər əl
7	*equestrian*	ə-KWES'-tree-ən
8.	*equine*	EE -kwīn
9	*vociferous*	vō-SIF'-ər əs
10.	*vocal*	VŌ'-kəl
11	*vocalize*	VŌ'-kə-līz'
12.	*vocalization*	vō'-kə-lə-ZAY'-shən
13.	*vocalist*	VŌ'-kə-list

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 equity	a. time when night and day are of equal length

2. inequity	b. balance of mind, composure; calmness under trying circumstances
3 iniquity	c. *horseback rider*
4 equinox	d. a horse
5 nocturne	e. sinfulness' wickedness immoral act sin
6. equanimity	f. unfairness, injustice
7 equilibrium	g. tightrope walker
8. equestrian	h. singer
9 equilibrist	i. fairness, justice
10. equine	j balance, especially between opposing forces
11 vocalist	k. night music

KEY 1-i 2-f 3-e, 4-a 5-k, 6-b 7-j, 8-c, 9-g, 10-d, 11-h

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 equitable	a. *descriptive of time when night and day are of equal length*
2. inequitable	b. give voice to sing
3 iniquitous	c. having equal sides
4 equinoctial	d. using, or referring to the voice freely expressing by voice
5 nocturnal	e. noisy loud clamorous
6. equable	f. calm, unruffled even-tempered
7 equilateral	g. fair just
8 vociferous	h. *referring or pertaining to, or active at, night*
9 vocal	i. sinful, wicked, immoral
10 vocalize	j unfair unjust

KEY 1-g, 2-j 3-i, 4-a, 5-h, 6-f, 7-c, 8-e, 9-d, 10-b

Do you understand the words?

1	Is life always *equitable?*	YES	NO
2.	Does the cynic expect more *inequity* than *equity* in life?	YES	NO
3	Do ethical people practice *iniquity?*	YES	NO
4	Does the *equinox* occur once a month?	YES	NO
5	Are *nocturnal* animals active at night?	YES	NO
6	If you generally preserve your *equanimity* do you often get very excited?	YES	NO
7	Is it easy to maintain your *equilibrium* on icy ground?	YES	NO
8.	Is *equability* the mark of a calm, even-tempered person?	YES	NO
9	Does an *equilateral* triangle have equal sides?	YES	NO
10	Is an *equine* a dog?	YES	NO
11	If you demand something *vociferously* do you make a lot of noise?	YES	NO
12.	If you are *vocal* do you have difficulty expressing yourself?	YES	NO
13	Is a *vocalist* the same as an instrumentalist?	YES	NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–no, 4–no 5–yes, 6–no, 7–no, 8–yes, 9–yes, 10–no, 11–yes, 12–no 13–no

---

Can you recall the words? (I)

1	to give voice to to express aloud to sing	1 V.________
2.	tightrope walker	2. E________
3	active or flourishing at night	3 N.________
4	descriptive or characteristic of, or like, a horse	4 E________

5. referring to the voice; skillful or fluent in expressing by voice — 5. V__________
6. calm and unflappable in temperament — 6. E__________
7. wicked, sinful — 7. I__________
8. night music — 8. N__________
9. fairness, justice — 9. E__________

KEY 1–vocalize, 2–equilibrist, 3–nocturnal, 4–equine, 5–vocal, 6–equable, 7–iniquitous, 8–nocturne, 9–equity

---

Can you recall the words? (III)

1. loud, noisy clamorous — 1. V__________
2. person on horseback — 2. E__________ *or* E__________
3. calmness or evenness of temper — 3. E__________ *or* E__________
4. unfair unjust — 4. I__________
5. sin, wickedness grossly immoral behavior — 5. I__________
6. time when day and night are of equal length — 6. E__________
7. fair just, evenhanded — 7. E__________
8. physical balance; balance between opposing forces — 8. E__________
9. having equal sides — 9. E__________
10. singer — 10. V__________

KEY: 1–vociferous, 2–equestrian *or* equestrienne, 3–equanimity *or* equability 4–inequitable, 5–iniquity 6–equinox, 7–equitable, 8–equilibrium, 9–equilateral, 10–vocalist

---

(End of Session 21)

SESSION 22

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 how to tickle

Titillate comes from a Latin verb meaning *to tickle* and may be used both literally and figuratively That is (literally) you can *titillate* by gentle touches in strategic places you are then causing an actual (and always very pleasant) physical sensation Or you can (figuratively) *titillate* people, or their minds, fancies, palates (and this is the more common use of the word) by charm, brilliance, wit, promises, or in any other way your imagination can conceive.

Titillation (tit'-ə-LAY-shən) has the added meaning of light sexual stimulation. (Note that both noun and verb are spelled with a double *l* not a double t.)

2 how to flatter

A *compliment* is a pleasant and courteous expression of praise; *flattery* is stronger than a compliment and often considered insincere. *Adulation* (aj' ə-LAY'-shən) is flattery and worship carried to an excessive, ridiculous degree. There are often public figures (entertainers, musicians, government officials, etc.) who receive widespread *adulation* but those not in the public eye can also be *adulated*, as a teacher by students, a wife by husband (and vice versa) a doctor by patients, and so on. (The derivation is from a Latin verb meaning *to fawn upon*.)

The adjective *adulatory* (aj'-ə-lə-TAWR-ee) ends in *-ory* a suffix we are meeting for the first time in these pages. (Other adjective suffixes -*al* -*ic* -*ical* -*ous*)

Proscribe to forbid, is commonly used for medical religious, or legal prohibitions.

A doctor *proscribes* a food, drug, or activity that might prove harmful to the patient. The church *proscribes* or announces a *proscription* (prō-SKRIP'-shən) against, such activities as may harm its parishioners. The law *proscribes* behavior detrimental to the public welfare.

Generally, one might concede, *proscribed* activities are the most pleasant ones—as Alexander Woolcott once remarked, if something is pleasurable, it's sure to be either immoral illegal, or fattening.

The derivation is the prefix *pro-* before, plus *scribo scriptus* to write. In ancient Roman times, a man's name was written on a public bulletin board if he had committed some crime for which his property or life was to be forfeited Roman citizens in good standing would thereby know to avoid him. In a similar sense, the doctor writes down those foods or activities that are likely to commit crimes against the patient's health—in that way the patient knows to avoid them.

Scribo scriptus is the building block of scores of common English words *scribe scribble prescribe describe subscribe script, the Scriptures manuscript typescript* etc. *Describe* uses the prefix *de-* down—to *describe* is, etymologically to write down" about. *Manuscript*, combining *manus* hand (as in *manual* labor) with *scriptus* is something handwritten—the word was coined before the invention of the typewriter *The Scriptures* are holy writings. To *subscribe* (as to a magazine) is to write one's name *under* an order or contract (*sub-* under as in *subway subsurface* etc.) to *subscribe to a philosophy or a principle* is figuratively to write one's name *under* the statement of such philosophy or principle.

To *inscribe* is to write *in* or *into* (a book, for example, or metal or stone) A *postscript* is something written after (Latin *post*, after) the main part is finished.

Note how *-scribe* verbs change to nouns and adjectives

VERB	NOUN	ADJECTIVE
prescribe	prescription	prescriptive
subscribe	subscription	subscriptive

Can you follow the pattern?

describe ______________ ______________
inscribe ______________ ______________
proscribe ______________ ______________

4 it's obvious

You are familiar with the word *via* by way of, which is from the Latin word for *road.* (The *Via Appia* was one of the famous highways of ancient Roman times.) When something is *obvious* etymologically it is right there in the middle of the road where no one can fail to see it—hence, easily seen, not hidden, conspicuous. And if you meet an obstacle in the road and dispose of it forthwith, you are doing what *obviate* says. Thus, if you review your work daily in some college subject, frenzied "cramming" at the end of the semester will be *obviated.* A large and steady income *obviates* fears of financial insecurity· leaving for work early will *obviate* worry about being late. *To obviate* then, is to make unnecessary to do away with, to prevent by taking effective measures or steps against (an occurrence, a feeling, a requirement, etc.) The noun is *obviation* (ob' vee-AY'-shan)

Surprisingly *via* road, is the root in the English word *trivial* (*tri-* three) Where three roads intersect, you are likely to find busy traffic, lots of people, in short a fairly public place, so you are not going to talk of important or confidential matters, lest you be overheard. You will, instead, talk of *trivial* (TRIV'-ee-al) things —whatever is unimportant, without great significance; you will confine your conversation to *trivialities* (triv'-ee-AL'-a-teez) or to *trivia* (also a plural noun, pronounced TRIV'-ee-a) insignificant trifles.

5 war

Militate derives from *militis* one of the forms of the Latin noun meaning *soldier* or *fighting man.* If something *militates* against you, it fights against you, i.e., works to your disadvantage. Thus, your timidity may *militate* against your keeping your friends. (*Militate* is always followed by the preposition *against* and, like

obviate, never takes a personal subject—*you* don't *militate* against anyone, but some habit, action, tendency etc. *militates* against someone or something.)

The adjective *militant* (MIL-ə-tənt) comes from the same root. A *militant* reformer is one who fights for reforms; a *militant* campaign is one waged aggressively and with determination. The noun is *militancy* (MIL-ə-tən-see) and *militant* is also a noun for the person—"Sally is a *militant* in the Women's Liberation movement."

Military and *militia* also have their origin in *militis*.

6 first the bad news

Built on Latin *malus* bad, evil, to *malign* is to speak evil about, to defame, to slander. *Malign* is also an adjective meaning *bad, harmful, evil, hateful*, as in "the *malign* influence of his unconscious will to fail." Another adjective form is *malignant* (mə-LIG-nənt) as in "a *malignant* glance," i.e., one showing deep hatred, or "a *malignant* growth," i.e., one that is cancerous (bad).

The noun of *malignant* is *malignancy* (mə-LIG-nən-see) which, medically, is a cancerous growth, or generally, the condition, state, or attitude of harmfulness, hatefulness, evil intent, etc. The noun form of the adjective *malign* is *malignity* (mə-LIG-nə-tee).

Observe how we can construct English words by combining *malus* with other Latin roots.

Add the root *dico, dictus*, to say or tell, to form *malediction* (mal'-ə-DIK'-shən), a curse, i.e., an evil saying. Adjective: *maledictory* (mal'-ə-DIK'-tə-ree).

Add the root *volo*, to wish, to will, or to be willing, and we can construct the adjective *malevolent* (mə-LEV'-ə-lənt), wishing evil or harm—a *malevolent* glance, attitude, feeling, etc. The noun is *malevolence* (mə-LEV'-ə-ləns).

Add the root facio, factus, to do or make (also spelled in English words fec-, fic-, factus or as a verb ending, -fy), to form the adjective *maleficent* (mə-LEF'-ə-sənt), doing harm or evil, or causing hurt—*maleficent* acts, deeds, behavior.

Can you figure out, and pronounce, the noun form of *maleficent*? ________________

A *malefactor* (MAL-o-fak'-tor) is a wrongdoer an evildoer a criminal—a *malefactor* commits a *malefaction* (mal'-o-FAK'shon) a crime, an evil deed.

French is a "Romance" language, that is, a language based on Roman or Latin (as are, also Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, and Romanian) and so Latin *malus* became French *mal* bad, the source of *maladroit* (mal'-o-DROYT') clumsy bungling, awkward, unskillful, etymologically *having* a "bad right hand." (See *adroit* Chapter 3) The noun is *maladroitness*. Also from French *mal. malaise* (mə-LAYZ') an indefinite feeling of bodily discomfort, as in a mild illness, or as a symptom preceding an illness; etymologically "bad ease," just as *disease* (dis-ease) is "lack of ease."

Other common words that you are familiar with also spring from Latin *malus malicious malice, malady* and the same *malus* functions as a prefix in words like *maladjusted, malcontent malpractice malnutrition*, etc., all with the connotation of *badness*.

And what's the *good* news? See Session 23

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *-ory*	adjective suffix	____________
2. *scribo scriptus*	to write	____________
3 *de-*	down	____________
4 *manus*	hand	____________
5. *sub-*	under	____________
6. *in-*	in, into	____________
7 *post*	after	____________
8. *via*	road	____________
9 *tri-*	three	____________
10 *militis*	soldier	____________
11 *malus*	bad, evil	____________
12. *dico dictus*	to say tell	____________
13 *volo*	to wish	____________

14. *facio* (*fec-, fic-, fy*)	to do, make	________
15. *-ence, -ancy*	noun suffix	________

WORKING WITH THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1. *titillation*	tit'-ə-LAY'-shən
2. *adulation*	aj'-ə-LAY'-shən
3. *adulatory*	AJ'-ə-lə-tawr'-ee
4. *proscription*	prō-SKRIP'-shən
5. *proscriptive*	prō-SKRIP'-tiv
6. *obviation*	ob'-vee-AY'-shən
7. *trivial*	TRIV'-ee-əl
8. *trivialities*	triv'-ee-AL'-ə-teez
9. *trivia*	TRIV'-ee-ə
10. *militant*	MIL'-ə-tənt
11. *militancy*	MIL'-ə-tən-see
12. *malign* (*adj.*)	mə-LĪN'
13. *malignity*	mə-LIG'-nə-tee
14. *malignant*	mə-LIG'-nənt
15. *malignancy*	mə-LIG'-nən-see

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *malediction*	mal'-ə-DIK'-shən
2. *maledictory*	mal'-ə-DIK'-tə-ree
3. *malevolent*	mə-LEV'-ə-lənt
4. *malevolence*	mə-LEV'-ə-ləns
5. *maleficent*	mə-LEF'-ə-sənt
6. *maleficence*	mə-LEF'-ə-səns
7. *malefactor*	MAL'-ə-fak'-tər
8. *malefaction*	mal'-ə-FAK'-shən
9. *maladroit*	mal'-ə-DROYT'
10. *maladroitness*	mal'-ə-DROYT'-nəs
11. *malaise*	mə-LAYZ'

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 titillation	a. prohibition
2. adulation	b. hatefulness, harmfulness
3 proscription	c. clumsiness
4 militancy	d. quality of wishing evil ill-will
5 malignity	e. prevention, fact or act of making unnecessary or of doing away with
6. malediction	f. worship excessive flattery
7 maladroitness	g. vague feeling of bodily discomfort
8. obviation	h. pleasurable stimulation tickling
9 malevolence	i. a curse
10 malaise	j. aggressiveness

KEY 1–h, 2–f, 3–a, 4–j, 5–b, 6–i, 7–c, 8–e, 9–d, 10–g

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 adulatory	a. aggressive, "fighting"
2. proscriptive	b. of no great consequence
3 militant	c. bearing ill-will wishing harm
4 malign	d. of the nature of curses
5 trivial	e. clumsy awkward
6 maledictory	f. worshipful adoring
7 malevolent	g. bad, harmful, hurtful
8. maladroit	h. relating or pertaining to prohibitions

KEY 1–f, 2–h, 3–a, 4–g, 5–b, 6–d, 7–c, 8–e

Do you understand the words?

1	Does a *malignant* look indicate kindly feelings?	YES	NO
2	Is a cancer sometimes called a *malignancy?*	YES	NO
3	Are *trivialties* important?	YES	NO
4	If your house is cluttered with *trivia* are these objects of great value?	YES	NO
5	Do people enjoy having *maledictions* hurled at them?	YES	NO
6.	Is a *maleficent* act likely to cause harm or hurt?	YES	NO
7	Does *maladroitness* show skill?	YES	NO
8.	Is a *malefactor* a wrongdoer?	YES	NO
9	Does an *adulatory* attitude show exaggerated admiration?	YES	NO
10	Is *militancy* the same as passiveness?	YES	NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–no, 4–no, 5–no, 6–yes, 7–no, 8–yes, 9–yes, 10–*no*

Con you recall the words? (II)

1	clumsy awkward	1 M________
2.	bearing ill-will, wishing harm	2. M________
3	pleasurable stimulation	3 T________
4	a person aggressively fighting for a cause	4 M________
5	prohibition against something injurious	5 P________
6.	excessive flattery; exaggerated admiration	6. A________
7	vague feeling of general physical discomfort	7 M________
8	a criminal a wrongdoer	8. M________

9 a curse	9 M__________
10. a crime bad or evil act or behavior	10. M__________

KEY 1–maladroit, 2–malevolent, 3–titillation, 4–militant, 5–proscription, 6–adulation, 7–malaise, 8–malefactor 9–malediction, 10–malefaction

Can you recall the words? (II)

1 fact or act of making unnecessary or of taking effective steps toward prevention	1 O__________
2 aggressive attitude	2. M__________
3 harmful hurtful bad	3 M__________
	or M__________
	or M__________
4 unimportant, insignificant	4 T__________
5 unimportant, insignificant things trifles	5 T__________
	or T__________
6. cursing; of the nature of, or relating to, curses (*adj*)	6 M__________
7 worshipful	7 A__________

KEY 1–obviation, 2–militancy 3–malign, malignant, *or* maleficent, 4–trivial, 5–trivialities *or* trivia, 6–maledictory 7–adulatory

(*End of Session 22*)

SESSION 23

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1. so now what's the good news?

Malus is bad; *bonus* is good. The adverb from the Latin adjective *bonus* is *bene*, and *bene* is the root found in words that contrast with the *mal-* terms we studied in the previous session.

So *benign* (bə-NĪN') and *benignant* (bə-NIG'-nənt) are kindly, good-natured, not harmful, as in *benign* neglect, a *benign* judge, a *benign* tumor (not cancerous), a *benignant* attitude to malefactors and scoundrels. The corresponding nouns are *benignity* (bə-NIG'-nə-tee) and *benignancy* (bə-NIG'-nən-see).

A *malediction* is a curse; a *benediction* (ben-ə-DIK'-shən) is a blessing, a "saying good." The adjective is *benedictory* (ben-ə-DIK'-tə-ree).

In contrast to *maleficent* is *beneficent* (bə-NEF'-ə-sənt), doing good. The noun? ______________________

In contrast to *malefactor* is *benefactor* (BEN'-ə-fak'-tər), one who does good things for another, as by giving help, providing financial gifts or aid, or coming to the rescue when someone is in need. If you insist on making sexual distinctions, a woman who so operates is a *benefactress* (BEN'-ə-fak'-trəs). And, of course, the person receiving the *benefaction* (ben-ə-FAK'-shən), the recipient of money, help, etc., is a *beneficiary* (ben-ə-FISH'-ee-ər-ee or ben-ə-FISH'-ee-air-ee). *Benefit* and *beneficial* are other common words built on the combination of *bene* and a form of *facio*, to do or make.

So let others be *malevolent* toward you—confuse them by being *benevolent* (bə-NEV'-ə-lənt)—wish them well. (Turn the other cheek? Why not?) The noun? ______________________

The adjective *bonus*, good, is found in English *bonus*, extra payment, theoretically—but not necessarily—for some good act;

in *bonbon*, a candy (a "good-good," using the French version of the Latin adjective) and in *bona fide* (BŌ'-nə-FĪD' *or* BŌ-nə-FĪ-dee) etymologically "in good faith," hence valid, without pretense, deception, or fraudulent intent—as a *bona fide* offer a *bona fide* effort to negotiate differences, etc. *Fides* is Latin for *faith* or *trust* as in *fidelity* (fə-DEL-ə-tee) faithfulness· *Fido* a stereotypical name for a dog, one's faithful friend *infidel* (IN-fə-dəl) one who does *not* have the right faith or religion (depending on who is using the term) or one who has *no* religion (Latin *in* not) and *infidelity* (in-fə-DEL-ə-tee) unfaithfulness, especially to the marriage vows.

2 say, do, and wish

Benediction and *malediction* derive from *dico dictus* to say tell. *Dictate dictator, dictation, dictatorial* (dik'-tə-TAWR-ee-əl) —words that signify telling others what to do ("Do as I say!")—are built on *dico* as is *predict* to tell beforehand i.e., to say that something will occur before it actually does (*pre-* before, as in *prescient*)

The brand name *Dictaphone* combines *dico* with *phone* sound, *contradict* to say against, or to make an opposite statement ("Don't *contradict* me!" "That *contradicts* what I know") combines *dico* with *contra-* against, opposite; and *addiction*, etymologically "a saying to or toward," or the compulsion to say "yes" to a habit, combines *dico* with *ad-*, to, toward.

Facio factus, to do or make (as in *malefactor benefactor*) has, as noted, variant spellings in English words *fec- fic-* or as a verb ending, *fy*

Thus *factory* is a place where things are *made* (*-ory* place where) a *fact* is something *done* (i.e., something that occurs, or exists, or is, therefore, true) *fiction* something *made* up or invented *manufacture* to *make* by hand (*manus*, hand, as in *manuscript manual*) a word coined before the invention of machinery· *artificial*, *made* by human art rather than occurring in nature, as *artificial* flowers, etc., and *clarify simplify liquefy magnify* (to *make* clear simple, liquid, larger) among hundreds of other *-fy* verbs.

Volo to wish, to will, to be willing (as in *malevolent benevo-*

lent) occurs in *voluntary involuntary volunteer* words too familiar to need definition and each quite obviously expressing wish or *willingness* Less common, and from the same root, is *volition* (vō-LISH ən) the act or power of *willing* or *wishing*, as in of her own *volition* " i.e., *voluntarily* or "against her *volition*."

3 If you please!

Placate is built on the root *plac* which derives from two related Latin verbs meaning, 1) *to please* and 2) *to appease soothe* or *pacify*

If you succeed in *placating* an angry colleague you turn the person s hostile attitude into one that is friendly or favorable The noun is *placation* (play KAY -shən) the adjective either *placative* (PLAK ə-tiv *or* PLAY'-kə-tiv) or *placatory* (PLAK-ə-taw-ree *or* PLAY kə-taw-ree) A more *placatory* attitude to those you have offended may help you regain their friendship when husband and wife, or lovers, quarrel, one of them finally makes a *placative* gesture If the war no longer fulfills his or her neurotic needs—one of them eventually will wake up some bright morning in a *placatory* mood.

But then such is life the other one may at that point be *implacable* (im-PLAK -ə-bəl *or* im PLAY'-kə-bəl)—*im-* is a respelling of *in* not before the letter *p* One who *can* be soothed, whose hostility can be changed to friendliness, is *placable* (PLAK -ə-bəl *or* PLAY' kə-bəl)

Implacable has taken on the added meaning of *unyielding to entreaty or pity* hence, *harsh relentless* as "The governor was *implacable* in his refusal to grant clemency "

The noun form of *implacable* is *implacability* (im-plak -ə-BIL ə-tee *or* im-play'-kə-BIL -ə-tee) Can you write (and pronounce) the noun derived from *placable?* ____________

If you are *placid* (PLAS'-id) you are calm, easygoing, serene, undisturbed—etymologically you are pleased with things as they are. Waters of a lake or sea, or the emotional atmosphere of a place, can also be *placid*. The noun is *placidity* (plə-SID'-ə-tee)

If you are *complacent* (kəm-PLAY-sənt) you are pleased with yourself (*com-* from *con-* with together); you may in fact, such is one common connotation of the word, be smug, too pleased

with your position or narrow accomplishments too easily self satisfied, and the hour of reckoning may be closer than you realize (Humans, as you know are delighted to be critical of the contentment of others)

The noun is *complacence* (kom-PLAY'-sans) or *complacency* (kam-PLAY san-see)

4 how to give—and forgive

To *condone* is to forgive overlook pardon, or be uncritical of (an offense, or of an antisocial or illegal act) You yourself might or might not indulge in such behavior or commit such an offense, but you feel no urge to protest, or to demand censure or punishment for someone else who does You may *condone* cheating on one's income tax, shoplifting from a big impersonal supermarket, or exceeding the speed limit, though you personally observe the law with scrupulousness. (Not everyone, however is so charitable or forgiving.) The noun is *condonation* (kon-dō-NAY shan)

Condone is built on Latin *dono* to give, the root found in *donor* one who gives *donate* to give, and *donation* a gift.

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

	PREFIX ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1	*bonus bene*	good well	________
2	*fides*	faith	________
3	*dico dictus*	to say tell	________
4	*pre*	before, beforehand	________
5	*phone*	sound	________
6	*contra-*	against opposite	________
7	*ad*	to toward	________
8	*facio factus fec fic fy*	to make or do	________
9	*-ory*	place where	________
10.	*manus*	hand	________
11	*volo*	to wish to will	________

12. *plac-*	to please, appease, soothe, pacify	________
13. *-ive*	adjective suffix	________
14. *-ory*	adjective suffix	________
15. *in-* (*in-*)	not, negative prefix	________
16. *com-* (*con-*)	with, together	________
17. *dono*	to give	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1. *benign*	bə-NĪN'
2. *benignity*	bə-NIG'-nə-tee
3. *benignant*	bə-NIG'-nənt
4. *benignancy*	bə-NIG'-nən-see
5. *benediction*	ben'-ə-DIK'-shən
6. *benedictory*	ben'-ə-DIK'-tə-ree
7. *beneficent*	bə-NEF'-ə-sənt
8. *beneficence*	bə-NEF'-ə-səns
9. *benefactor*	BEN'-ə-fak'-tər
10. *benefaction*	ben'-ə-FAK'-shən
11. *beneficiary*	ben'-ə-FISH'-ər-ee or ben'-ə-FISH'-ee-air-ee
12. *benevolent*	bə-NEV'-ə-lənt
13. *benevolence*	bə-NEV'-ə-ləns
14. *bona fide*	BŌ'-nə FĪD' or BŌ'-nə FĪ'-dee
15. *fidelity*	fə-DEL'-ə-tee
16. *infidelity*	in'-fə-DEL'-ə-tee
17. *infidel*	IN'-fə-dəl

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *dictatorial*	dik'-tə-TAWR'-ee-əl
2. *volition*	vō-LISH'-ən
3. *placation*	play-KAY'-shən
4. *placative*	PLAK'-ə-tiv or PLAY'-kə-tiv

5 *placatory* PLAK' ə-tawr-ee *or* PLAY kə-tawr-ee

6 *placable* PLAK'-ə-bəl *or* PLAY'-kə-bəl

7 *implacable* im-PLAK -ə-bəl *or* im-PLAY -kə-bəl

8 *placability* plak'-ə-BIL -ə-tee or play' kə-BIL ə-tee

9 *implacability* im-plak' ə-BIL ə-tee *or* im-play' kə-BIL -ə-tee

10 *placid* PLAS'-id

11 *placidity* plə-SID' ə-tee

12 *complacent* kəm-PLAY -sənt

13 *complacence* kəm-PLAY'-səns

14 *complacency* kəm-PLAY'-sən-see

15 *condonation* kon'-dō-NAY'-shən

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 benign	a. wishing good things (for another) well disposed
2. benedictory	b. domineering; giving orders in a manner permitting no refusal
3 benevolent	c. not to be soothed or pacified, unyielding to pity or entreaty
4 bona fide	d. tending, or intended, to pacify to soothe, or to change hostility to friendliness
5 dictatorial	e. kindly good-natured not cancerous
6 placatory	f. calm, unruffled, undisturbed
7 implacable	g. self-satisfied, smug
8 placid	h. of the nature of, or relating to, blessings
9 complacent	i. in good faith sincere valid

KEY 1–e, 2–h, 3–a, 4–i 5–b 6–d, 7–c, 8–f 9–g

Can you work with the words? (II)

1. benevolence	a. recipient of money, kindness, etc.
2. benefaction	b. free will
3. beneficiary	c. act of overlooking, or of forgiving, an offense or transgression
4. infidelity	d. faithfulness
5. volition	e. self-satisfaction, smugness
6. placation	f. calmness
7. fidelity	g. act of pacifying, or of turning hostility or anger into friendly feelings
8. condonation	h. attitude of wishing good things for another
9. placidity	i. faithlessness
10. complacency	j. good deed, act of charity or kindness

KEY 1–h, 2–j, 3–a, 4–i, 5–b, 6–g, 7–d, 8–c, 9–f, 10–e

Do you understand the words? (II)

1. Are *benedictions* given in houses of worship?	YES	NO
2. Is it pleasant to be the recipient of a *beneficent* act?	YES	NO
3. Are kind people *benevolent*?	YES	NO
4. Do *placatory* gestures often heal wounds and soothe disgruntled friends?	YES	NO
5. Are some unambitious people *complacent*?	YES	NO
6. Does *benignity* show malice?	YES	NO
7. Is a *benefaction* an act of philanthropy?	YES	NO
8. Is an *implacable* foe of corruption likely to *condone* corrupt acts?	YES	NO

9. Is a *bona fide* offer made insincerely? YES NO

10. Does a *benignant* attitude indicate hostility? YES NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–yes, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–yes, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–no, 9–no, 10–no

---

Do you understand the words? (II)

1. benign—hateful	SAME	OPPOSITE
2. benignant—kindly	SAME	OPPOSITE
3. benediction—malediction	SAME	OPPOSITE
4. benefactor—evildoer	SAME	OPPOSITE
5. beneficiary—giver	SAME	OPPOSITE
6. benevolent—well disposed	SAME	OPPOSITE
7. bona fide—valid	SAME	OPPOSITE
8. fidelity—unfaithfulness	SAME	OPPOSITE
9. infidel—true believer	SAME	OPPOSITE
10. dictatorial—submissive	SAME	OPPOSITE
11. placative—pacifying	SAME	OPPOSITE
12. implacable—unyielding	SAME	OPPOSITE
13. placid—calm	SAME	OPPOSITE
14. complacent—discontented	SAME	OPPOSITE
15. condonation—forgiveness	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY 1–O 2–S, 3–O 4–O 5–O 6–S, 7–S, 8–O, 9–O, 10–O 11–S, 12–S, 13–S, 14–O, 15–S

Can you recall the words?

1. tending to give orders — 1. D__________
2. act of overlooking (an offense, etc.) — 2. C__________
3. unyieldingly hostile; beyond soothing; relentless; pitiless — 3. I__________
4. intended to soothe or pacify (*adj.*) — 4. P__________ *or* P__________

5 one's desire, wishes, or unforced will	5 V________
6. calmness	6 P________
7 self satisfaction smugness	7 C________
	or C________
8. non-believer in the "true" religion	8 I________
9 kindly well disposed	9 B________
	or B________
	or B________
10. unfaithfulness	10. I________
11 involving a blessing (*adj*)	11 B________
12. doing something good or kind (*adj*)	12. B________
13 faithfulness	13. F________
14 sincere valid in good faith	14 B________
15 one who does something good kind, or charitable (for another)	15 B________
16 a kind or charitable deed	16 B________
17 recipient of kindness, gift, etc.	17 B________
18. able to be soothed or pacified	18 P________

KEY 1–dictatorial, 2–condonation, 3 implacable, 4–placatory or placative, 5–volition, 6–placidity 7–complacence or complacency 8–infidel, 9–benign, benignant, or benevolent, 10–infidelity 11–benedictory 12–beneficent, 13–fidelity 14–bona fide 15–benefactor 16–benefaction, 17–beneficiary 18–placable

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 To belittle
(a) titillate (b) disparage, (c) adulate

2. To be purposely confusing
(a) equivocate, (b) obviate, (c) proscribe
3. To work to the disadvantage of
(a) malign, (b) militate, (c) placate
4. To slander
(a) malign, (b) condone, (c) placate
5. Lack of equality
(a) parity (b) disparity (c) ambiguity
6. Phrase that may have two interpretations, one of them indelicate or off-color
(a) equivocation, (b) ambiguity (c) double entendre
7. Hateful
(a) malignant, (b) benignant, (c) malaise
8. Ill will
(a) malaise, (b) malevolence (c) maleficence
9. Kindly
(a) benevolent, (b) placid, (c) complacent
10. Inflexibly hostile
(a) implacable, (b) placatory (c) militant
11. Giving orders imperiously
(a) benedictory (b) dictatorial, (c) adulatory
12. Self-satisfaction
(a) complacency (b) placation, (c) placidity

KEY 1–b, 2–a, 3–b, 4–a, 5–b, 6–c, 7–a, 8–b, 9–a, 10–a, 11–b, 12–a

---

B. Can you recognize roots?

	ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1	*par*	________	parity
2	*aequus (equ-)*	________	equivocal
3	*vox, vocis*	________	vocal
4	*nox noctis*	________	nocturnal
5	*libra*	________	equilibrist
6	*latus lateris*	________	equilateral
7	*equus*	________	equine

8. *pedis*	________	pedestal
9. *paidos (ped-)*	________	pedagogue
10. *fero*	________	vociferous
11. *magnus*	________	magnify
12. *scribo scriptus*	________	proscribe
13. *manus*	________	manuscript
14. *post*	________	postscript
15. *via*	________	trivial
16. *militis*	________	military
17. *malus*	________	maladroit
18. *dico dictus*	________	dictatorial
19. *volo*	________	voluntary
20. *facio (fec- fic- -fy)*	________	benefactor fiction simplify
21. *bonus*	________	bona fide
22. *fides*	________	fidelity
23. *phone*	________	Dictaphone
24. *plac-*	________	placate
25. *dono*	________	donation

KEY 1–equal, 2–equal, 3–voice, 4–night, 5–balance, 6–all, 7–horse, 8–foot, 9–child, 10–carry bear, 11–large, 12–write, 13–hand, 14–after 15–road, 16–soldier, 17–bad, 18–say tell, 19–wish, 20–do, make 21–good, 22–faith, 23–sound, 24–please, soothe, pacify, 25–give

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1 Keeping in mind the roots *animus* in *equanimity* and *magnus* in *Magnavox* or *magnify* can you combine these two roots to form a noun meaning, etymologically *largeness of mind*? ________________ Can you figure out the adjective form, ending in *-ous* of the noun you have constructed? ________________

2. If *equilateral* means *equal sided* can you construct an adjective meaning *two-sided?* ____________

3. *Trans-* is a prefix meaning *across* Build a verb meaning *to write across* (from one form or language to another) ____________ What is the noun derived from this verb? ____________

4. What disease was so named on the erroneous assumption that it was caused by "bad air?" ____________

5. *Facio* may appear in English words as *fec* Using the prefix *con* together can you form a noun sometimes used as a synonym for candy cake, or ice cream (etymologically "something made together")? ____________

(*Answers in Chapter 18*)

THE THRILL OF RECOGNITION

You have been adding, over the past twenty-three sessions, hundreds of words to your vocabulary· you have been learning hundreds of prefixes, roots, and suffixes that make it possible for you to figure out the meaning of many unfamiliar words you may come across in your reading.

As time goes on and you notice more and more of the words you have studied whenever you read, or whenever you listen to lectures, the radio, or TV the thrill of recognition plus the imme diate comprehension of complex ideas will provide a dividend of incalculable value.

You will hear these words in conversation, and you will begin to use them yourself, unself-consciously whenever something you want to say is best expressed by one of the words that exactly verbalizes your thinking. Another priceless dividend!

So keep on! You are involved in a dividend-paying activity that will eventually make you intellectually rich.

(*End of Session 23*)

tionnaire, six of the seven book reviewers, nine of the [illegible] professors of English, and twenty of the thirty-one authors. The earlier distinction, in short, is rapidly becoming obsolete.

2. Her new novel is not *as* good as her first one.

RIGHT If you have studied formal grammar you will recall that after a negative verb the "proper" word is *so* not *as*. Is this rule observed by educated speakers? Hardly ever.

In reference to the sentence under discussion author Thomas W Duncan remarked "I always say—and write—*as*, much to the distress of my publisher's copyreader. But the fellow is a wretched purist."

The tally on this use of *as* showed seventy four for only eight against.

3 We *can t hardly* believe it.

WRONG. Of the eighty two professional people who answered my questionnaire, seventy-six rejected this sentence; it is evident that *can t hardly* is far from acceptable in educated speech. Preferred usage. We can hardly believe it.

4 This is *her*

WRONG. This substitution of *her* where the rule requires *she* was rejected by fifty-seven of my eighty two respondents. Paradoxically enough, although "It s *me*" and "This is *me*" are both established in educated speech, "This is *her*" still seems to be condemned by the majority of cultivated speakers. Nevertheless, the average person, I imagine, may feel a bit uncomfortable saying "This is *she*"—it sounds almost too sophisticated.

This is more than an academic problem. If the voice at the other end of a telephone conversation makes the opening move with "I'd like to speak to Jane Doe (your name, for argument's sake)" you are, unfortunately on the horns of a very real dilemma. "This is *she*" may sound prissy—"This is *her*" may give the impression that you re uneducated Other choices are equally doubtful. "Talking!" is suspiciously businesslike if the call comes to your home and "I am Jane Doe!" may make you feel like the opening line of a high school tableau The need for a decision arises several times in a busy day—and, I am sorry to report the English language is just deficient enough not to be of much help. I wonder how it would be if you just grunted affably?

5 *Who* are you waiting for?

RIGHT *Formal grammar* not only requires *whom* but demands that the word order be changed to "For whom are you waiting?" (Just try talking with such formality on everyday occasions and see how long you'll keep your friends.)

Who is the normal, popular form as the first word of a sentence, no matter what the grammatical construction and an opinion by Kyle Crichton a well known magazine editor is typical of the way many educated people feel. Mr Crichton says "The most loathsome word (to me at least) in the English language is *whom*. You can always tell a half-educated buffoon by the care he takes in working the word in When he starts it, I kno I am faced with a pompous illiterate who is not going to have me long as company"

The score for acceptance of the sentence as it stands (with *who*) was sixty-six out of eighty-two If like most unpedantic speakers, you prefer *who* to *whom* for informal occasions, or if you feel as strongly about *whom* as Mr Crichton does, you will be happy to hear that modern trends in English are all on your side.

6 Please take care of *whomever* is waiting.

WRONG. *Whomever* is awkward and a little silly in this sentence and brings to mind Franklin P Adams famous remark on grammar "'Whom are you?' asked Cyril, for he had been to night school." It is also contrary to grammatical rule. People who are willing to be sufficiently insufferable to use *whomever* in this construction have been tempted into error by the adjacent word *of* They believe that since they are following a preposition with an objective pronoun they are speaking impeccable grammar In actuality however *whomever* is not the object of the preposition *of* but the subject of the verb *is waiting* Preferable form *Please take care of whoever is waiting.*

7 *Whom* would you like to be if you weren t *yourself?*

WRONG. Here is another and typical example of the damage which an excessive reverence for *whom* can do to an innocent person's speech. Judged by grammatical rule, *whom* is incorrect in this sentence (the verb *to be* requires *who*) judged by normal speech patterns, it is absurd This use of *whom* probably comes from an abortive attempt to sound elegant.

8. My wife has been *robbed.*

RIGHT—If something your wife owns was taken by means of thievery. However if your wife herself was kidnapped, or in some way talked into leaving you, she was *stolen*, not *robbed*. To rob is *to abscond with the contents of something—to steal is to walk off with the thing itself.* Needless to say both forms of activity are highly antisocial and equally illegal.

9. Is this *desert* fattening?

WRONG The *dessert* that is fattening is spelled with two s's. With one s it's a desert, like the Sahara. Remember the two s's in dessert by thinking how much you'd like *two* portions, if only your waistline permitted.

10

HOW TO TALK ABOUT VARIOUS SPEECH HABITS

(*Sessions 24–27*)

TEASER PREVIEW

What adjective describes people who:

are disinclined to conversation?

- *are brief and to the point in their speech?*
- *are blocked or incoherent in their speech?*

show by their speech that they are trite and unimaginative?

use more words than necessary?

- *are forcefully compelling and logical in their speech?*
- *talk rapidly and fluently?*

are noisy and clamorous?

- *are talkative?*

Can you work with the words?

1. taciturn	a. chattering meaninglessly
2. laconic	b. wordy
3. inarticulate	c. trite, hackneyed, unoriginal
4. garrulous	d. fluent and rapid
5. banal	e. noisy, loud
6. verbose	f. sputtering unintelligibly
7. voluble	g. talkative
8. cogent	h. brilliantly compelling, persuasive
9. vociferous	i. unwilling to engage in conversation
10. loquacious	j. using few words packed with meaning

KEY 1–i, 2–j, 3–f, 4–a, 5–c, 6–b, 7–d, 8–h, 9–e, 10–g

Do you understand the words?

1. Do *taciturn* people usually make others feel comfortable and welcome?	YES	NO
2. Does a *laconic* speaker use more words than necessary?	YES	NO
3. Does rage make some people *inarticulate*?	YES	NO
4. Is it interesting to listen to *garrulous* old men?	YES	NO
5. Do *banal* speakers show a great deal of originality?	YES	NO
6. Is *verbose* a complimentary term?	YES	NO
7. Is it easy to be *voluble* when you don't know the subject you are talking about?	YES	NO
8. Do unintelligent people usually make *cogent* statements?	YES	NO
9. Is a *vociferous* demand ordinarily made by a shy, quiet person?	YES	NO

10. Do *loquacious* people spend more time talking than listening? YES NO

KEY 1–no, 2–no, 3–yes, 4–no, 5–no, 6–no 7–no, 8–no, 9–no, 10–yes

---

Can you recall the words?

Do you know that new nerve patterns are formed by repeated actions? As a very young child, you tied your shoelaces and buttoned your clothing with great concentration—the activity was directed, controlled, purposeful, exciting. As you grew older and more skillful, you tied and buttoned with scarcely a thought of what you were doing. Your fingers flew about their task almost automatically—for the habit had formed a nerve pattern and the action needed little if any conscious attention.

That's simple enough to understand. If you do not remember your own experiences, you can observe the phenomenon of struggling with a skill, mastering it, and finally making it a self-starting habit by watching any young child. Or you can simply take my word for it.

You need not take my word for the way a mastery of new words is acquired. You can see in yourself, as you work with this book, how adding words to your vocabulary is exactly analogous to a child's mastery of shoelacing. First you struggle with the concepts; then you eventually master them finally by frequent work with the new words (now you see the reason for the great number of exercises, the repetitious writing, saying, thinking) you build up new nerve patterns and you begin to use the new words with scarcely any consciousness of what you are doing.

Watch this common but important phenomenon closely as you do the next exercise. Your total absorption of the material so far has given you complete mastery of our ten basic words. Prove that you are beginning to form new nerve patterns in relation to these words by writing the one that fits each brief definition. The more quickly you think of the word that applies, the surer you can be that using these words will soon be as automatic and unself-con-

scious as putting on your shoes or buttoning/zipping yourself up in the morning.

1 talkative	1 L________
2. noisy vehement, clamorous	2 V________
3 incoherent sputtering	3 I________
4 gabbing ceaselessly and with little meaning	4 G________
5 disinclined to conversation	5. T________
6 talking in hackneyed phraseology	6 B________
7 showing a fine economy in the use of words	7 L________
8. forceful and convincing	8 C________
9 talking rapidly and fluently	9 V________
10. using more words than necessary	10 V________

KEY 1–loquacious, 2–vociferous, 3–inarticulate, 4–garrulous, 5–taciturn, 6–banal, 7–laconic, 8–cogent, 9–voluble, 10–verbose

(End of Session 24)

SESSION 25

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 about keeping one's mouth shut

If you let your mind play over some of the taciturn people you know you will realize that their abnormal disinclination to conversation makes them seem morose sullen, and unfriendly Cal Coolidge's taciturnity was world-famous, and no one I am sure

ever conceived of him as cheerful, overfriendly or particularly sociable. There are doubtless many possible causes of such verbal rejection of the world perhaps lack of self-assurance, feelings of inadequacy or hostility excessive seriousness or introspection, or just plain having nothing to say Maybe, in Coolidge's case, he was saving up his words—after he did not "choose to run" in 1928, he wrote a daily column for the New York *Herald Tribune* at a rumored price of two dollars a word—and, according to most critics (probably all Democrats) he had seemed wiser when he kept silent. Coolidge hailed from New England, and *taciturnity* (tas-ə-TURN'-ə-tee) in that part of the country so some people say is considered a virtue. Who knows, the cause may be geographical and climatic, rather than psychological.

Taciturn is from a Latin verb *taceo* to be silent, and is one of those words whose full meaning cannot be expressed by any other combination of syllables. It has many synonyms, among them *silent, uncommunicative, reticent, reserved, secretive, close-lipped,* and *close-mouthed,* but no other word indicates the *permanent, habitual,* and *temperamental* disinclination to talk implied by *taciturn.*

2 better left unsaid

Tacit (TAS'-it) derives also from *taceo.*

Here is a man dying of cancer He suspects what his disease is, and everyone else, of course, knows. Yet he never mentions the dread word, and no one who visits him ever breathes a syllable of it in his hearing. It is *tacitly* understood by all concerned that the word will remain forever unspoken.

(Such a situation today however, may or may not be typical—there appears to be a growing tendency among physicians and family to be open and honest with people who are dying.)

Consider another situation.

An executive is engaging in extracurricular activities with her secretary Yet during office time they are as formal and distant as any two human beings can well be. Neither of them ever said to the other, "Now look here, we may be lovers after five o'clock,

but between nine and five we must preserve the utmost decorum, okay?" Such speech, such a verbal arrangement, is considered unnecessary—so we may say that the two have a *tacit* agreement (i.e., nothing was ever actually *said*) to maintain a completely employer-employee relationship during office hours.

Anything *tacit* then, is unspoken, unsaid, not verbalized. We speak of a *tacit* agreement, arrangement, acceptance, rejection, assent, refusal, etc. A person is never called *tacit*.

The noun is *tacitness* (TAS'-it-nas) (Bear in mind that you can transform any adjective into a noun by adding -ness, though in many cases there may be a more sophisticated, or more common, noun form.)

Changing the *a* of the root *taceo* to *i*, and adding the prefix *re-*, again, and the adjective suffix *-ent* we can construct the English word *reticent* (RET'-o-sant)

Someone is *reticent* who prefers to keep silent, whether out of shyness, embarrassment, or fear of revealing what should not be revealed. (The idea of "againness" in the prefix has been lost in the current meaning of the word.)

We have frequently made nouns out of *-ent* adjectives. Write two possible noun forms of *reticent*: ______________
or less commonly ______________

3. talk, talk talk!

Loquacious people love to talk. This adjective is not necessarily a put-down, but the implication, when you so characterize such people, is that you wish they would pause for breath once in a while so that you can get your licks in. The noun is *loquacity* (lō-KWAS'-o-tee) or of course, *loquaciousness*.

The word derives from Latin *loquor* to speak, a root found also in

1 *soliloquy* (sə-LIL'-o-kwee)—a speech to oneself (*loquor* plus *solus* alone) or etymologically a speech when alone

We often talk to ourselves, but usually silently the words going through our minds but not actually passing our lips. The term so-

liloquy is commonly applied to utterances made in a play by characters who are speaking their thoughts aloud so the audience won't have to guess. The *soliloquist* (sə-LIL'-ə-kwist) may be alone, or other members of the cast may be present on stage, but of course they don't hear what's being said, because they're not supposed to know Eugene O'Neill made novel uses of *soliloquies* in *Mourning Becomes Electra*—the characters made honest disclosures of their feelings and thoughts to the audience, but kept the other players in the dark.

The verb is to *soliloquize* (sə-LIL-ə-kwīz')

2. A *ventriloquist* (ven-TRIL-ə-kwist) is one who can throw his voice. A listener thinks the sound is coming from some source other than the person speaking. The combining root is Latin *venter ventris* belly: etymologically *ventriloquism* (ven-TRIL'-ə-kwiz-əm) is the art of "speaking from the belly." The adjective is *ventriloquistic* (ven-tril'-ə-KWIS'-tik) Can you figure out how the verb will end? Write the verb ______________________

3 *Colloquial* (kə-LŌ'-kwee-əl) combines *loquor* to speak, with the prefix *con-*. (*Con-* is spelled *col-* before a root starting with *l*, *cor-* before a root starting with *r*, *com-* before a root starting with *m*, *p* or *b*.) When people speak together they are engaging in conversation—and their language is usually more informal and less rigidly grammatical than what you might expect in writing or in public addresses. *Colloquial* patterns are perfectly correct—they are simply informal, and suitable to everyday conversation.

A *colloquialism* (kə-LŌ' kwee-ə-liz-əm) therefore, is a *conversational-style* expression, like "He hasn't got any" or "Who are you going with?" as contrasted to the formal or literary "He has none" or "With whom are you going?" *Colloquial* English is the English you and I talk on everyday occasions—it is not slangy, vulgar, or illiterate.

4 A *circumlocution* (sur-kəm-lō-KYŌŌ'-shən) is, etymologically a "talking around" (*circum-*, around) Any way of expressing an idea that is roundabout or indirect is *circumlocutory* (sur'-kəm-LOK'-yə-tawr'-ee)—you are now familiar with the common adjective suffix *-ory*

but between nine and five we must preserve the utmost decorum, okay?" Such speech, such a verbal arrangement, is considered unnecessary—so we may say that the two have a *tacit* agreement (i.e., nothing was ever actually *said*) to maintain a complete employer-employee relationship during office hours.

Anything *tacit* then, is unspoken, unsaid, not verbalized. We speak of a *tacit* agreement, arrangement, acceptance, rejection, assent, refusal, etc. A person is never called *tacit*.

The noun is *tacitness* (TAS'-it-nəs) (Bear in mind that you can transform any adjective into a noun by adding -ness, though in many cases there may be a more sophisticated, or more common, noun form.)

Changing the *a* of the root *taceo* to *i* and adding the prefix *re-*, again, and the adjective suffix *-ent* we can construct the English word *reticent* (RET'-ə-sənt)

Someone is *reticent* who prefers to keep silent, whether out of shyness, embarrassment, or fear of revealing what should not be revealed. (The idea of "againness" in the prefix has been lost in the current meaning of the word.)

We have frequently made nouns out of *-ent* adjectives. Write two possible noun forms of *reticent*: _______________
or less commonly _______________

3. talk, talk talk!

Loquacious people love to talk. This adjective is not necessarily a put-down, but the implication, when you so characterize such people is that you wish they would pause for breath once in a while so that you can get your licks in. The noun is *loquacity* (lō-KWAS'-ə-tee) or of course, *loquaciousness*.

The word derives from Latin *loquor* to speak, a root found also in

1 *soliloquy* (sə-LIL'-ə-kwee)—a speech to oneself (*loquor* plus *solus* alone) or etymologically a speech when alone

We often talk to ourselves, but usually silently the words going through our minds but not actually passing our lips. The term ...

7 *loquaciousness* lō-KWAY'-shəs-nəs
8 *loquacity* lō-KWAS'-ə-tee
9 *soliloquy* sə-LIL' ə-kwee
10. *soliloquist* sə-LIL' ə-kwist
11 *soliloquize* sə-LIL' ə-kwīz'
12. *ventriloquist* ven' TRIL -ə-kwist
13 *ventriloquism* ven-TRIL -ə-kwiz-əm
14 *ventriloquistic* ven-tril'-ə-KWIS'-tik
15 *ventriloquize* ven-TRIL -ə-kwīz'
16 *colloquial* kə-LŌ'-kwee-əl
17 *colloquialism* kə-LŌ' kwee-ə-liz-əm
18. *circumlocution* sur' kəm-lō-KYŌŌ'-shən
19 *circumlocutory* sur'-kəm-LOK' yə-tawr'-ee

Can you work with the words?

1 taciturnity	a. unwillingness to talk, or disclose, out of fear shyness, reserve, etc.
2. tacitness	b. talking, or a speech, "to oneself"
3 reticence	c. art of throwing one's voice
4 loquacity	d. unwillingness to engage in conversation
5 soliloquy	e. informal expression used in everyday conversation
6. ventriloquism	f. state of being understood though not actually expressed
7 colloquialism	g. a talking around, method of talking indirectly or in a roundabout way
8. circumlocution	h. talkativeness

KEY 1–d, 2–f, 3–a, 4–h, 5–b, 6–c, 7–e, 8–g

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

	PREFIX, ROOT, SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1	*taceo*	to be silent	________
2	*-ity*	noun suffix	________
3	*-ness*	noun suffix	________
4	*-ent*	adjective suffix	________
5	*-ence, -ency*	noun suffix	________
6	*re-*	again	________
7	*loquor*	to speak	________
8	*solus*	alone	________
9	*-ist*	one who	________
10	*-ize*	verb suffix	________
11	*venter, ventris*	belly	________
12	*-ic*	adjective suffix	________
13	*-ous*	adjective suffix	________
14	con- col- com- cor-	with, together	________
15	*-al*	adjective suffix	________
16	*-ism*	noun suffix	________

WORKING WITH THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1	*taciturnity*	tas-ə-TURN'-ə-tee
2	*tacit*	TAS'-it
3	*tacitness*	TAS'-ət-nəs
4	*reticent*	RET'-ə-sənt
5	*reticence*	RET'-ə-səns
6	*reticency*	RET'-ə-sən-see

7 *loquaciousness*	lō-KWAY'-shəs-nəs
8 *loquacity*	lō-KWAS'-ə-tee
9 *soliloquy*	sə-LIL'-ə-kwee
10. *soliloquist*	sə-LIL'-ə-kwist
11 *soliloquize*	sə-LIL'-ə-kwīz'
12. *ventriloquist*	ven' TRIL'-ə-kwist
13 *ventriloquism*	ven-TRIL' ə-kwiz-əm
14 *ventriloquistic*	ven-tril'-ə-KWIS'-tik
15 *ventriloquize*	ven-TRIL'-ə-kwīz'
16. *colloquial*	kə-LŌ'-kwee-əl
17 *colloquialism*	kə-LŌ'-kwee-ə-liz əm
18. *circumlocution*	sur'-kəm-lō-KYŌŌ'-shən
19 *circumlocutory*	sur'-kəm-LOK' yə-tawr'-ee

Can you work with the words?

1 taciturnity	a. unwillingness to talk, or disclose, out of fear shyness, reserve, etc.
2. tacitness	b. talking, or a speech, "to oneself"
3 reticence	c. art of throwing one's voice
4 loquacity	d. unwillingness to engage in conversation
5 soliloquy	e. informal expression used in everyday conversation
6. ventriloquism	f. state of being understood though not actually expressed
7 colloquialism	g. a talking around method of talking indirectly or in a roundabout way
8. circumlocution	h. talkativeness

KEY 1–d, 2–f, 3–a, 4–h, 5–b, 6–c, 7–e, 8–g

Do you understand the words?

1	A *tacit* understanding is put into words.	TRUE	FALSE
2.	Inhibited people are seldom *reticent* about expressing anger	TRUE	FALSE
3	A *soliloquist* expresses his thoughts aloud.	TRUE	FALSE
4	A *ventriloquistic* performance on stage involves a dummy who appears to be talking.	TRUE	FALSE
5	A *colloquial* style of writing is ungrammatical	TRUE	FALSE
6	*Circumlocutory* speech is direct and forthright.	TRUE	FALSE
7	*Inarticulate* people are generally given to *loquaciousness*.	TRUE	FALSE
8.	A *soliloquy* is a dialogue.	TRUE	FALSE

KEY 1–F 2–F 3–T 4–T 5–T 6–F 7–F 8–F

Can you recall the words?

1	to speak to oneself	1 S__________
2.	to throw one's voice	2. V__________
3	unwillingness to engage in conversation	3 T__________
4.	unspoken	4 T__________
5	*referring to an indirect, roundabout style of expression (adj)*	5. C__________
6.	suitable for informal conversation	6 C__________
7	talkativeness	7 L__________ or L__________
8.	reluctance to express one's feelings or thoughts	8. R__________ or R__________

9 a speech to oneself, especially in a play — 9 S________

10. an indirect, roundabout expression — 10 C________

KEY 1–soliloquize, 2–ventriloquize, 3–taciturnity 4–tacit, 5–circumlocutory 6–colloquial, 7–loquaciousness *or* loquacity 8–reticence *or* reticency 9–soliloquy 10–circumlocution

(*End of Session 25*)

SESSION 26

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 a Spartan virtue

In ancient Sparta, originally known as *Laconia*, the citizens were long-suffering, hard-bitten, stoical, and military-minded, and were even more noted for their economy of speech than Vermonters, if that is possible. Legend has it that when Philip of Macedonia was storming the gates of Sparta (or Laconia) he sent a message to the besieged king saying, "If we capture your city we will burn it to the ground." A one-word answer came back: "If." It was now probably *Philip's turn* to be speechless, though history does not record his reaction.

It is from the name *Laconia* that we derive our word *laconic*—pithy concise, economical in the use of words almost to the point of curtness, precisely the opposite of *verbose*.

Like the man who was waiting at a lunch counter for a ham sandwich. When it was ready the clerk inquired politely "Will you eat it here or take it with you?"

"Both," was the *laconic* reply

If you are *voluble* you speak rapidly, fluently, glibly, without hesitation, stutter, or stammer; you are vocal, verbal, and highly articulate.

If you are *garrulous* you talk constantly and usually aimlessly and meaninglessly about trifles. We often hear the word used in "a *garrulous* old man" or "a *garrulous* old woman," since in very advanced age the mind may wander and lose the ability to discriminate between the important and the unimportant, between the interesting and the dull.

Verbose is from Latin *verbum*, word—the *verbose* person is wordy.

Voluble comes from Latin *volvo*, *volutus*, to roll—words effortlessly roll off the *voluble* speaker's tongue.

And *garrulous* derives from Latin *garrio*, to chatter—a *garrulous* talker chatters away like a monkey.

The suffix *-ness* can be added to all these adjectives to form nouns. Alternate noun forms end in *-ity*:

verbosity	(vər BOS′-ə-tee)
volubility	(vol′ yə-BIL′-ə-tee)
garrulity	(gə-ROOL′-ə-tee)

4. at large

We discovered *magnus*, large, big, great, in Chapter 9 in discussing *Magnavox* (etymologically, "big voice") and find it again in *magniloquent* (etymologically, "talking big"). The root occurs in a number of other words:

1. *Magnanimous* (mag-NAN′-ə-məs)—big-hearted, generous, forgiving (etymologically, "great-minded") (*magnus* plus *animus*, mind). We'll discuss this word in depth in Chapter 12.

2. *Magnate* (MAG′-nayt)—a person of great power or influence, a big wheel, as a business *magnate*.

3. *Magnify*—to make larger, or make seem larger (*magnus* plus *-fy* from *facio*, to make), as in "magnify your problems."

4. *Magnificent*—*magnus* plus *fic-*, from *facio*.

5. *Magnitude*—*magnus* plus the common noun suffix *-tude*, as in *fortitude*, *multitude*, *gratitude*, etc.

6 *Magnum* (as of champagne or wine)—a large bottle, generally two fifths of a gallon

7 *Magnum opus* (MAG nəm Ō'-pəs)—etymologically, a "big work" actually the greatest work, or masterpiece, of an artist, writer or composer *Opus* is the Latin word for *work*, the plural of *opus* is used in the English word *opera* etymologically "a number of works," actually a musical drama containing overture, singing, and other forms of music, i.e., many musical works. The verb form *opero* to work, occurs in *operate co-operate operator* etc.

5 words words words!

Latin *verbum* is *word*. A *verb* is the important word in a sentence· *verbatim* (vər BAY tim) is word-for-word (a *verbatim* report)

Verbal (VUR-bəl) ending in the adjective suffix *-al*, may refer either to a *verb* or to words in general (a *verbal* fight) or it may mean, loosely *oral* or *spoken* rather than written (*verbal* agreement or contract) or describing people ("she is quite *verbal*") it may refer to a ready ability to put feelings or thoughts into words.

Working from *verbal* can you add a common verb suffix to form a word meaning *to put into words?* ________________

Verbiage (VUR-bee-əj) has two meanings an excess of words ("Such *verbiage!*") or a style or manner of using words (medical *verbiage* military *verbiage*)

6 roll on and on!

Volvo volutus to roll, the source of *voluble* is the root on which many important English words are based.

Revolve (rə-VOLV')—roll again (and again) or keep turning round Wheels *revolve* the earth *revolves* around the sun, the cylinder of a revolver *revolves*. (The prefix is *re* back or *again*.)

The noun is *revolution* (rev-ə-LOO'-shən) which can be one such complete rolling, or by logical extension, a radical change of any sort (TV was responsible for a *revolution* in the entertainment industry) especially political (the American, or French,

11. *evolve*	e-VOLV'
12. *evolution*	ev'-ə-LOO'-shən
13. *evolutionary*	ev'-ə-LOO'-shə-nair'-ee

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. laconicity	a. floweriness, pompousness, or elegance in speech
2. eloquence	b. incessant chatter with little meaning
3. magniloquence	c. big wheel; important or influential person
4. verbosity	d. great artistic work; masterpiece
5. volubility	e. a gradual unfolding or development; "a rolling out"
6. garrulity	f. "a rolling round"; radical change; political upheaval
7. magnum opus	g. great economy in speech
8. magnate	h. fluency, ease, and/or rapidity of speech
9. revolution	i. great, artistic, or emotional expressiveness
10. evolution	j. wordiness
11. cogency	k. persuasiveness through logic; keen-mindedness in reasoning

KEY: 1-g, 2-i, 3-a, 4-j, 5-h, 6-b, 7-d, 8-c, 9-f, 10-e, 11-k

Can you work with the words? (II)

1. laconism	a. word for word
2. verbiage	b. to put into words
3. verbalize	c. causing or resulting in basic, radical change; new and totally different

4. verbal	d. resulting or developing gradually from (something)
5 verbatim	e. expressive· emotionally moving
6. revolutionary	f. pithiness or economy of expression; word or phrase packed with meaning
7 evolutionary	g. big-hearted, generous, forgiving
8. grandiloquent	h. referring or pertaining to, or involving, words oral, rather than written
9 eloquent	i. using flossy flowery elegant, or impressive phraseology
10 magnanimous	j. wordiness; style or manner of using words; type of words

KEY 1–f 2–j 3–b, 4–h, 5–a, 6–c, 7–d, 8–i, 9–e, 10–g

Do you understand the words?

1 Is *laconicism* characteristic of a verbose speaker?	YES	NO
2. Does a *magniloquent* speaker use short, simple words?	YES	NO
3 Does a frog *evolve* from a tadpole?	YES	NO
4 Is an *eloquent* speaker interesting to listen to?	YES	NO
5 Do verbose people use a lot of *verbiage?*	YES	NO
6. Is *volubility* characteristic of an inarticulate person?	YES	NO
7 Does *verbosity* show a careful and economical use of words?	YES	NO
8. Is a *verbal* person usually inarticulate?	YES	NO
9 Is a *magnum opus* one of the lesser works of a writer artist, or composer?	YES	NO

10. Is a *magnanimous* person selfish and petty-minded? YES NO

KEY 1–no 2–no, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–yes, 6–no, 7–no, 8–no 9–[illegible] 10–no

---

Can you recall the words?

1 gradually unfolding, resulting or developing (*adj.*) 1 E__________
2. causing, or resulting from, radical change (*adj.*) 2. R__________
3 quality of conciseness and economy in the use of words 3 L__________
or L__________
or L__________
or L__________
4 expressiveness in the use of words 4 E__________
5 turn round and round 5 R__________
6. Important person, as in the commercial world 6. M__________
7 unselfish, generous, noble in motive, big-hearted, forgiving 7 M__________
8. using words easily; vocal, articulate; referring to, or involving, words; oral, rather than written 8 V__________
9 style of word usage; type of words; overabundance of words 9 V__________
10 wordiness; quality of using excess words 10 V__________
11 elegance in word usage 11 M__________
or O__________
12. quality of chattering on and on about trivia, or with little meaning 12. O__________
13 fluency and ease in speech 13 V__________

14 word for word — 14 V________
15 masterpiece: great artistic work — 15 M________ O________
16. persuasiveness and forcefulness in speech or writing through closely reasoned logic — 16. C________

KEY 1–evolutionary 2–revolutionary 3–laconism, laconicism, laconicity *or* laconicness, 4–eloquence, 5–revolve, 6–magnate 7–magnanimous 8–verbal, 9–verbiage, 10–verbosity 11–magniloquence *or* grandiloquence, 12–garrulity 13–volubility 14–verbatim, 15–magnum opus, 16–cogency

(End of Session 26)

SESSION 27

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 front and back—and uncles

The *ventriloquist* appears to talk from the belly (*venter ventris* plus *loquor*) rather than through the lips (or such was the strange perception of the person who first used the word)

Venter ventris belly is the root on which *ventral* (VEN' trəl) and *ventricle* are built.

The *ventral* side of an animal, for example, is the front or anterior side—the belly side.

A *ventricle* (VEN'-trə-kəl) is a hollow organ or cavity or logically enough, belly as one of the two chambers of the heart, or one of the four chambers of the brain. The *ventricles* of the heart are the lower chambers, and receive blood from the *auricles*, or upper chambers. The *auricle* (AW' rə-kəl) so named because it

is somewhat ear-shaped (Latin *auris* ear) receives blood from the veins, the *auricles* send the blood into the *ventricles* which in turn pump the blood into the arteries. (It's all very complicated, but fortunately it works.)

The adjective form of *ventricle* is *ventricular* (ven-TRIK'-yə-lər) which may refer to a *ventricle* or may mean *having a belly-like bulge*

Now that you see how *ventricular* is formed from *ventricle*, can you figure out the adjective of *auricle*? ______________
How about the adjective of *vehicle*? ______________
Of *circle*? ______________

No doubt you wrote *auricular* (aw-RIK' yə-lər) *vehicular* and *circular* and have discovered that nouns ending in *-cle* from adjectives ending in *-cular*

So you can now be the first person on your block to figure out the adjective derived from

clavicle ______________
cuticle ______________
vesicle ______________
testicle ______________
uncle ______________

The answers of course are *clavicular* *cuticular* *vesicular* *testicular*—and for *uncle* you have every right to shout "No fair!" (But where is it written that life is fair?)

The Latin word for *uncle* (actually uncle on the mother's side) is *avunculus*, from which we get *avuncular* (ə-VUNG'-kyə-lər) referring to an uncle.

Now what about an uncle? Well, traditional or stereotypical uncles are generally kindly permissive, indulgent, protective—and often give helpful advice. So anyone who exhibits one or more of such traits to another (usually younger) person is *avuncular* or acts in an *avuncular capacity*

So, at long last, to get back to *ventral*. If there's a front or belly side, anatomically there must be a reverse—a back side. This is the *dorsal* (DAWR'-səl) side, from Latin *dorsum* the root on which the verb *endorse* (en-DAWRS') is built.

If you *endorse* a check, you sign it on the back side; if you *endorse* a plan, an idea, etc., you *back* it, you express your approval or support. The noun is *endorsement* (en-DAWRS'-mənt)

2. the noise and the fury

Vociferous derives from Latin *vox, vocis* voice (a root you met in Chapter 9) plus *fero* to bear or carry A *vociferous* rejoinder carries a lot of voice—i.e., it is vehement, loud, noisy clamorous, shouting. The noun is *vociferousness* (vō-SIF'-ə-rəs-nəs) the verb is to *vociferate* (vō-SIF'-ə-rayt') Can you form the noun derived from the verb? ______________

3. to sleep or not to sleep—that is the question

The root *fero* is found also in *somniferous* (som-NIF'-ə-rəs) carrying, bearing, or bringing sleep. So a *somniferous* lecture is so dull and boring that it is sleep-inducing.

Fero is combined with *somnus*, sleep, in *somniferous* (The suffix *-ous* indicates what part of speech? ______________)

Tack on the negative prefix *in-* to *somnus* to construct *insomnia* (in-SOM-nee-ə) the abnormal inability to fall asleep when sleep is required or desired. The unfortunate victim of this disability is an *insomniac* (in-SOM'-nee-ak) the adjective is *insomnious* (in-SOM'-nee-əs) (So *-ous* in case you could not answer the question in the preceding paragraph, is an *adjective* suffix.)

Add a different adjective suffix to *somnus* to derive *somnolent* (SOM'-nə-lənt) sleepy drowsy Can you construct the noun form of *somnolent*? ______________ or ______________

Combine *somnus* with *ambulo* to walk, and you have *somnambulism* (som-NAM'-byə-liz-əm) walking in one's sleep. With your increasing skill in using etymology to form words, write the term for the person who is a sleepwalker ______________ Now add to the word you wrote a two-letter adjective suffix we have learned, to form the adjective ______________

4. a walkaway

An *ambulatory* (AM' byə-lə-taw' ree) patient, as in a hospital or convalescent home, is finally well enough to get out of bed and walk around. A *perambulator* (pə-RAM-byə-lay'-tər) a word used more in England than in the United States, and often shortened to *pram* is a baby carriage, a vehicle for walking an infant through the streets (*per* through) To *perambulate* (pə-RAM' byə-layt') is, etymologically "to walk through" hence, to stroll around. Can you write the noun form of this verb?

To *amble* (AM'-bəl) is to walk aimlessly an *ambulance* is so called because originally it was composed of two stretcher-bearers who *walked* off the battlefield with a wounded soldier and a *preamble* (PREE'-am-bəl) is, by etymology something that "walks before" (*pre-* before, beforehand) hence an introduction or introductory statement, as the *preamble* to the U S. Constitution ("We the people ") a *preamble* to the speech, etc; or any *event that is introductory or preliminary to another* as in "An increase in inflationary factors in the economy is often a *preamble* to a drop in the stock market."

5. back to sleep

Somnus is one Latin word for sleep—*sopor* is another A *soporific* (sop'-ə-RIF' ik) lecture, speaker style of delivery etc will put the audience to sleep (*fic* from *facio*, to make) and a *soporific* is a sleeping pill.

6. noun suffixes

You know that *-ness* can be added to any adjective to construct the noun form. Write the noun derived from *inarticulate* ________ *Inarticulate* is a combination of the negative prefix *in-* and Latin *articulus* a joint. The *inarticulate* person has trouble joining words together coherently If you are quite *articulate* (ahr TIK'-yə-lət) on the other hand, you join your words together easily you are verbal, vocal possibly even

voluble. The verb to *articulate* (ahr-TIK'-yo-layt') is to join (words) i.e., to express your vocal sounds—as in "Please *articulate* more clearly" Can you write the noun derived from the verb *articulate*? ______________

Another and very common, noun suffix attached to adjectives is, as you have discovered, *-ity* So the noun form of *banal* is either *banalness* or more commonly *banality* (bə-NAL ə-tee)

Bear in mind, then, that *-ness* and *-ity* are common noun suffixes attached to adjectives, and *-ion* (or *-ation*) is a noun suffix frequenty affixed to verbs (to *articulate*—*articulation*, to *vocalize*—*vocalization*, to *perambulate*—*perambulation*)

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *venter ventris*	belly	______
2. *loquor*	to speak	______
3 *auris*	ear	______
4 *avunculus*	uncle	______
5 *dorsum*	back	______
6. *vox vocis*	voice	______
7 *fero*	to carry bear	______
8 *somnus*	sleep	______
9 *-ous*	adjective suffix	______
10. *in-*	negative suffix	______
11 *ambulo*	to walk	______
12. *-ory*	adjective suffix	______
13 *per*	through	______
14 *pre-*	before, beforehand	______
15 *sopor*	sleep	______
16 *fic-* (*facio*)	to make or do	______
17 *-ness*	noun suffix	______
18 *-ity*	noun suffix	______
19 *-ion* (*-ation*)	noun suffix attached to verbs	______
20 *-ent*	adjective suffix	______
21 *-ence -ency*	noun suffix	______

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1.	*ventral*	VEN'-trəl
2.	*ventricle*	VEN'-trə-kəl
3.	*auricle*	AWR'-ə-kəl
4.	*ventricular*	ven-TRIK'-yə-lər
5.	*auricular*	aw-RIK'-yə-lər
6.	*avuncular*	ə-VUNG'-kyə-lər
7.	*dorsal*	DAWR'-səl
8.	*endorse*	en-DAWRS'
9.	*endorsement*	en-DAWRS'-mənt
10.	*vociferousness*	vō-SIF'-ə-rəs-nəs
11.	*vociferate*	vō-SIF'-ə-rayt'
12.	*vociferation*	vō-sif'-ə-RAY'-shən

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1.	*somniferous*	som-NIF'-ər-əs
2.	*insomnia*	in-SOM'-nee-ə
3.	*insomniac*	in-SOM'-nee-ak'
4.	*insomnious*	in-SOM'-nee-əs
5.	*somnolent*	SOM'-nə-lənt
6.	*somnolence*	SOM'-nə-ləns
7.	*somnolency*	SOM'-nə-lən-see
8.	*somnambulism*	som-NAM'-byə-liz-əm
9.	*somnambulist*	som-NAM'-byə-list
10.	*somnambulistic*	som-nam'-byə-LIST'-ik

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1.	*ambulatory*	AM'-byə-lə-tawr'-ee
2.	*perambulator*	pə-RAM'-byə-lay'-tər
3.	*perambulate*	pə-RAM'-byə-layt'
4.	*perambulation*	pə-ram'-byə-LAY'-shən
5.	*amble*	AM'-bəl
6.	*preamble*	PREE'-am-bəl

7 *soporific* — sop-o-RIF'-ik
8. *inarticulateness* — in'-ahr-TIK'-yə-lət-nəs
9 *articulate* — ahr-TIK'-yə-lət
10. *banality* — bə-NAL'-ə-tee

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. ventral	a. unable to fall asleep
2. dorsal	b. pertaining to sleepwalking
3. somniferous	c. drowsy
4 insomnious	d. able to walk, after being bedridden
5. somnolent	e. verbal, vocal
6. somnambulistic	f. like an uncle· kindly· protective
7 ambulatory	g. pertaining to one of the chambers of the heart
8. articulate	h. referring to the front or belly side
9 ventricular auricular	i. sleep-inducing
10. avuncular	j. referring to the back side

KEY 1–h, 2–j, 3–i, 4–a, 5–c, 6–b, 7–d, 8–e, 9–g, 10–f

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 ventricle, auricle	a. inability to fall asleep
2. endorsement	b. sleepwalking
3 vociferousness	c. introduction preliminary or introductory occurrence
4 insomnia	d. incoherence· sputtering; inability to get words out
5 somnolence	e. chamber of the heart
6. somnambulism	f. sleeping pill
7 perambulator	g. support, approval
8. preamble	h. lack of originality· lack of imagination
9 soporific	i. drowsiness

10. inarticulateness — j. baby buggy; stroller

11. banality — k. loudness; clamorousness

KEY 1–e, 2–g, 3–k, 4–a, 5–i, 6–b, 7–j, 8–c, 9–f, 10–d, 11–h

Can you work with the words? (III)

1. endorse	a. one who cannot fall asleep
2. vociferate	b. sleepwalker
3. insomniac	c. walk aimlessly
4. somnolency	d. stroll through; walk around
5. somnambulist	e. to sign on the back; support; approve of
6. perambulate	f. drowsiness
7. amble	g. say loudly and with great vehemence
8. soporific	h. causing sleep
9. insomnious	i. wakeful; unable to fall asleep

KEY 1–e, 2–g, 3–a, 4–f, 5–b, 6–d, 7–c, 8–h, 9–i

Do you understand the words?

1. Does an *insomniac* often need a *soporific?*	YES	NO
2. Does a *somnambulist* always stay in bed when asleep?	YES	NO
3. Are *ambulatory* patients bedridden?	YES	NO
4. Does a *preamble* come after another event?	YES	NO
5. Are *articulate* people verbal?	YES	NO
6. Does *banality* show creativeness?	YES	NO
7. Does an *avuncular* attitude indicate affection and protectiveness?	YES	NO
8. Is *vociferation* habitual with quiet, shy people?	YES	NO
9. Is a *somnolent* person wide awake?	YES	NO

10. Is a *somniferous* speaker stimulating and exciting? YES NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–no 3–no, 4–no, 5–yes, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–no 9–no, 10–no

Can you recall the words?

1 lack of imagination or originality in speech, actions, or style of life; hackneyed or trite phraseology	1 B______
2. sleep-inducing	2. S______ *or* S______
3 unable to fall asleep (*adj*)	3 I______
4 verbal, vocal, speaking fluently	4 A______
5 acting like an uncle	5 A______
6. referring to the front anterior	6. V______
7 referring to the back; posterior	7 D______
8 approve of, support, sign on the back of	8. E______
9 shout vehemently	9 V______
10. one who cannot fall asleep	10. I______
11 drowsy sleepy	11 S______
12. sleepwalker	12. S______
13 now able to walk, though previously bedridden	13 A______
14 walk aimlessly	14 A______
15 introduction, introductory event	15 P______
16 incoherence	16. I______

KEY 1–banality 2–somniferous *or* soporific, 3–insomnious, 4–articulate, 5–avuncular 6–ventral, 7–dorsal, 8–endorse, 9–vociferate, 10–insomniac, 11–somnolent, 12–somnambulist, 13–ambulatory 14–amble, 15–preamble, 16–inarticulateness

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 Disinclined to conversation
  (a) loquacious, (b) laconic, (c) taciturn
2. Trite:
  (a) inarticulate, (b) banal, (c) verbose
3 Rapid and fluent.
  (a) voluble, (b) verbose, (c) garrulous
4 Forceful and compelling:
  (a) vociferous, (b) cogent, (c) laconic
5 Unspoken
  (a) verbatim, (b) eloquent, (c) tacit
6. Using elegant and impressive words
  (a) verbose, (b) grandiloquent, (c) colloquial
7 Back
  (a) dorsal, (b) ventral, (c) somniferous
8. Sleep-inducing
  (a) soporific, (b) somnolent, (c) ventral
9 Inability to fall asleep
  (a) somnambulism, (b) ambulatory (c) insomnia
10 Talkativeness.
  (a) reticence, (b) ventriloquism, (c) loquacity
11 Expressing indirectly or in a roundabout way:
  (a) circumlocutory (b) colloquial (c) laconic
12. Elegance in expression.
  (a) magniloquence, (b) grandiloquence, (c) verbiage
13 Wordiness.
  (a) laconism, (b) cogency (c) verbosity
14 Big-hearted, generous, unselfish
  (a) grandiloquent, (b) magnanimous, (c) garrulous
15 Causing radical changes
  (a) evolutionary (b) revolutionary (c) ventricular
16 To shout vehemently:
  (a) endorse, (b) perambulate, (c) vociferate

17 Like an uncle
(a) ventricular (b) auricular (c) avuncular

18. Drowsy
(a) somniferous, (b) somnolent, (c) soporific

19 Sleepwalking:
(a) insomnia, (b) somnolency, (c) somnambulism

20. Introduction
(a) preamble, (b) perambulator (c) evolution

KEY 1–c, 2–b, 3–a, 4–b 5–c, 6–b, 7–a, 8–a, 9–c, 10–c, 11–a, 12–a *and* b, 13–c, 14–b, 15–b, 16–c, 17–c, 18–b, 19–c, 20–a

---

B. Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *taceo*	________	taciturn
2. *loquor*	________	loquacity
3 *solus*	________	soliloquize
4 *venter ventris*	________	ventral
5 *magnus*	________	magniloquent
6. *grandis*	________	grandiloquent
7 *verbum*	________	verbatim
8. *volvo volutus*	________	revolution
9 *garrio*	________	garrulous
10. *animus*	________	magnanimous
11 *opus*	________	magnum opus
12. *opero*	________	operator
13 *auris*	________	auricle
14 *avunculus*	________	avuncular
15 *dorsum*	________	dorsal
16. *vox, vocis*	________	vociferate
17 *fero*	________	somniferous
18. *ambulo*	________	preamble

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 Disinclined to conversation
(a) loquacious, (b) laconic, (c) taciturn
2. Trite
(a) inarticulate, (b) banal, (c) verbose
3 Rapid and fluent.
(a) voluble, (b) verbose, (c) garrulous
4 Forceful and compelling:
(a) vociferous, (b) cogent, (c) laconic
5. Unspoken.
(a) verbatim, (b) eloquent, (c) tacit
6 Using elegant and impressive words
(a) verbose, (b) grandiloquent, (c) colloquial
7 Back
(a) dorsal, (b) ventral, (c) somniferous
8. Sleep-inducing:
(a) soporific, (b) somnolent, (c) ventral
9 Inability to fall asleep
(a) somnambulism, (b) ambulatory (c) insomnia
10 Talkativeness.
(a) reticence, (b) ventriloquism, (c) loquacity
11 Expressing indirectly or in a roundabout way
(a) circumlocutory (b) colloquial, (c) laconic
12. Elegance in expression.
(a) magniloquence, (b) grandiloquence, (c) verbiage
13 Wordiness:
(a) laconism, (b) cogency (c) verbosity
14 Big-hearted, generous, unselfish
(a) grandiloquent, (b) magnanimous, (c) garrulous
15 Causing radical changes
(a) evolutionary (b) revolutionary (c) ventricular
16. To shout vehemently
(a) endorse, (b) perambulate, (c) vociferate

17 Like an uncle
(a) ventricular (b) auricular (c) avuncular

18. Drowsy
(a) somniferous, (b) somnolent, (c) soporific

19 Sleepwalking:
(a) insomnia, (b) somnolency (c) somnambulism

20. Introduction
(a) preamble, (b) perambulator (c) evolution

KEY 1–c, 2–b, 3–a, 4–b, 5–c, 6–b, 7–a, 8–a, 9–c, 10–c, 11–a, 12–a *and* b, 13–c, 14–b, 15–b, 16–c, 17–c, 18–b, 19–c, 20–a

---

B. Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *taceo*	________	taciturn
2. *loquor*	________	loquacity
3 *solus*	________	soliloquize
4 *venter ventris*	________	ventral
5 *magnus*	________	magniloquent
6. *grandis*	________	grandiloquent
7 *verbum*	________	verbatim
8. *volvo volutus*	________	revolution
9 *garrio*	________	garrulous
10 *animus*	________	magnanimous
11 *opus*	________	magnum opus
12. *opero*	________	operator
13 *auris*	________	auricle
14. *avunculus*	________	avuncular
15 *dorsum*	________	dorsal
16. *vox vocis*	________	vociferate
17 *fero*	________	somniferous
18. *ambulo*	________	preamble

19 *sopor* __________ soporific
20 *somnus* __________ somnolency

KEY 1–to be silent, 2–to speak, 3–alone, 4–belly 5–big, large, great, 6–grand, 7–word, 8–to roll, 9–to chatter 10–mind, 11–work, 12–to work, 13–ear 14–uncle, 15–back, 16–voice, 17–to carry or bear 18–to walk, 19–sleep, 20–sleep

---

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1 The present participle (or *-ing* form) of the Latin verb *opero* to work, is *operans* working. The form *operandi* means *of working* Can you figure out the literal meaning of the phrase *modus operandi*, sometimes used to signify the characteristic methods or procedures used by certain criminals? __________

---

2. *Circum-* we have learned, is a prefix meaning *around* as in *circumlocution*, *circumference* *circumcision*, *circumnavigation*, etc. Thinking of the root *scribo*, *scriptus* to write, can you figure out the word meaning *writing or written material around* (the edge of something)? __________

---

3 You know the roots *somnus* and *loquor* Can you combine these two roots to form an adjective meaning *talking in one's sleep?* __________ Can you write the noun form of this adjective? __________

---

4 We have discovered *auris* ear as in *auricle* Can you figure out the specialty of the physician called an *aurist?* __________

5 *Verbal* from *verbum* refers to words; *oral* from *os, oris,* the mouth, refers to spoken words or sounds. Can you analyze *aural* and decide on its meaning? ______________________________

6 A *somnambulist* walks in his sleep What does a *noctambulist* do? ______________________________

7 *Soporific,* combining *sopor* sleep, with *fic* (from *facio*) to make, means *inducing or causing sleep* Use *somnus* another root for sleep, to construct a word that has the same form and meaning as *soporific:* ______________________________

8. *Perambulate* is *to walk through.* Use another Latin prefix to construct a verb meaning *to walk around.* ______________________________

(Answers in Chapter 18)

BECOMING ALERT TO NEW IDEAS

Some chapters back I suggested that since words are symbols of ideas, one of the most effective means of building your vocabulary is to read books that deal with new ideas. Along that line, I further suggested that the fields of psychology psychiatry and psychoanalysis would be good starting points, and I mentioned a number of exciting books to work with.

Needless to say you will not wish to neglect other fields, and so I want to recommend, at this point, highly readable books in additional subjects. All these books will increase your familiarity with the world of ideas—all of them therefore, will help you build a superior vocabulary

SEMANTICS

Language in Thought and Action, by S. I Hayakawa
People in Quandaries by Wendell Johnson

EDUCATION AND LEARNING

How to Survive in Your Native Land, by James Herndon
Education and the Endangered Individual, by Brian V Hill
How Children Fail and *What Do I Do Monday?* by John Holt
Teaching Human Beings by Jeffrey Schrank
Education and Ecstasy by George B. Leonard
Human Teaching for Human Learning by George Isaac Brown

SEX, LOVE, MARRIAGE

Couple Therapy by Gerald Walker Smith and Alice I. Phillips
Your Fear of Love by Marshall Bryant Hodge
Sexual Suicide, by George F Gilder
Intimacy by Gina Allen and Clement G Martin, M.D.
How to Live with Another Person by David Viscott, M.D.
Pairing, by George R. Bach and Ronald M. Deutsch
The Intimate Enemy, by George R. Bach and Peter Wyden
The Rape of the Ape, by Allan Sherman (Humor)
The Hite Report by Shere Hite
Sex in Human Loving by Eric Berne, M.D

WOMEN FEMINISM, ETC.

Rebirth of Feminism, by Judith Hole and Ellen Levine
The Way of All Women, by M. Esther Harding
Knowing Woman, by Irene Claremont de Castillejo
Sexist Justice by Karen De Crow
Our Bodies Our Selves by The Boston Women's Health Book Collective

CHILDREN CHILD-RAISING ETC.

Between Parent and Child and *Between Parent and Teenager* by Dr Haim Ginott
Children Who Hate by Fritz Redl and David Wineman
Parent Effectiveness Training, by Dr Thomas Gordon
How to Parent by Dr Fitzhugh Dodson
Escape from Childhood by John Holt
One Little Boy by Dorothy W Baruch

HEALTH

Save Your Life Diet Book, by David Reuben, M.D.
Folk Medicine, by D. C. Jarvis, M.D.
Get Well Naturally, by Linda Clark
Let's Eat Right to Keep Fit, by Adelle Davis

PHILOSOPHY

The Way of Zen and *What Does It Matter?* by Alan W. Watts
Love's Body, by Norman O. Brown

BUSINESS, ECONOMICS, FINANCE

The Affluent Society, by John Kenneth Galbraith
Parkinson's Law, by C. Northcote Parkinson
The Peter Principle, by Laurence J. Peter
Up the Organization, by Robert Townsend

SOCIOLOGY

Passages, by Gail Sheehy
Future Shock, by Alvin Toffler
Hard Times, by Studs Terkel
Roots, by Alex Haley

DEATH AND DYING

Life After Life, by Raymond A. Moody, Jr., M.D.
On Death and Dying, by Elizabeth Kubler Ross

All but one or two of these stimulating and informative books are available in inexpensive paperback editions—most of them can be found in any large public library. Any one of them will provide an evening of entertainment and excitement far more rewarding than watching TV, will possibly open for you new areas of knowledge and understanding, and will undoubtedly contain so many of the words you have learned in this book that you will again and again experience the delicious shock of recognition that I spoke of in an earlier chapter.

Additionally you may encounter words you have never se before that are built on roots you are familiar with—*and you'll then realize how simple it is to figure out the probable meaning of even the most esoteric term once you have become an expert in roots prefixes and suffixes.*

(End of Session 27)

——Brief Intermission Six——

DO YOU ALWAYS USE THE PROPER WORD?

The fact is that grammar is getting more liberal every day Common usage has put a stamp of approval on many expressions which your grandmother would not have dared utter in her most intimate conversation—not if she believed she was in the habit of using good English. *It is me; have you got a cold? It's a nice day can I have another piece of cake? she is a most aggravating child, will everybody please remove their hats*—all these today represent perfectly correct grammar for everyday conversation. Modern grammar research reports that these expressions have become universal in educated speech.

However, such a liberal policy does not mean that all bars are down. Only a person whose speech borders on the illiterate would make such statements as *can you learn me to swim? he don't live here no more we ain't working so good, me and my husband are glad to see you.* There are still certain minimum essentials of good English that the cultivated speaker carefully observes.

Is your grammar as good as the next person's? Here's a quick test by which you can measure your ability

Check the preferable choice in each sentence then compare your results with the key at the end. Allowing 4 per cent for each correct answer consider 92–100 excellent, 76–88 good, 68–72 average.

1. What (a–effect, b–affect) does Farrah Fawcett-Majors have on you?
2. What's the sense (a–in, b–of) looking for a needle in a haystack?
3. She won't (a–leave, b–let) us meet her new boy friend.
4. What (a–kind of, b–kind of a) dress do you want?
5. Her (a–principle, b–principal) objection to neurotics is that they are difficult to live with.
6. The murderer was (a–hanged, b–hung) two hours before the governor's pardon arrived.
7. Many men feel great affection for their (a–mother-in-laws, b–mothers-in-law).
8. For a light cake, use two (a–spoonfuls, b–spoonsful) of baking powder.
9. Everyone likes you but (a–she, b–her).
10. Sally sent a gift for (a–him and me, b–he and I).
11. The criteria you are using (a–is, b–are) not valid.
12. The cost of new houses (a–is, b–are) finally stabilizing.
13. Irene as well as her husband (a–has, b–have) come to see you.
14. (a–Is, b–Are) either of your sisters working?
15. As soon as the editor or her secretary (a–comes, b–come) in, let me know
16. One or two of her features (a–is, b–are) very attractive.
17. Can you visit Mary and (a–I, b–me) tonight?
18. He is totally (a–uninterested, b–disinterested) in your personal affairs.
19. She (a–laid, b–lay) on the beach while her son splashed at the water's edge.
20. (a–Who, b–Whom) would you rather be if you weren't yourself?
21. You should not (a–have, b–of) spoken so harshly
22. She is one of those women who (a–believes, b–believe) that husbands should share in doing housework and taking care of the children.
23. Was it you who (a–was, b–were) here yesterday?

24. What we need in this country (a–is, b–are) honest politicians.
25. I'm smarter than Gladys, but she's richer than (a–I, b–me).

KEY 1–a, 2–a, 3–b, 4–a, 5–b, 6–a, 7–b, 8–a, 9–b, 10–a, 11–b, 12–a, 13–a, 14–a, 15–a, 16–b, 17–b, 18–a, 19–b 20–a, 21–a, 22–b, 23–b, 24–a, 25–a

HOW TO INSULT YOUR ENEMIES

(*Sessions 28–31*)

TEASER PREVIEW

What do you call a person who:

- *insists on complete and blind obedience?*
- *toadies to the rich or influential?*
- *dabbles in the fine arts?*
- *is a loud-mouthed, quarrelsome woman?*
- *has a one-track mind?*
- *sneers at other people's cherished traditions?*
- *does not believe in God?*
- *has imaginary ailments?*

SESSION 28

There are few of us who do not need warm and nourishing relationships to lead a fulfilled life.

Psychology makes clear that loving and being loved are important elements in emotional health, but also points out the necessity for expressing, rather than repressing, our hostilities. (You know how good you feel once you blow off steam? And how much closer you can become attached to someone once you directly and honestly vent your anger, resentment, or irritation instead of bottling it up and seething in fury?)

It is a mark of your own emotional maturity if you can *accept* hostility as well as dish it out. So let us pretend, in order to encourage you to become personally involved in the introductory ten words of this chapter that each paragraph in the next few pages accurately describes you. What label exactly fits your personality?

IDEAS

1 slave driver

You make everyone toe the mark—right down to the last centimeter You exact blind, unquestioning obedience; demand the strictest conformity to rules, however arbitrary or tyrannical, and will not tolerate the slightest deviation from your orders. You are, in short, the very epitome of the army drill sergeant.

You are a *martinet.*

2. bootlicker

You toady to rich or influential people, catering to their vanity flattering their ego. You are the personification of the traditional

ward heeler you out-yes the Hollywood yes men. And on top o all these unpleasant characteristics, you re a complete hypocrite. All your servile attentions and unceasing adulation spring from your own selfish desires to get ahead, not out of any sincere admiration. You cultivate people of power or property so that you can curry favor at the opportune moment.

You are a *sycophant.*

3 dabbler

Often, though not necessarily a person of independent income, you engage superficially in the pursuit of one of the fine arts—painting, writing, sculpturing, composing, etc. You do this largely for your own amusement and not to achieve any professional competence nor are you at all interested in monetary rewards. Your artistic efforts are simply a means of passing time pleasantly

You are a *dilettante.*

4. battle-ax

You are a loud-mouthed, shrewish, turbulent woman; you're quarrelsome and aggressive, possessing none of those gentle and tender qualities stereotypically associated with femininity You're strong-minded, unyielding, sharp-tongued, and dangerous. You can curse like a stevedore and yell like a fishwife—and often do.

You are a *virago.*

5. superpatriot

Anything you own or belong to is better—simply because you own it or belong to it, although you will be quick to find more justifiable explanations. Your religion, whatever it may be, is far superior to any other· your political party is the only honest one; your neighborhood puts all others in the city in the shade; members of your own sex are more intelligent, more worthy more emotionally secure, and in every way far better than people of the opposite sex; your car is faster more fun to drive, and gets better gas mileage than any other no matter in what price range; and of

course your country and its customs leave nothing to be desired, and inhabitants of other nations are in comparison barely civilized. In short, you are exaggeratedly aggressively, absurdly, and excessively devoted to your own affiliations—and you make no bones about advertising such prejudice.

You are a *chauvinist.*

6. fanatic

You have a one-track mind—and when you're riding a particular hobby you ride it hard. You have such an excessive, all-inclusive zeal for one thing (and it may be your business, your profession, your husband or wife, your children, your stomach, your money or whatever) that your obsession is almost absurd. You talk, eat, sleep that one thing—to the point where you bore everyone to distraction.

You are a *monomaniac.*

7 attacker

You are violently against established beliefs, revered traditions, cherished customs—such, you say stand in the way of reform and progress and are always based on superstition and irrationality Religion, family marriage, ethics—you weren't there when these were started and you're not going to conform simply because most unthinking people do.

You are an *iconoclast.*

8. skeptic

There is no God—that's your position and you're not going to budge from it.

You are an *atheist.*

9 self-indulger

You are, as a male, lascivious, libidinous, lustful lewd, wanton, immoral—but more important, you promiscuously attempt to sat-

Can you recall the words?

1	a person whose emotional disorder is reflected in non-organic or imaginary bodily ailments	1 H________
2.	a strict disciplinarian	2. M________
3.	a lewd and sexually aggressive male	3. L________
4	a toady to people of wealth or power	4. S________
5	a disbeliever in God	5 A________
6.	a dabbler in the arts	6. D________
7	a shrewish, loud-mouthed female	7 V________
8.	a scoffer at tradition	8. I________
9	person with a one-track mind	9 M________
10.	a blatant superpatriot	10. C________

KEY 1–hypochondriac, 2–martinet, 3–lecher 4–sycophant, 5–atheist, 6–dilettante, 7–virago, 8–iconoclast, 9–monomaniac, 10–chauvinist

---

Can you use the words?

1	She scoffs at beliefs you have always *held dear*	1 ________
2.	You know he s hale and hearty —but he constantly complains of his illness.	2. ________
3.	She insists her political affiliations are superior to yours.	3. ________
4	She insists on her subordinates toeing the mark.	4. ________

5. He makes sexual advances to everyone else's wife—and is too often successful. 5. ______

6. He cultivates friends that can do him good—financially 6. ______

7. She dabbles with water colors. 7. ______

8. She insists there is no Deity 8. ______

9. She's a shrew a harridan, a scold, and a nag. 9. ______

10. His only interest in life is his fish collection—and he is fanatically almost psychotically devoted to it. 10. ______

KEY 1–iconoclast, 2–hypochondriac, 3–chauvinist, 4–martinet, 5–lecher, 6–sycophant, 7–dilettante, 8–atheist, 9–virago, 10–monomaniac

---

(*End of Session 28*)

SESSION 29

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 the French drillmaster

Jean Martinet was the Inspector General of Infantry during the reign of King Louis XIV—and a stricter more fanatic drillmaster France had never seen. It was from this time that the French Army s reputation for discipline dated, and it is from the name of this Frenchman that we derive our English word *martinet.* The word is always used in a derogatory sense and generally shows re-

sentment and anger on the part of the user The secretary who calls his boss a *martinet*, the wife who applies the epithet to her husband, the worker who thus refers to the foreman—these speakers all show their contempt for the excessive, inhuman discipline to which they are asked to submit.

Since *martinet* comes from a man's name (in the Brief Intermission which follows we shall discover that a number of picturesque English words are similarly derived) there are no related forms built on the same root. There is an adjective *martinetish* (mahr-tə-NET'-ish) and another noun form, *martinetism*, but these are used only rarely

2. a Greek "fig-shower"

Sycophant comes to us from the Greeks. According to Shipley's Dictionary of Word Origins:

> When a fellow wants to get a good mark, he may polish up an apple and place it on teacher's desk his classmates call such a lad an apple-shiner Less complimentary localities use the term bootlicker The Greeks had a name for it, *fig-shower* Sycophant is from Gr *sykon* fig, [and] *phanein*, to show This was the fellow that informed the officers in charge when (1) the figs in the sacred groves were being taken, or (2) when the Smyrna fig-dealers were dodging the tariff.

Thus, a *sycophant* may appear to be a sort of "stool pigeon," since the latter curries the favor of police officials by "peaching" on his fellow criminals. *Sycophants* may use this means of ingratiating themselves with influential citizens of the community or they may use flattery servile attentions, or any other form of insinuating themselves into someone's good graces. A *sycophant* practices *sycophancy* (SIK'-ə-fən-see) and has a *sycophantic* (sik-ə-FAN'-tik) attitude. All three forms of the word are highly uncomplimentary—use them with care.

Material may be so delicate or fine in texture that anything behind it will show through. The Greek prefix *dia-* means *through*, and *phanein* as you now know means *to show*—hence such material is called *diaphanous* (dī-AF'-ə-nəs) Do not use the adjective in reference to all material that is transparent (for example,

you would not call glass *diaphanous*, even though you can see right through it) but only material that is silky, gauzy filmy, and, in addition, transparent or practically transparent. The word is often applied to female garments—nightgowns, negligees, etc.

3. Just for one's own amusement

Dilettante is from the Italian verb *dilettare* to delight. The *dilettante* paints, writes, composes, plays a musical instrument, or engages in scientific experiments purely for amusement—not to make money become famous, or satisfy a deep creative urge (the latter, I presume, being the justifications for the time that professional artists, writers, composers, musicians, poets, and scientists spend at their chosen work) A *dilettantish* (dil-o-TAN'-tish) attitude is superficial, unprofessional, *dilettantism* (dil-o-TAN'-tiz əm) is superficial, part-time dabbling in the type of activity that usually engages the full time and energy of the professional artist or scientist.

Do not confuse the *dilettante* who has a certain amount of native talent or ability with the *tyro* (TI'-rō) who is the inexperienced beginner in some art, but who may be full of ambition, drive, and energy To call a person a *tyro* is to imply that he is just starting in some artistic, scientific, or professional field—he's not much good yet because he has not had time to develop his skill, if any The *dilettante* usually has some skill but isn't doing much with it. On the other hand, anyone who has developed consummate skill in an artistic field, generally allied to music, is called a *virtuoso* (vur'-chōō-Ō'-sō)—like Heifetz or Menuhin on the violin, Horowitz or Rubinstein on the piano. Pluralize *virtuoso* in the normal way—*virtuosos*, or if you wish to sound more sophisticated, give it the continental form—*virtuosi* (vur'-chōō-Ō'-see) Similarly the plural of *dilettante* is either *dilettantes* or *dilettanti* (dil-o-TAN'-tee)

The *i* ending for a plural is the Italian form and is common in musical circles. For example, *libretto* the story (or book) of an opera, may be pluralized to *libretti*, *concerto*, a form of musical composition, is pluralized *concerti*. However the Anglicized *librettos* and *concertos* are perfectly correct also. *Libretto* is pronounced lə-BRET'-ō; *libretti* is lə-BRET'-ee; *concerto* is kən-

CHUR-tō, and *concerti* is kon-CHUR-tee. Suit your plural form, I would suggest, to the sophistication of your audience.

4. "masculine" women

Virago comes, oddly enough, from the Latin word for man, *vir* Perhaps the derivation is not so odd after all, a *virago*, far from being stereotypically feminine (i.e., timid, delicate, low-spoken, etc.) is stereotypically masculine in personality—coarse, aggressive, loud-mouthed. *Termagant* (TUR'-mə-gənt) and *harridan* (HAIR-ə-dən) are words with essentially the same uncomplimentary meaning as *virago*. To call a brawling woman a *virago*, a *termagant* and a *harridan* is admittedly repetitious, but is successful in relieving one's feelings.

5. the old man

Nicolas Chauvin, soldier of the French Empire, so vociferously and unceasingly aired his veneration of Napoleon Bonaparte that he became the laughingstock of all Europe. Thereafter an exaggerated and blatant patriot was known as a *chauvinist*—and still is today *Chauvinism* (SHŌ'-və-niz-əm), by natural extension, applies to blatant veneration of, or boastfulness about, any other affiliation besides one's country

To be *patriotic* is to be normally proud of, and devoted to, one's country—to be *chauvinistic* (shō'-və-NIS'-tik) is to exaggerate such pride and devotion to an obnoxious degree.

We might digress here to investigate an etymological side road down which the word *patriotic* beckons. *Patriotic* is built on the Latin word *pater patris* father—one's country is, in a sense, one's fatherland.

Let us see what other interesting words are built on this same root.

1 *patrimony* (PAT'-rə-mō-nee)—an inheritance from one's father The *-mony* comes from the same root that gives us *money* namely *Juno Moneta*, the Roman goddess who guarded the temples of finance. The adjective is *patrimonial* (pat'-rə-MŌ'-nee-əl)

2. *patronymic* (pat'-ro-NIM'-ik)—a name formed on the father's name, like *Johnson* (son of John) *Martinson, Aaronson,* etc. The word combines *pater patris* with Greek *onyma,* name. *Onyma* plus the Greek prefix *syn-*, with or together, forms *synonym* (SIN'-o-nim), a word of the same name (or meaning), etymologically "a together name." *Onyma* plus the prefix *anti-* against, forms *antonym* (AN'-to-nim), a word of opposite meaning, etymologically "an against name." *Onyma* plus Greek *homos* the same, forms *homonym* (HOM'-o-nim), a word that sounds like another but has a different meaning and spelling, like *bare—bear way—weigh, to—too—two* etc., etymologically "a same name." A *homonym* is more accurately called a *homophone* (HOM'-o-fōn') a combination of *homos* the same, and *phone,* sound. The adjective form of *synonym* is *synonymous* (so-NON'-ə-məs) Can you write, and pronounce, the adjective derived from

antonym? ______________________
homonym? ______________________
homophone? ______________________

3 *paternity* (pə-TUR -nə-tee)—fatherhood, as to question someone's *paternity* to file a *paternity* suit in order to collect child support from the assumed, accused, or self-acknowledged father. The adjective is *paternal* (pə-TUR'-nəl), fatherly *Paternalism* (pə-TUR -nə-liz-əm) is the philosophy or system of governing a country or of managing a business or institution, so that the citizens, employees, or staff are treated in a manner suggesting a father-children relationship. (Such a system sounds, and often is, benign and protective, but plays havoc with the initiative, independence, and creativity of those in subordinate roles.) The adjective is *paternalistic* (pə-turn'-ə-LIS'-tik)

4 *patriarch* (PAY'-tree-ark')—a venerable, fatherlike old man an old man in a ruling, fatherlike position. Here *pater patris* is combined with the Greek root *archein* to rule. The adjective is *patriarchal* (pay'-tree-AHR -kəl), the system is a *patriarchy* (PAY'-tree-ahr'-kee).

5 *patricide* (PAT'-rə-sīd')—the killing of one's father *Pater patris* combines with *-cide* a suffix derived from the Latin verb *caedo* to kill. The adjective is *patricidal* (pat-rə-SI'-dal)

This list does not exhaust the number of words built on *pater* father, but is sufficient to give you an idea of how closely related many English words are. In your reading you will come across other words containing the letters *pater* or *patr*—you will be able to figure them out once you realize that the base is the word *father*. You might, if you feel ambitious, puzzle out the relationship to the "father idea" in the following words, checking with a dictionary to see how good your linguistic intuition is.

1. patrician
2. patron
3. patronize
4. patronizing (*adj.*)
5. paterfamilias
6. padre

6. the old lady

Pater patris is *father*. *Mater matris* is *mother*.
For example.

1. *matriarch* (MAY'-tree-ahrk')—the mother-ruler: the "mother person" that controls a large household, tribe, or country. This word, like *patriarch*, is built on the root *archein*, to rule. During the reign of Queen Elizabeth or Queen Victoria, England was a *matriarchy* (MAY'-tree-ahr'-kee). Can you figure out the adjective form? ____________

2. *maternity* (mə-TUR'-nə-tee)—motherhood

3. *maternal* (mə-TURN'-əl)—motherly

4. *matron* (MAY'-trən)—an older woman, one sufficiently mature to be a mother. The adjective *matronly* (MAY'-trən-lee) conjures up for many people a picture of a woman no longer in the glow of youth and possibly with a bit of added weight in the wrong places, so this word should be used with caution; it may be hazardous to your health if the lady you are so describing is of a tempestuous nature, or is a *virago*.

5. *alma mater* (AL'-mə MAY'-tər *or* AHL'-mə MAH'-tər)—etymologically "soul mother"; actually the school or college from which one has graduated, and which in a sense is one's intellectual mother.

6. *matrimony* (MAT'-rə-mō'-nee)—marriage. Though this word is similar to *patrimony* in spelling, it does not refer to *money* as *patrimony* does unless, that is, you are cynical enough to believe that people marry for money As the language was growing, marriage and children went hand in hand—it is therefore not surprising that the word for *marriage* should be built on the Latin root for *mother* Of course, times have changed, but the sexist nature of the English language has not. The noun suffix *-mony* indicates state, condition, or result, as in *sanctimony parsimony* etc. The adjective is *matrimonial* (mat'-rə-MŌ'-nee-əl)

7 *matricide* (MAT'-rə-sīd')—the killing of one's mother. The adjective? ______________________________

7 murder most foul

Murder unfortunately is an integral part of human life, so there is a word for almost every kind of killing you can think of. Let's look at some of them.

1 *suicide* (SOO'-ə-sīd')—killing oneself (intentionally) *-cide plus sui, of oneself.* This is both the act and the person who has been completely successful in performing the act (*partially* doesn't count) also, in colloquial usage, *suicide* is a verb, The adjective? ______________________________

2. *fratricide* (FRAT'-rə-sīd')—the killing of one's brother *-cide* plus *frater fratris* brother The adjective? ______________________________

3 *sororicide* (sə-RAWR-ə-sīd')—the killing of one's sister *-cide* plus *soror* sister The adjective? ______________________________

4 *homicide* (HOM'-ə-sīd')—the killing of a human being *-cide* plus *homo* person. In law *homicide* is the general term for any slaying. If intent and premeditation can be proved, the act is *murder* and punishable as such. If no such intent is present, the act is called *manslaughter* and receives a lighter punishment. Thus, if your mate/lover/spouse makes your life unbearable and you slip some arsenic into his/her coffee one bright morning, you are committing murder—that is, if he/she succumbs. On the other hand, if you run your victim down—quite accidentally—with

your car, bicycle, or wheelchair, with no intent to kill, you will be accused of *manslaughter*—that is, if death results and if you can prove you didn't really mean it. It's all rather delicate, however and you might do best to put thoughts of justifiable *homicide* out of your mind. The adjective? ______________

5. *regicide* (REJ'-ə-sīd')—the killing of one's king, president, or other governing official. Booth committed *regicide* when he assassinated Abraham Lincoln. Adjective? ______________
Derivation Latin *rex, regis* king, plus *-cide*.

6. *uxoricide* (uk-SAWR-ə-sīd')—the killing of one's wife. Adjective? ______________ Derivation. Latin *uxor* wife, plus *-cide*.

7 *mariticide* (mə-RIT'-ə-sīd')—the killing of one's husband. Adjective? ______________ Derivation. Latin *maritus* husband, plus *-cide*.

8. *infanticide* (in-FAN'-tə-sīd')—the killing of a newborn child. Adjective? ______________ Derivation: Latin *infans, infantis* baby plus *-cide*.

9 *genocide* (JEN'-ə-sīd')—the killing of a whole race or nation. This is a comparatively new word, coined in 1944 by a UN official named Raphael Lemkin, to refer to the mass murder of the Jews, Poles, etc. ordered by Hitler Adjective? ______________ Derivation: Greek *genos* race, kind, plus *-cide*.

10 *parricide* (PAIR-ə-sīd')—the killing of either or both parents. Adjective? ______________

Lizzie Borden was accused of, and tried for *parricide* in the 1890s, but was not convicted. A bit of doggerel that was popular at the time, and, so I have been told, little girls jumped rope to, went somewhat as follows:

> Lizzie Borden took an ax
> And gave her mother forty whacks—
> And when she saw what she had done,
> She gave her father forty-one.

PREFIX, ROOT, SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1. *sykon*	fig	______________
2. *phanein*	to show	______________
3. *dia-*	through	______________
4. *vir*	man (male)	______________
5. *pater patris*	father	______________
6. *syn-*	with, together	______________
7. *onyma*	name	______________
8. *anti*	against	______________
9. *homos*	the same	______________
10. *phone*	sound	______________
11. *-ity*	noun suffix	______________
12. *-ism*	noun suffix	______________
13. *-al*	adjective suffix	______________
14. *-ic*	adjective suffix	______________
15. *archein*	to rule	______________
16. *-cide*	killing	______________
17. *mater matris*	mother	______________
18. *alma*	soul	______________
19. *-mony*	noun suffix	______________
20. *sui*	of oneself	______________
21. *frater fratris*	brother	______________
22. *soror*	sister	______________
23. *homo*	person, human	______________
24. *rex, regis*	king	______________
25. *uxor*	wife	______________
26. *maritus*	husband	______________
27. *infans infantis*	baby	______________
28. *genos*	race, kind	______________

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1. *martinetish*	mahr-tə-NET'-ish
2. *sycophancy*	SIK'-ə-fən-see
3. *sycophantic*	sik'-ə-FAN'-tik
4. *diaphanous*	dī-AF'-ə-nəs
5. *dilettanti*	dil'-ə-TAN'-tee
6. *dilettantism*	dil-ə-TAN'-tiz-əm
7. *dilettantish*	dil-ə-TAN'-tish
8. *tyro*	TĪ'-rō
9. *virtuoso*	vur'-chōō-Ō'-sō
10. *virtuosi*	vur'-chōō-Ō'-see
11. *termagant*	TUR'-mə-gənt
12. *harridan*	HAIR'-ə-dən

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *chauvinism*	SHŌ'-və-niz-əm
2. *chauvinistic*	shō-və-NIS'-tik
3. *patrimony*	PAT'-rə-mō-nee
4. *patronymic*	pat'-rə-NIM'-ik
5. *synonym*	SIN'-ə-nim
6. *synonymous*	sə-NON'-ə-məs
7. *antonym*	AN'-tə-nim
8. *antonymous*	an-TON'-ə-məs
9. *homonym*	HOM'-ə-nim
10. *homonymous*	hə-MON'-ə-məs
11. *homophone*	HOM'-ə-fōn
12. *homophonous*	hə-MOF'-ə-nəs

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1. *paternity*	pə-TUR'-nə-tee
2. *paternal*	pə-TUR'-nəl

3	*paternalism*	pə-TUR'-nə-liz-əm
4	*paternalistic*	pə-turn'-ə-LIS'-tik
5	*patriarch*	PAY'-tree-ahrk'
6.	*patriarchal*	pay'-tree-AHR'-kəl
7	*patriarchy*	PAY'-tree-ahr'-kee
8.	*patricide*	PAT'-rə-sīd'
9	*patricidal*	pat'-rə-SĪ'-dəl

Can you pronounce the words? (IV)

1	*matriarch*	MAY'-tree-ahrk'
2.	*matriarchy*	MAY'-tree-ahr'-kee
3	*matriarchal*	may'-tree-AHR'-kəl
4	*maternity*	mə-TUR'-nə-tee
5	*maternal*	mə-TURN'-əl
6.	*matron*	MAY'-trən
7	*matronly*	MAY'-trən-lee
8.	*alma mater*	AL'-mə MAY'-tər *or* AHL'-mə MAH'-tər
9	*matrimony*	MAT'-rə-mō-nee
10	*matrimonial*	mat-rə-MŌ'-nee-əl
11	*matricide*	MAT'-rə-sīd'
12.	*matricidal*	mat-rə-SĪ'-dəl

Can you pronounce the words? (V)

1	*suicide*	SOO'-ə-sīd'
2.	*suicidal*	soo-ə-SĪ'-dəl
3	*fratricide*	FRAT'-rə-sīd'
4	*fratricidal*	frat-rə-SĪ'-dəl
5	*sororicide*	sə-RAWR'-ə-sīd'
6.	*sororicidal*	sə-rawr'-ə-SĪ'-dəl
7	*homicide*	HOM'-ə-sīd'
8.	*homicidal*	hom'-ə-SĪ'-dəl
9	*regicide*	REJ'-ə-sīd'
10.	*regicidal*	rej'-ə-SĪ'-dəl

Can you pronounce the words? (VI)

1. *uxoricide*	uk-SAWR-o-sīd'
2. *uxoricidal*	uk-sawr'-o-SĪ'-dal
3. *mariticide*	mo-RIT'-o-sīd'
4. *mariticidal*	mo-rit'-o-SĪ'-dal
5. *infanticide*	in-FAN'-to-sīd'
6. *infanticidal*	in-fan'-to-SĪ'-dal
7. *genocide*	JEN'-o-sīd'
8. *genocidal*	jen'-o-SĪ'-dal
9. *parricide*	PAIR-o-sīd'
10. *parricidal*	pair'-o-SĪ'-dal

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. sycophancy	a. murder of one's father
2. dilettantism	b. excessive patriotism
3. chauvinism	c. murder of one's ruler
4. patrimony	d. inheritance from one's fat
5. patricide	e. murder of one's sister
6. matricide	f. murder of one's brother
7. fratricide	g. murder of a person
8. sororicide	h. toadying
9. homicide	i. murder of one's mother
10. regicide	j. dabbling

KEY 1–h, 2–j, 3–b, 4–d, 5–a, 6–i, 7–f, 8–e, 9–g, 10–c

Can you work with the words? (II)

1. uxoricide	a. marriage
2. infanticide	b. killing of one's child
3. genocide	c. fatherhood
4. matrimony	d. mother-ruler
5. matriarch	e. killing of one's wife
6. maternity	f. older woman
7. matron	g. one's school or college

8. alma mater
9 paternity
10. patriarch

h. motherhood
i. old man in governing position
j. killing of whole groups of people

KEY 1–e, 2–b, 3–j, 4–a, 5–d, 6–h, 7–f, 8–g, 9–c, 10–i

Can you work with the words? (III)

1. parricide
2. patronymic
3 chauvinistic
4 sycophantic
5 diaphanous
6. dilettanti
7 tyro
8. virtuoso
9 termagant

a. catering to people of power or position
b. name from father
c. dabblers
d. an accomplished musician
e. filmy gauzy
f. blatantly overpatriotic
g. loud-mouthed woman
h. a beginner
i. killing of either or both parents

KEY 1–i, 2–b, 3–f, 4–a, 5–e, 6–c, 7–h, 8–d, 9–g

Can you work with the words? (IV)

1 synonyms
2. antonyms
3 homonyms
4 paternalism
5 suicide
6. mariticide

a. system in which those in power have a father-child relationship with subordinates
b. like a strict disciplinarian
c. self-killing
d. fatherly
e. referring to or like, those who "play at" an art
f. words that sound alike but are spelled differently and have unrelated meanings

7 martinetish	g. words of similar meaning
8. dilettantish	h. *referring to, or like, an older woman*
9 paternal	i. husband-killing
10. matronly	j. words of opposite meaning

KEY 1–g, 2–j 3–f, 4–a, 5–c, 6–i, 7–b, 8–e, 9–d, 10–h

Can you work with the words? (V)

1. harridan	a. motherly
2. homophones	b. similar in meaning
3 maternal	c. referring to a system in which older men are in power
4 matrimonial	d. the same in sound but not in spelling or meaning
5 synonymous	e. likely to kill, referring to the killing of a person
6. antonymous	f. referring to a system in which older women are in power
7 homonymous	g. virago
8. patriarchal	h. opposite in meaning
9 matriarchal	i. referring to marriage
10 homicidal	j. words that sound the same

KEY 1–g, 2–j, 3–a, 4–i, 5–b, 6–h, 7–d, 8–c, 9–f, 10–e

Do you understand the words?

1 Does a *sycophantic* attitude show sincere admiration?	YES	N
2. Is a *diaphanous* gown revealing?	YES	N
3 Does *dilettantism* show firmness and tenacity?	YES	N
4 Is a *tyro* particularly skillful?	YES	N
5 Is a violin *virtuoso* an accomplished musician?	YES	N

6. Is a *termagant* a pleasant person? YES NO
7. Does *chauvinism* show modesty? YES NO
8. Does a substantial *patrimony* obviate financial insecurity? YES NO
9. If you know a person's *patronymic* can you deduce his father's name? YES NO
10. Is a *patriarch* a male? YES NO
11. Does a *matriarch* have a good deal of power? YES NO
12. Does *fratricide* mean murder of one's sister? YES NO
13. Did the assassin of Abraham Lincoln commit *regicide*? YES NO
14. Do dictators and tyrants sometimes commit *genocide*? YES NO
15. Are an *uxoricidal* husband and his *mariticidal* wife likely to have a peaceful and affectionate marriage? YES NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–no, 4–no, 5–yes, 6–no, 7–no, 8–yes, 9–yes, 10–yes, 11–yes, 12–no, 13–yes, 14–yes, 15–no

---

Can you recall the words? (I)

1. father-killing (*noun*) — 1. P________
2. wife-killing (*noun*) — 2. U________
3. mature woman — 3. M________
4. toadying to people of influence (*adj.*) — 4. S________
5. skilled musician — 5. V________
6. exaggerated patriotism — 6. C________
7. turbulent female (three words) — 7. T________ *or* H________ *or* V________
8. name derived from father's name — 8. P________
9. powerful father figure in a ruling position — 9. P________

10. powerful mother figure in a ruling position — 10. M__________
11. motherly — 11. M__________
12. motherhood — 12. M__________
13. marriage — 13. M__________
14. one's school or college — 14. A__________
15. attitude of catering to wealth or prestige (*noun*) — 15. S__________
16. killing of a race or nation — 16. G__________
17. dabbling in the fine arts (*noun*) — 17. D__________
18. a beginner in a field — 18. T__________
19. plural of *virtuoso* (Italian form) — 19. V__________
20. having an attitude of excessive patriotism (*adj.*) — 20. C__________
21. inheritance from father — 21. P__________
22. sheer, transparent — 22. D__________
23. mother-killing (*noun*) — 23. M__________
24. brother-killing (*noun*) — 24. F__________
25. sister-killing (*noun*) — 25. S__________
26. killing of a human being — 26. H__________
27. killing of one's ruler — 27. R__________
28. killing of a baby — 28. I__________
29. killing of one's husband — 29. M__________
30. killing of either parent or of both parents — 30. P__________

KEY 1–patricide, 2–uxoricide, 3–matron, 4–sycophantic, 5–virtuoso, 6–chauvinism, 7–*termagant, harridan, virago*, 8–patronymic, 9–patriarch, 10–matriarch, 11–maternal, 12–maternity, 13–*matrimony*, 14–*alma mater*, 15–sycophancy, 16–genocide, 17–dilettantism, 18–tyro, 19–virtuosi, 20–chauvinistic, 21–patrimony, 22–diaphanous, 23–matricide, 24–fratricide, 25–sororicide, 26–homicide, 27–regicide, 28–infanticide, 29–mariticide, 30–parricide

---

Can you recall the words? (II)

1. words of similar meaning	1. S__________s
2. words of opposite meaning	2. A__________s
3. words of the same sound	3. H__________s
	or H__________s
4. fatherly	4. P__________
5. protective and fatherly toward one's subordinates (*adj.*)	5. P__________
6. older woman	6. M__________
7. self-destructive	7. S__________
8. meaning the same (*adj.*)	8. S__________
9. having opposite meanings (*adj.*)	9. A__________
10. sounding the same but spelled differently (*adj.*)	10. H__________
	or H__________

KEY 1–synonyms, 2–antonyms, 3–homonyms *or* homophones, 4–paternal, 5–paternalistic, 6–matron, 7–suicidal, 8–synonymous, 9–antonymous, 10–homonymous *or* homophonous

(*End of Session 29*)

SESSION 30

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1. brothers and sisters, wives and husbands

Frater brother; *soror* sister; *uxor* wife; and *maritus* husband—these roots are the source of a number of additional English words.

1 to *fraternize* (FRAT'-ər-nīz')—etymologically to have a brotherly relationship (with) This verb may be used to indicate social intercourse between people, irrespective of sex, as in, "Members of the faculty often *fraternized* after school hours."

Additionally and perhaps more commonly, there may be the implication of having a social relationship with one's subordinates in an organization, or even with one's so-called inferiors, as in, "The president of the college was reluctant to *fraternize* with faculty members, preferring to keep all her contacts with them on an exclusively professional basis"; or as in, "The artist enjoyed *fraternizing* with thieves, drug addicts, prostitutes, and pimps, partly out of social perversity partly to find interesting faces to put in his paintings."

The verb also gained a new meaning during and after World War II, when soldiers of occupying armies had sexual relations with the women of conquered countries, as in, "Military personnel were strictly forbidden to *fraternize* with the enemy" (How euphemistic can you get?)

Can you write the noun form of *fraternize*? ____________

---

2. *fraternal* (frə-TUR'-nəl)—brotherly The word also designates *non-identical* (twins)

3 *fraternity* (frə-TUR'-nə-tee)—a men's organization in a high school or college, often labeled with Greek letters (the Gamma Delta Epsilon *Fraternity*) or any group of people of similar interests or profession (the medical *fraternity* the financial *fraternity*)

4 *sorority* (sə-RAWR'-ə-tee)—a women's organization in high school or college, again usually Greek-lettered or any women's social club.

5 *uxorious* (uk-SAWR'-ee-əs)—an adjective describing a man who excessively even absurdly caters to, dotes on, worships, and submits to the most outlandish or outrageous demands of his wife. This word is *not* synonymous with *henpecked*, as the henpecked husband is dominated by his wife, perhaps because of his own fear or weakness, while the *uxorious* husband is dominated only by his neurosis, and quite likely the wife finds his *uxoriousness* (uk-SAWR'-ee-əs-nəs) comical or a pain in the neck. (There can indeed, be too much of a good thing!)

6. *uxorial*—pertaining to, characteristic of, or befitting, a wife, as *uxorial* duties, privileges, attitudes, etc.

7. *marital* (MAIR'-ə-təl)—etymologically pertaining or referring to, or characteristic of, a husband; but the meaning has changed to include the marriage relationship of both husband *and* wife (don't ever let anyone tell you that our language is not sexist!) as *marital* duties, obligations, privileges, arguments, etc. Hence *extramarital* is literally *outside the marriage* as in *extramarital* affairs (hanky-panky with someone other than one's spouse) And *premarital* (Latin prefix *pre-* before) describes events that occur before a planned marriage, as *premarital* sex, a *premarital* agreement as to the division of property etc.

2. of cabbages and kings (without the cabbage)

Rex, regis is Latin for *king* *Tyrannosaurus rex* was the king (i.e., the largest) of the dinosaurs (etymologically, "king of the tyrant lizards") Dogs are often named *Rex* to fool them into thinking they are kings rather than slaves. And *regal* (REE'-gəl) is royal, or fit for a king, hence magnificent, stately imperious, splendid, etc., as in *regal* bearing or manner a *regal* mansion, a *regal* reception, etc. The noun is *regality* (rə-GAL -ə-tee)

Regalia (rə-GAYL -yə), a plural noun, designated the emblems or insignia or dress of a king, and now refers to any impressively formal clothes; or more commonly to the decorations, insignia, or uniform of a rank, position, office, social club, etc. "The Shriners were dressed in full *regalia*" "The five-star general appeared in full *regalia*," etc.

3 "madness" of all sorts

The *monomaniac* develops an abnormal obsession in respect to one particular thing (Greek *monos* one) but is otherwise normal. The obsession itself, or the obsessiveness, is *monomania* (mon'-ə-MAY'-nee-ə) the adjective is *monomaniacal* (mon'-ə-mə-NI' ə-kəl) *Monomaniacal*, like the adjective forms of various other manias, is tricky to pronounce—practice carefully to make sure you can say it correctly without stuttering.

Psychology recognizes other abnormal states, all designating obsessions, and built on Greek *mania*, madness.

1 *dipsomania* (dip'-sə-MAY'-nee-ə)—morbid compulsion to keep on absorbing alcoholic beverages (Greek *dipsa*, thirst) The *dipsomaniac* has been defined as the person for whom one drink is too many a thousand not enough. Recent investigations suggest that *dipsomania*, or alcoholism, may not necessarily be caused by anxieties or frustrations, but possibly by a metabolic or physiological disorder.

Adjective. *dipsomaniacal* (dip'-sə-mə-NI'-ə-kəl)

2. *kleptomania* (klep'-tə-MAY'-nee-ə)—morbid compulsion to steal, not from any economic motive, but simply because the urge to take another's possessions is irresistible. The *kleptomaniac* (Greek *klepte*, thief) may be wealthy, and yet be an obsessive shoplifter The *kleptomaniac*, for reasons that psychologists are still arguing about, is more often a female than a male, and may pinch her best friend's valueless trinket, or a cheap ashtray or salt shaker from a restaurant, not because she wants, let alone needs, the article, but because she apparently can't help herself; she gets carried away (When she arrives home, she may toss it in a drawer with other loot, and never look at it again.)

Can you write (and *correctly* pronounce) the adjective?

---

3 *pyromania* (pī'-rə-MAY'-nee-ə)—morbid compulsion to set fires. *Pyromania* should not be confused with *incendiarism* (in-SEN'-dee-ə-riz-əm) which is the malicious and deliberate burning of another's property and is *not* a compulsive need to see the flames and enjoy the thrill of the heat and the smoke. Some *pyromaniacs* join volunteer fire companies, often heroically putting out the very blazes they themselves have set. An *incendiary* (in-SEN'-dee-air-ee) is antisocial, and usually sets fires for revenge. Either of these two dangerous characters is called, colloquially a "firebug."

In law setting fire to another's, or to one's own, property for the purpose of economic gain (such as the collection of the proceeds of an insurance policy) is called *arson* (AHR'-sən) and is a felony The *pyromaniac* sets fire for the thrill, the *incendiary* for revenge; the *arsonist* (AHR-sə-nist) for money

Pyromania is built on Greek *pyros*, fire *Incendiarism* on Latin *incendo incensus*, to set fire; *arson* on Latin *ardo*, *arsus*, to burn.

Can you write, and pronounce, the adjective form of *pyromaniac?* ______

4 *megalomania* (meg'-o-lo-MAY'-nee-o)—morbid delusions of grandeur, power importance, godliness, etc. Jokes accusing the heads of governments of *megalomania* are common. Here's an old chestnut from the forties

Churchill, Roosevelt, and Stalin were talking about their dreams.

Churchill. I dreamed last night that God had made me *Prime Minister* of the whole world.

Roosevelt: I dreamed that God had made me *President* of the whole world.

Stalin How could you gentlemen have such dreams? *I* didn't dream of offering you those positions!

Hitler Napoleon, and Alexander the Great have been called *megalomaniacs*—all three certainly had delusions about their invincibility

Can you write (and pronounce correctly!) the adjective derived rom *megalomaniac?* ______

Megalomania is built on Greek *megas* great, big, large, plus *mania.*

(Can you think of the word for what someone speaks through o make the *sound* (phone) of his voice *greater?* ______

5 *nymphomania* (nim'-fo-MAY'-nee-o)—morbid, incessant, uncontrollable, and intense desire, on the part of a female, for sexual intercourse (from Greek *nymphe* bride, plus *mania*)

The person? ______
The adjective? ______

6. *satyromania* (sə-teer'-o-MAY'-nee-o)—the same morbid, incessant, etc. desire on the part of a male (from Greek *satyros*, satyr plus *mania*)

The person? ______
The adjective? ______

A *satyr* (SAY'-tər) was a mythological Greek god, notori-
for lechery He had horns, pointed ears, and the legs of a goat; th
rest of him was in human form. *Satyromania* is also called *sa-*
tyriasis (sat'-ə-RI'-ə-sis)

4. and now phobias

So much for *maniacs*. There is another side to the coin. Just a
personality disorders can cause morbid *attraction* toward certai
things or acts (stealing, fire, power sex, etc.) so also other emo
tional ills can cause violent or morbid *repulsions* to certain cond
tions, *things, or situations. There are people who have* irration
and deep-seated dread of cats, dogs, fire, the number thirteen
snakes, thunder or lightning, various colors, and so on almost
without end * Such morbid dread or fear is called, in the language
of psychology a *phobia*, and we might pause to investigate the
three most common ones. These are.

1 *claustrophobia* (klaw'-strə-FŌ'-bee-ə)—morbid dread of
being physically hemmed in, of enclosed spaces, of crowds, etc.
From Latin *claustrum*, enclosed place, plus Greek *phobia*, morbid
fear. The person: *claustrophobe* (KLAW'-strə-fōb') Adjective:
claustrophobic (klaw'-strə-FŌ'-bik)

2. *agoraphobia* (ag'-ə-rə-FŌ'-bee-ə)—morbid dread of open
space, the reverse of *claustrophobia*. People suffering from *agora-*
phobia prefer to stay shut in their homes as much as possible,
and become panic-stricken in such places as open fields, large pub-
lic buildings, airport terminals, etc. From Greek *agora*, market
place, plus *phobia*.

The person? ____________________

The adjective? ____________________

3 *acrophobia* (ak'-rə-FŌ'-bee-ə)—morbid dread of high
places. The victims of this fear will not climb ladders or trees, or
stand on tops of furniture. They refuse to go onto the roof of a
building or look out the window of one of the higher floors. From
Greek *akros* highest, plus *phobia*.

The person? ____________________

The adjective? ____________________

* For some of these esoteric phobias, see Appendix.

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *frater fratri*	brother	___________
2. *soror*	sister	___________
3 *uxor*	wife	___________
4 *maritus*	husband	___________
5 *rex regis*	king	___________
6. *mania*	madness	___________
7 *monos*	[illegible]	___________
8. *-ac*	[illegible]	___________
9 *-al*	suffix	___________
10. *dipsa*	[illegible]	___________
11 *klepte*	[illegible]	___________
12. *pyros*	fire	___________
13 *incendo incensus*	to set fire	___________
14 *ardo arsus*	to burn	___________
15 *mega*	great, large, big	___________
16 *phone*	sound	___________
17 *satyros*	satyr	___________
18 *nymphe*	bride	___________
19 *claustrum*	enclosed place	___________
20 *agora*	market place	___________
21 *akros*	highest	___________
22. *-ic*	adjective suffix	___________
23 *phobia*	morbid dread	___________
24 *pre-*	before	___________
25 *extra-*	outside	___________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1 *fraternize* FRAT'-ər-nīz'

2. *fraternization*	frat'-ər-nə-ZAY'-shən
3 *fraternal*	frə-TUR'-nəl
4 *fraternity*	frə-TUR'-nə-tee
5 *sorority*	sə-RAWR'-ə-tee
6. *uxorious*	uk-SAWR -ee-əs
7 *uxorial*	uk-SAWR -ee-əl
8 *marital*	MAIR -ə-təl
9 *extramarital*	ek'-strə-MAIR -ə-təl
10 *premarital*	pree-MAIR -ə-təl
11 *regal*	REE'-gəl
12. *regality*	rə-GAL -ə-tee
13. *regalia*	rə-GAYL yə

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 fraternize	a. pertaining to, characteristic of or befitting, a wife
2. fraternal	b. outside the marriage
3 sorority	c. kingly royal splendid, stately magnificent, etc.
4 uxorious	d. referring to marriage
5 uxorial	e. before marriage
6. marital	f. socialize
7 extramarital	g. excessively indulgent to, or doting on, one's wife
8 premarital	h. brotherly
9 regal	i. badges, insignia, dress, etc. of rank or office
10. regalia	j. sisterhood

KEY 1–f, 2–h, 3–j, 4–g, 5–a, 6–d, 7–b, 8–e, 9–c, 10–i

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1 *monomania*	mon'-ə-MAY'-nee-ə
2. *monomaniac*	mon'-ə-MAY'-nee-ak

3 *monomaniacal*	mon'-o-mə-NI'-o-kəl
4. *dipsomania*	dip'-sə-MAY'-nee-ə
5 *dipsomaniac*	dip'-sə-MAY'-nee-ak
6. *dipsomaniacal*	dip'-sə-mə-NI'-ə-kəl
7 *kleptomania*	klep'-tə-MAY'-nee-ə
8. *kleptomaniac*	klep'-tə-MAY'-nee-ak
9 *kleptomaniacal*	klep'-tə-mə-NI'-ə-kəl
10 *pyromania*	pi'-rə-MAY'-nee-ə
11 *pyromaniac*	pi'-rə-MAY'-nee-ak
12. *pyromaniacal*	pi'-rə-mə-NI'-ə-kəl

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 monomania	a. obsession for alcohol
2. dipsomania	b. obsession for setting fires
3 kleptomania	c. obsession in one area
4 pyromania	d. obsession for thievery

KEY 1–c, 2–a, 3–d, 4–b

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1 *incendiarism*	in-SEN'-dee-ə-riz-əm
2. *incendiary*	in-SEN'-dee-air-ee
3 *arson*	AHR-sən
4 *arsonist*	AHR-sə-nist
5 *megalomania*	meg'-ə-lə-MAY'-nee-ə
6 *megalomaniac*	meg'-ə-lə-MAY'-nee-ak
7 *megalomaniacal*	meg'-ə-lə-mə-NI'-ə-kəl
8 *nymphomania*	nim'-fə-MAY'-nee-ə
9 *nymphomaniac*	nim'-fə-MAY'-nee-ak
10. *nymphomaniacal*	nim'-fə-mə-NI'-ə-kəl
11 *satyromania*	sə-teer'-ə-MAY'-nee-ə
12. *satyromaniacal*	sə-teer'-ə-mə-NI'-ə-kəl
13 *satyriasis*	sat'-ə-RI'-ə-sis

Can you pronounce the words? (IV)

1 *claustrophobia*	klaw'-strə-FŌ'-bee-ə
2. *claustrophobe*	KLAW'-strə-fōb'
3 *claustrophobic*	klaw'-strə-FŌ'-bik
4 *agoraphobia*	ag'-ə-rə-FŌ'-bee-ə
5 *agoraphobe*	AG' ə-rə-fōb'
6. *agoraphobic*	ag'-ə-rə-FŌ'-bik
7. *acrophobia*	ak' rə-FŌ'-bee-ə
8. *acrophobe*	AK -rə-fōb'
9 *acrophobic*	ak'-rə-FŌ'-bik

Can you work with the words? (III)

1. incendiarism	a. delusions of grandeur
2. arson	b. compulsive sexual needs on the part of a male
3. megalomania	c. morbid dread of open spaces
4. nymphomania	d. morbid dread of enclosed places
5 satyromania	e. malicious setting of fires, as for revenge, etc.
6. claustrophobia	f. morbid dread of heights
7 agoraphobia	g. compulsive sexual needs on the part of a female
8. acrophobia	h. felony of setting fire for economic gain

KEY 1–e, 2–h, 3–a, 4–g, 5–b, 6–d, 7–c, 8–f

Can you work with the words? (IV)

1 incendiary	a. one who has delusions of greatness or power
2. arsonist	b. male compulsion for sexual intercourse

3. megalomaniac — c. one who fears shut-in or crowded places

4. nymphomaniac — d. one who sets fires out of malice

5. satyriasis — e. one who fears heights

6. claustrophobe — f. one who fears large or open spaces

7. agoraphobe — g. one who sets fires for economic and illegal profit

8. acrophobe — h. woman with compulsive, incessant sexual desire

KEY 1–d, 2–g, 3–a, 4–h, 5–b, 6–c, 7–f, 8–e

Do you understand the words?

1. Is a *sorority* a men's organization?	YES	NO
2. Is an *uxorious* husband likely to be psychologically dependent on his wife?	YES	NO
3. Are *extramarital* affairs adulterous?	YES	NO
4. Do VIPs often receive *regal* treatment?	YES	NO
5. Is an admiral of the fleet in *regalia* informally dressed?	YES	NO
6. Do *monomaniacal* people have varied interests?	YES	NO
7. Can a *dipsomaniac* safely indulge in social drinking?	YES	NO
8. Do people of *pyromaniacal* tendencies fear fire?	YES	NO
9. Is *incendiarism* an uncontrollable impulse?	YES	NO
10. Does an *arsonist* expect a reward for his actions?	YES	NO
11. Is it necessary to seduce a *nymphomaniac*?	YES	NO

12. Do *megalomaniacs* have low opinions of themselves? YES NO
13 Is a *satyromaniac* lecherous? YES NO
14 Are *satyriasis* and *asceticism* compatible conditions? YES NO
15 Does a *claustrophobe* enjoy cramped quarters? YES NO
16. Would an *agoraphobe* be comfortable in a small cell-like room? YES NO
17 Does an *acrophobe* enjoy mountain-climbing? YES NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–no, 6–no, 7–no, 8–no, 9–no, 10–yes, 11–no, 12–no, 13–yes, 14–no, 15–no, 16–yes, 17–no

---

Can you recall the words?

1 to socialize — 1 F____________
2. excessively indulgent to, and doting on, one's wife — 2 U____________
3 full dress, with ribbons, insignia, badges of office, etc. — 3 R____________
4. obsessed in one area or with one overriding interest (*adj*) — 4 M____________
5. having a compulsion to set fires (*adj*) — 5 P____________
6. having a psychological compulsion to steal (*adj*) — 6. K____________
7 person who sets fires for revenge — 7 I____________
8. felony of putting the torch to property for economic profit — 8 A____________
9 obsessive need for sexual gratification by a male — 9 S____________ or S____________

10. morbidly dreading enclosed or cramped places (*adj*) — 10. C________

11. morbidly dreading heights (*adj*) — 11. A________

12. morbidly dreading wide-open spaces (*adj*) — 12. A________

13. having delusions of grandeur or power (*adj*) — 13. M________

14. referring to a female who obsessively needs sexual gratification (*adj*) — 14. N________

15. alcoholism — 15. D________

16. stealing for thrills or out of psychological compulsion (*adj*) — 16. K________

17. brotherly — 17. F________

18. characteristic of, or befitting, a wife — 18. U________

19. referring to, characteristic of, or involved in, the matrimonial relationship — 19. M________

20. kingly; royal; splendid; etc. — 20. R________

21. outside the marriage (*adj*) — 21. E________

22. before marriage (*adj*.) — 22. P________

KEY 1–fraternize, 2–uxorious, 3–regalia, 4–monomaniacal, 5–pyromaniacal, 6–kleptomaniacal, 7–incendiary, 8–arson, 9–satyromania *or* satyriasis, 10–claustrophobic, 11–acrophobic, 12–agoraphobic, 13–megalomaniacal, 14–nymphomaniacal, 15–dipsomania, 16–kleptomaniacal, 17–fraternal, 18–uxorial, 19–marital, 20–regal, 21–extramarital, 22–premarital

---

(*End of Session 30*)

SESSION 31

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 no reverence

The *iconoclast* sneers at convention and tradition, attempts to expose our cherished beliefs, our revered traditions, or our stereotypical thinking as shams and myths. H. L. Mencken was the great *iconoclast* of the 1920s; Tom Wolfe (*The Kandy-Kolored Tangerine-Flake Streamline Baby*) of the 1960s.

Adolescence is that confused and rebellious time of life in which *iconoclasm* (ī-KON'-ə-klaz'-əm) is quite normal—indeed the adolescent who is not *iconoclastic* (ī-kon'-ə-KLAS'-tik) to some degree might be considered either immature or maladjusted. The words are from *eikon*, a religious image, plus *klaein*, to break. *Iconoclasm* is not of course restricted to religion.

2 is there a God?

Atheist combines the Greek negative prefix *a-* with *theos*, God. Do not confuse *atheism* (AY'-thee-iz-əm) with *agnosticism* (ag-NOS'-tə-siz-əm), the philosophy that claims that God is unknowable, that He may or may not exist, and that human beings can never come to a final conclusion about Him. The *agnostic* (ag-NOS'-tik) does not deny the existence of a deity, as does the *atheist*, but simply holds that no proof can be adduced one way or the other.

3 how to know

Agnostic (which is also an adjective) is built on the Greek root *gnostos*, known, and the negative prefix *a-*. An *agnostic* claims that all but material phenomena is unknown, and, indeed, unknowable.

A *diagnosis* (dī-əg-NŌ'-sis), constructed on the allied Greek

root *gnosis* knowledge, plus *dia-* through, is a knowing through examination or testing. A *prognosis* (prog-NŌ'-sis) on the other hand, is etymologically a knowing beforehand, hence a prediction, generally but not solely as to the course of a disease. (The Greek prefix *pro-* before, plus *gnosis*.)

Thus, you may say to a doctor: "What's the *diagnosis* Doc?"

"Diabetes."

Then you say "And what's the *prognosis*?"

"If you take insulin and watch your diet, you'll soon be as good as new."

The doctor's *prognosis* then, is a forecast of the development or trend of a disease. The doctor knows beforehand, from previous similar cases, what to expect.

The verb form of *diagnosis* is *diagnose* (dī'-əg-NŌS') the verb form of *prognosis* is *prognosticate* (prog-NOS'-tə-kayt') To use the verb *prognosticate* correctly be sure that your meaning involves the forecasting of developments from a consideration of symptoms or conditions—whether the problem is physical, mental, political economic, psychological, or what have you.

In school, you doubtless recall taking *diagnostic* (dī' əg-NOS' tik) tests, these measured not what you were supposed to have learned during the semester but your general knowledge in a field, so that your teachers would know what remedial steps to take, just as doctors rely on their *diagnosis* to decide what drugs or treatments to prescribe.

In a reading center various *diagnostic* machines and tests are used—these tell the clinician what is wrong with a student's reading and what measures will probably increase such a student's reading efficiency

The medical specialist in *diagnosis* is a *diagnostician* (dī' əg-nos-TISH ən)

The noun form of the verb *prognosticate* is *prognostication* (prog-nos'-tə-KAY shən)

4. getting back to God

Theos God, is also found in.

1 *Monotheism* (MON' ə-thee-iz əm)—belief in *one* God. (*Monos* one, plus *theos* God.)

Using *atheism*, *atheist* and *atheistic* as a model, write the word for the person who believes in one God. ________
The adjective? ________

2. *Polytheism* (POL-ee-thee-iz-om)—belief in *many* gods, as in ancient Greece or Rome. (*Polys* many plus *theos*.)
The person with such a belief? ________
The adjective? ________

3. *Pantheism* (PAN'-thee-iz-om)—belief that God is not in man's image, but is a combination of all forces of the universe. (*Pan*, all, plus *theos*.) The person? ________
The adjective? ________

4. *Theology* (thee-OL-o-jee)—the study of God and religion (*Theos* plus *logos*, science or study.)
The student is a *theologian* (thee'-o-LŌ' jan), the adjective is *theological* (thee'-o-LOJ-o-kal)

5 of sex and the tongue

A *lecher* practices lechery (LECH'-or-ee) The derivation is Old French *lechier* to lick. The adjective *lecherous* (LECH'-o-ros) has many close or not-so-close synonyms, most of them also and significantly starting with the letter *l* a sound formed with the tongue, supposedly the seat of sensation.

1 *libidinous* (lo-BID'-o-nos)—from *libido* pleasure.

2. *lascivious* (lo-SIV'-ee-os)—from *lascivia*, wantonness.

3 lubricious (loo-BRISH'-os)—from *lubricus* slippery the same root found in *lubricate*. The noun is *lubricity* (loo-BRIS' o-tee)

4 licentious (li-SEN'-shos)—from *licere* to be permitted, the root from which we get *license* etymologically "permission," and *illicit* etymologically "not permitted."

5 *lewd*—the previous four words derive from Latin, but this one is from Anglo-Saxon *lewed*, vile.

6. *lustful*—from an Anglo-Saxon word meaning *pleasure desire*. Noun: *lust*.

Libidinous lascivious, lubricious licentious lewd lecherous lustful are seven adjectives that indicate sexual desire and/or activity The implication of all seven words is more or less derogatory

Each adjective becomes a noun with the addition of the noun suffix *-ness*, *lubricity* and *lust* are alternate noun forms of two of the adjectives.

6. of sex and the itch

Prurient (PROO'-ee-ent) from Latin *prurio* to itch, to long for describes someone who is filled with great sexual curiosity, desire, longing, etc. Can you form the noun? ______________

Pruritis (proo r I -tis) from the same root, is a medical condition in which the skin is very itchy but without a rash or eruptions. (Scratch enough, of course, as you will be irresistibly tempted to do, and something like a rash will soon appear) The adjective is *pruritic* (proo r IT'-ik)

7 under and over

Hypochondria (hI-pa-KON'-dree-a) is built on two Greek roots *hypos* under and *chondros* the cartilage of the breastbone. This may sound farfetched until you realize that under the breastbone is the abdomen, the ancient Greeks believed that morbid anxiety about one s health arose in the abdomen—and no one is more morbidly unceasingly and unhappily anxious about health than the *hypochondriac*.

Hypochondriac is also an adjective—an alternate and more commonly used adjective form is *hypochondriacal* (hI'-pa-kan-DRI a-kal)

Hypos under is a useful root to know The *hypodermic* needle penetrates *under* the skin a *hypothyroid* person has an *under working* thyroid gland, *hypotension* is abnormally low blood pressure.

On the other hand, *hyper* is the Greek root meaning *over* The *hypercritical* person is excessively fault finding· *hyperthyroidism* is an overworking of the thyroid gland *hypertension* is high blood pressure and you can easily figure out the meanings of *hyperacidity hyperactive hypersensitive* etc.

The adjective forms of *hypotension* and *hypertension* are *hypotensive* and *hypertensive*.

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *eikon*	religious image	________
2 *klaein*	to break	________
3 *a-*	negative prefix	________
4 *theos*	God	________
5 *gnostos*	known	________
6 *-ism*	noun suffix	________
7 *-ic*	adjective suffix	________
8 *gnosis*	knowledge	________
9 *dia-*	through	________
10 *pro-*	before	________
11 *-ate*	verb suffix	________
12. *-ion*	noun suffix for verbs ending in *-ate*	________
13 *-ician*	one who· expert	________
14 *monos*	one	________
15 *polys*	many	________
16 *pan*	all	________
17 *logos*	science, study	________
18 *-al*	adjective suffix	________
19 *prurio*	to itch to long for	________
20 *hypos*	under	________
21 *hyper*	over	________
22. *-ive*	adjective suffix	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1. *iconoclasm*	ī-KON'-ə-klaz-əm
2. *iconoclastic*	ī-kon'-ə-KLAS'-tik
3. *atheism*	AY'-thee-iz-əm
4. *atheistic*	ay'-thee-IS'-tik
5. *agnostic*	ag-NOS'-tik
6. *agnosticism*	ag-NOS'-tə-siz-əm
7. *diagnosis*	dī'-əg-NŌ'-sis
8. *diagnose*	DĪ'-əg-nōs'
9. *diagnostic*	dī'-əg-NOS'-tik
10. *diagnostician*	dī'-əg-nos-TISH'-ən
11. *prognosis*	prog-NŌ'-sis
12. *prognostic*	prog-NOS'-tik
13. *prognosticate*	prog-NOS'-tə-kayt'
14. *prognostication*	prog-nos'-tə-KAY'-shən

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *monotheism*	MON'-ə-thee-iz-əm
2. *monotheist*	MON'-ə-thee'-ist
3. *monotheistic*	mon'-ə-thee-IS'-tik
4. *polytheism*	POL'-ee-thee-iz-əm
5. *polytheist*	POL'-ee-thee'-ist
6. *polytheistic*	pol'-ee-thee-IS'-tik
7. *pantheism*	PAN'-thee-iz-əm
8. *pantheist*	PAN'-thee-ist
9. *pantheistic*	pan'-thee-IS'-tik
10. *theology*	thee-OL'-ə-jee
11. *theologian*	thee'-ə-LŌ'-jən
12. *theological*	thee'-ə-LOJ'-ə-kəl

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1	*lechery*	LECH'-ər-ee
2	*lecherous*	LECH'-ər-əs
3	*libidinous*	lə-BID'-ə-nəs
4	*lascivious*	lə-SIV'-ee-əs
5	*lubricious*	loo-BRISH'-əs
6	*lubricity*	loo-BRIS'-ə-tee
7	*licentious*	lī SEN'-shəs
8	*lewd*	LOOD
9	*lustful*	LUST'-fəl
10	*lust*	LUST

Can you pronounce the words? (IV)

1	*prurient*	PROOR -ee-ənt
2	*prurience*	PROOR -ee-əns
3	*pruritis*	proo-RĪ -tis
4	*pruritic*	proo-RIT'-ik
5	*hypochondria*	hī-pə-KON'-dree-ə
6	*hypochondriacal*	hī'-pə-kon-DRĪ -ə-kəl
7	*hypotension*	hī'-pō-TEN'-shən
8	*hypertension*	hī'-pər TEN -shən
9	*hypotensive*	hī'-pō-TEN -siv
10	*hypertensive*	hī'-pər-TEN'-siv

This has been a long chapter and we have discussed, more or less in detail, over one hundred words. Just to keep everything straight in your mind now see how successfully you can work out the following matching exercises, which will concern any of the words discussed in this chapter

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. martinet	a. lack of seriousness in an art or profession
2. sycophancy	b. harridan, shrew

3 dilettantism	c. excessive patriotism
4 tyro	d. name from father
5 virtuoso	e. venerable and influential old man
6. termagant	f. beginner
7 chauvinism	g. brilliant performer
8. patrimony	h. bootlicking
9 patronymic	i. inheritance from father
10 patriarch	j. strict disciplinarian

KEY 1–j 2–h, 3–a, 4–f, 5–g, 6–b, 7–c, 8–i, 9–d, 10–e

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 patricide	a. mother-killing
2. alma mater	b. tending to fixate obsessively on one thing
3 matricide	c. wife-killing
4 fratricide	d. father-killing
5 uxoricide	e. tending to set fires
6 uxorious	f. alcoholic
7 monomaniacal	g. wife-doting
8. pyromaniacal	h. school or college from which one has graduated
9 megalomaniacal	i. tending to delusions of grandeur
10. dipsomaniacal	j. brother-killing

KEY 1–d, 2–h, 3–a, 4–j, 5–c, 6–g, 7–b, 8–e, 9–i, 10–f

Can you work with the words? (III)

1 kleptomania	a. disbelief in God
2. libidinous	b. belief in many gods

3 atheism | c. lewd
4. agnosticism | d. belief that God is nature
5 polytheism | e. morbid anxiety about health
6 monotheism | f. belief in one God
7 theology | g. study of religion
8. pantheism | h. obsessive thievery
9 satyriasis | i. abnormal male sexual need
10. hypochondria | j. skepticism about God

KEY 1–h, 2–c, 3–a, 4–j 5–b, 6–f, 7–g, 8–d, 9–i, 10–e

Can you work with the words? (IV)

1 hypotension | a. high blood pressure
2. *lascivious* | b *malicious fire-setting*
3 hypertension | c. abnormally low blood pressure
4 agnostic | d. fire-setting for illegal gain
5 incendiarism | e. to forecast (probable developments)
6. arson | f. a determination through examination or testing of the nature, type, causes, etc. of a condition
7 iconoclasm | g. one who claims that ultimate reality is unknowable
8. prognosticate | h. sexually immoral
9 diagnosis | i. a foretelling of probable developments
10. prognosis | j. a scoffing at tradition

KEY 1–c, 2–h, 3–a, 4–g, 5–b, 6–d, 7–j, 8–e, 9–f, 10–i

Can you work with the words? (V)

1 prurience	a. abnormal need for sexual intercourse by a male
2. satyromania	b. fear of enclosed places
3 agoraphobia	c. student of religion
4 claustrophobia	d. sexual longing or curiosity
5 acrophobia	e. fear of heights
6 theologian	f. fear of open spaces
7 lubricious	g. having, or referring to, abnormally low blood pressure
8 hypochondriacal	h. itching
9 hypotensive	i. having, or referring to, high blood pressure
10 hypertensive	j. sexually immoral lewd
11 pruritis	k. beset by anxieties about one's health

KEY 1–d, 2–a, 3–f 4–b 5–e, 6–c, 7–j 8–k, 9–g, 10–i, 11–h

Can you recall the words? (I)

I. manias and phobias

1 single fixed obsession	1 M__________
2. irresistible compulsion to set fires	2. P__________
3 unceasing desire on the part of a woman, for sexual intercourse	3 N__________
4 obsessive desire to steal	4 K__________
5 delusions of grandeur	5 M__________
6. alcoholism	6. D__________
7 compulsion for sexual intercourse by a male	7 S__________ or S__________

3 atheism	c. lewd
4 agnosticism	d. belief that God is nature
5 polytheism	e. morbid anxiety about health
6. monotheism	f. belief in one God
7 theology	g. study of religion
8. pantheism	h. obsessive thievery
9 satyriasis	i. abnormal male sexual needs
10. hypochondria	j. skepticism about God

KEY 1–h, 2–c, 3–a, 4–j, 5–b, 6–f, 7–g, 8–d, 9–i, 10–e

Can you work with the words? (IV)

1 hypotension	a. high blood pressure
2. lascivious	b. malicious fire-setting
3. hypertension	c. abnormally low blood pressure
4 agnostic	d. fire-setting for illegal gain
5 incendiarism	e. to forecast (probable developments)
6. arson	f. a determination through examination or testing of the nature, type, causes, etc. of a condition
7 iconoclasm	g. one who claims that ultimate reality is unknowable
8. prognosticate	h. sexually immoral
9 diagnosis	i. a foretelling of probable developments
10 prognosis	j a scoffing at tradition

KEY: 1–c, 2–h, 3–a, 4–g, 5–b 6–d, 7–j, 8–e, 9–f, 10–i

Can you work with the words? (V)

1 prurience	a. abnormal need for sexual intercourse by a male
2. satyromania	b. fear of enclosed places
3 agoraphobia	c. student of religion
4 claustrophobia	d. sexual longing or curiosity
5 acrophobia	e fear of heights
6. theologian	f. fear of open spaces
7 lubricious	g. having, or referring to, abnormally low blood pressure
8 hypochondriacal	h. itching
9 hypotensive	i. having, or referring to, high blood pressure
10 hypertensive	j. sexually immoral, lewd
11 pruritis	k. beset by anxieties about one's health

KEY 1–d 2–a, 3–f 4–b, 5–e, 6–c, 7–j, 8–k, 9–g, 10–i, 11–h

Can you recall the words? (I)

I manias and phobias

1 single fixed obsession	1 M________
2. irresistible compulsion to set fires	2. P________
3 unceasing desire on the part of a woman for sexual intercourse	3 N________
4 obsessive desire to steal	4 K________
5 delusions of grandeur	5 M________
6. alcoholism	6. D________
7 compulsion for sexual intercourse by a male	7 S________
	or S________

8. dread of heights | 8. A______
9 dread of open spaces | 9 A______
10. dread of cramped quarters | 10. C______

KEY 1–monomania, 2–pyromania, 3–nymphomania, 4–kleptomania, 5–megalomania, 6–dipsomania, 7–satyromania *or* satyriasis, 8–acrophobia, 9–agoraphobia, 10–claustrophobia

Can you recall the words? (II)

II. sex

Write seven adjectives; all starting with *L*, more or less meaning "sexually immoral, desirous, etc."; write the adjective starting with *P* meaning "sexually curious or longing."

1 L______ | 5 L______
2. L______ | 6. L______
3 L______ | 7 L______
4. L______ | 8. P______

KEY: *(1–7 in any order)* 1–lecherous, 2–libidinous, 3–lascivious, 4–lubricious, 5–licentious, 6–lewd, 7–lustful, 8–prurient

Can you recall the words? (III)

III. God

1. study of religion | 1 T______
2. belief that God is the sum total of natural forces | 2. P______
3 belief that there is no God | 3. A______
4. belief that God's existence is unknowable | 4 A______

5 belief in one God — 5 M_______________
6. belief in many gods — 6. P_______________

KEY 1–theology 2–pantheism, 3–atheism, 4–agnosticism, 5–monotheism, 6–polytheism

---

Can you recall the words? (IV)

1 morbid anxiety about one's health — 1 H_______________
2. high blood pressure — 2. H_______________
3 malicious fire-setting — 3 I_______________
4 the felony of setting fire for economic gain — 4 A_______________
5 sneering contempt for convention or tradition — 5 I_______________
6. a forecast of development (of a disease, etc.) — 6. P_______________
7 designed to discover causes or conditions (*adj*) — 7 D_______________
8. abnormally low blood pressure — 8. H_______________
9 to forecast (probable future developments) by examining present conditions — 9 P_______________
10. to determine the nature of a disease, condition, or state by examination — 10. D_______________
11 the act of forecasting (probable future developments) by examining present conditions — 11 P_______________
12. doctor who is an expert at recognizing the nature of a disease or condition — 12. D_______________
13 possessed of, or referring to, high blood pressure — 13 H_______________

14 possessed of, or referring to, abnormally low blood pressure — 14 H________

15 one who studies religion — 15 T________

KEY 1–hypochondria, 2–hypertension, 3–incendiarism, 4–arson, 5–iconoclasm, 6–prognosis, 7–diagnostic, 8–hypotension, 9–prognosticate, 10–diagnose, 11–prognostication, 12–diagnostician, 13–hypertensive, 14–hypotensive, 15–theologian

---

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 Disciplinarian
   (a) martinet, (b) virago, (c) dilettante
2. Bootlicker:
   (a) chauvinist, (b) sycophant, (c) lecher
3 Scoffer at tradition.
   (a) *monomaniac*, (b) *hypochondriac*, (c) *iconoclast*
4 *Disbeliever in God*
   (a) agnostic, (b) atheist, (c) chauvinist
5 Accomplished musician
   (a) tyro, (b) dilettante, (c) virtuoso
6. Sheer flimsy
   (a) diaphanous, (b) uxorious, (c) paternal
7 Abusive woman:
   (a) termagant, (b) virtuoso, (c) matriarch
8. *Murder of one's wife*
   (a) genocide, (b) uxoricide, (c) sororicide
9 Old man in ruling position
   (a) matriarch, (b) patricide, (c) patriarch
10. Morbid compulsion to steal.
   (a) dipsomania, (b) nymphomania, (c) kleptomania
11 Delusions of grandeur:
   (a) megalomania, (b) egomania, (c) pyromania

12. Lewd, lustful
    (a) prurient, (b) agnostic, (c) hypochondriac
13 Belief in many gods
    (a) polytheism, (b) monotheism, (c) agnosticism
14 Setting fire for economic gain
    (a) pyromania, (b) incendiarism, (c) arson
15 Morbid fear of heights.
    (a) agoraphobia, (b) acrophobia, (c) claustrophobia
16 High blood pressure
    (a) hypotension, (b) hypertension, (c) hypochondria
17 Abnormal need for sexual intercourse by a male.
    (a) lechery (b) lubricity (c) satyriasis

KEY 1–a, 2–b, 3–c, 4–b 5–c, 6–a, 7–a, 8–b, 9–c, 10–c, 11–a, 12–a, 13–a, 14–c, 15–b 16–b, 17–c

---

B Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *sykon*	________	sycophant
2. *phanein*	________	diaphanous
3 *vir*	________	virago
4 *pater patris*	________	paternal
5 *onyma*	________	synonym
6. *homos*	________	homonym
7 *phone*	________	homophone
8 *archein*	________	matriarchy
9 *mater matris*	________	maternity
10. *alma*	________	alma mater
11 *sui*	________	suicide
12. *caedo (-cide)*	________	parricide
13 *frater fratris*	________	fraternity
14 *soror*	________	sorority
15 *homo*	________	homicide
16. *rex regis*	________	regal
17 *uxor*	________	uxorious
18. *maritus*	________	mariticide
19 *infans infantis*	________	infanticide

20. *genos*	______________	genocide
21 *mania*	______________	egomania
22. *monos*	______________	monomania
23 *dipsa*	______________	dipsomania
24 *klepte*	______________	kleptomania
25 *pyros*	______________	pyromania
26 *incendo incensus*	______________	incendiarism
27 *ardo, arsus*	______________	arson
28 *mega*	______________	megalomaniac
29 *satyros*	______________	satyriasis
30 *nymphe*	______________	nymphomaniac
31 *claustrum*	______________	claustrophobia
32. *agora*	______________	agoraphobia
33 *akros*	______________	acrophobia
34 *phobia*	______________	zoophobia
35 *eikon*	______________	iconoclastic
36. *klaein*	______________	*iconoclasm*
37 *theos*	______________	monotheism
38. *gnostos*	______________	agnostic
39 *gnosis*	______________	prognosis
40. *polys*	______________	polytheism
41 *pan*	______________	pantheism
42. *logos*	______________	theology
43 *prurio*	______________	pruritis
44 *hypos*	______________	hypotension
45 *hyper*	______________	hypertension

KEY 1–fig, 2–to show 3–man (male), 4–*father* 5–*name* 6–*the* same, 7–sound, 8–to rule, 9–mother 10–soul, 11–of oneself, 12–to kill, killing, 13–brother 14–sister 15–person, 16–king, 17–wife, 18–husband, 19–baby 20–race kind, 21–madness, 22–one, 23–thirst, 24–thief, 25–fire, 26–to set fire, 27–to burn, 28–great, large, 29–satyr 30–bride, *31–enclosed place, 32–market place, 33–highest, 34–mor*bid dread, 35–religious *image*, 36–to break, 37–God, 38–known, 39–knowledge, 40–many 41–all 42–science, study 43–to itch, 44–under 45–over

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1. If a *patronymic* is a name derived from the name of one's father, can you figure out the word for a name derived from one's *mother's* name? ______________

2. *Incendo, incensus*, to set on fire, is the origin of the adjective *incendiary*, the noun *incense*, and the verb to *incense*.

(a) What is an *incendiary* statement or speech? ______________

(b) Why do people use *incense*, and why is it called *incense*? ______________

(c) If someone *incenses* you, or if you feel *incensed*, how does the meaning of the verb derive from the root? ______________

3. *Ardo, arsus*, to burn, is the source of *ardent* and *ardor*. Explain these two words in terms of the root.

(a) ardent ______________

(b) ardor ______________

4. What is used to make sound greater (use the roots for *great* and *sound*)? ______________

5. A *metropolis*, by etymology, is the mother city (Greek *mētēr*, mother, plus *polis*, city, state). Construct a word for a great city (think of *megalomania*, delusions of greatness). ______________

6. *Polis*, city, state, is the origin of the word for the uniformed group guarding the city or state. The English word? ______________ Can you think of the word from the same root for the art of governing the city or state? ______________

7. What is a *bibliokleptomaniac*? ______________

Coin a word for one who has an irresistible compulsion to steal *women.* ______________ To steal *children* (use the Greek, not the Latin, root for *child*): ______________ To steal *males* (use the Greek root) ______________ To steal *people* (use the Greek root) ______________

8 What word can you coin for someone who has an obsession to reach the highest places? ______________ To be in the market place, or in wide-open spaces? ______________ To be in confined places? ______________

9 Coin a word for one who has a morbid dread of thieves: ______________, of fire ______________, of women ______________, of males ______________, of people ______________

10 Guess at the meaning, thinking of the roots you have learned, of *gnosiology* ______________

11 Wolfgang Amadeus Theophilus Gottlieb Mozart was a famous eighteenth-century Austrian composer. You can recognize the roots in *Theophilus.* How are his other two middle names similar to *Theophilus?* ______________

12. Thinking of the root *phanein,* define *cellophane:* ______________

13 Recognizing the root *hypos* can you define *hypoglycemia?* ______________

Construct a word that is the opposite of *hypoglycemia* ______________

14 *Pan* all, occurs in *Pantheon, pandemonium* and *panorama.* Can you figure out the meanings?

(a) Pantheon ______________

(b) pandemonium ______________

(c) panorama ____________

15 Recognizing the roots in *monarchy* define the word ____________

(Answers in Chapter 18)

MAGAZINES THAT WILL HELP YOU

When a pregnant woman takes calcium pills, she must make sure also that her diet is rich in vitamin D since this vitamin makes the absorption of the calcium possible. In building your vocabulary by learning great quantities of new words, you too must take a certain vitamin metaphorically speaking, to help you absorb understand and remember these words. This vitamin is reading—for it is in books and magazines that you will find the words that we have been discussing in these pages. To learn new words without seeing them applied in the context of your reading is to do only half the job and to run the risk of gradually forgetting the additions to your vocabulary To combine your vocabulary-building with increased reading is to make assurance doubly sure.

You are now so alert to the words and roots we have discussed that you will find that most of your reading will be full of the new words you have learned—and every time you do see one of the words used in context in a book or magazine you will understand it more fully and will be taking long steps toward using it yourself

Among magazines I would like particularly to recommend the following, which will act both to keep you mentally alert and to set the new words you are learning

1 *Harper's Magazine*
2. *Atlantic Monthly*
3 *The New Yorker*
4 *Time*
5 *Newsweek*
6. *Esquire*

Silhouette

Finance Minister of France just before the Revolution, *Etienne de Silhouette* advocated the *simple* life, so that excess money could go into the treasury instead of into luxurious living. And the profile is the *simplest* form of portraiture, if you get the connection.

Derrick

A seventeenth-century English hangman, *Derrick* by name, hoisted to their death some of the most notorious criminals of the day

Sadist

Because *Count de Sade* an eighteenth-century Frenchman, found his greatest delight in torturing friends and mistresses, the term *sadist* was derived from his name. His works shocked his nation and the world by the alarming frankness with which he described his morbid and bloodthirsty cruelty

Galvanism

Luigi Galvani the Italian physiologist, found by accident that a electrically charged scalpel could send a frog's corpse into muscular convulsions. Experimenting further he eventually discovered the principles of chemically produced electricity His name is responsible not only for the technical expressions *galvanism, galvanized iron,* and *galvanometer* but also for that highly graphic phrase, "*galvanized* into action."

Guppies

In 1868, *R J Lechmere Guppy* president of the Scientific Association of Trinidad, sent some specimens of a tiny tropical fish to the British Museum. Ever since, fish of this species have been called *guppies*

Nicotine

Four hundred years ago, *Jean Nicot*, a French ambassador, bought some tobacco seeds from a Flemish trader Nicot's successful efforts to popularize the plant in Europe brought him linguistic immortality

PLACES THAT MADE OUR LANGUAGE

Bayonne, France

Where first was manufactured the daggerlike weapon that fits over the muzzle end of a rifle—the *bayonet*.

Cantalupo Italy

The first place in Europe to grow those luscious melons we now call *cantaloupes*

Calicut India

The city from which we first imported a kind of cotton cloth now known as *calico*

Tuxedo Park, New York

In the country club of this exclusive and wealthy community the short (no tails) dinner coat for men, or *tuxedo* was popularized.

Egypt

It was once supposed that the colorful fortunetelling wanderers, or *Gypsies* hailed from this ancient land.

Damascus, Syria

Where an elaborately patterned silk, *damask*, was first made.

Tzu-t'ing, China

Once a great seaport in Fukien Province. Marco Polo called *Zaitun* and in time a silk fabric made there was called *satin*.

Frankfurt, Germany

Where the burghers once greatly enjoyed their smoked beef ar pork sausages, which we now ask for in delicatessen stores and su permarkets by the name of *frankfurters*, *franks*, or *hot dogs*.

/

12

HOW TO FLATTER YOUR FRIENDS

(Sessions 32–37)

TEASER PREVIEW

What adjective aptly describes people who are:

- *friendly and easy to get along with?*
- *tireless?*
- *simple, frank, aboveboard?*
- *keen-minded?*
- *generous, noble, and forgiving?*
- *able to do many things skillfully?*
- *unflinching in the face of pain or disaster? brave, fearless?*
- *charming and witty?*
- *smooth, polished, cultured?*

SESSION 32

Words are the symbols of emotions, as well as ideas. You show your feeling by the tone you use ("You're silly" can be insult, an accusation, or an endearment, depending on how you say it) or by the words you choose (you can label a quality either "childish" or "childlike," depending on whether you admire it or condemn it—it's the same quality no matter what you call it)

In Chapter 11 we discussed ten basic words that you might use to show your disapproval. In this chapter we discuss ten adjectives that indicate wholehearted approval.

Consider the interesting types of people described in the following paragraphs, then note how accurately the adjective applies to each type.

IDEAS

1 *put the kettle on Polly*

They are friendly happy extroverted, and gregarious—the sort of people who will invite you out for a drink, who like to transact business around the lunch table, who put the coffee to perking as soon as company drops in. They're sociable, genial, cordial, affable—and they like parties and all the eating and drinking that goes with them.

The adjective is. *convivial*

2. *you can't tire them*

Arnold Bennett once pointed out that we all have the same amount of time—twenty-four hours a day Strictly speaking, that's as inconclusive an observation as Bennett ever made. It's not true

SESSION 32

Words are the symbols of emotions, as well a
show your feeling by the tone you use ("You're
insult, an accusation or an endearment, depen
say it) or by the words you choose (you can lab
"childish" or "childlike," depending on whether
condemn it—it's the same quality no matter what

In Chapter 11 we discussed ten basic words t
to show your disapproval. In this chapter we dis
that indicate wholehearted approval.

Consider the interesting types of people descri
ing paragraphs, then note how accurately the ad
each type.

IDEAS

1. put the kettle on, Polly

They are friendly happy extroverted and gr
of people who will invite you out for a drink, wh
business around the lunch table, who put the co
soon as company drops in. They're sociable,
affable—and they like parties and all the eating
goes with them.

The adje

2. you can't tire them

Arnold Bennett once pointed out that we al
amount of time—twenty-four hours a day. Strictly
as inconclusive an observation as Bennett ever m

10. city slickers

They are cultivated, poised, tactful, socially so experienced, sophisticated, and courteous that they're at home in any group, at ease under all circumstances of social intercourse. You cannot help admiring (perhaps envying) their smoothness and self-assurance, their tact and congeniality

The adjective is, *urbane*

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1. *convivial*	kən-VIV'-ee-əl
2. *indefatigable*	in'-də-FAT' ə-gə-bəl
3. *ingenuous*	in-JEN' yoo-əs
4. *perspicacious*	pur'-spə-KAY'-shəs
5. *magnanimous*	mag-NAN' ə-məs
6. *versatile*	VUR'-sə-təl
7. *stoical*	STŌ' ə-kəl
8. *intrepid*	in-TREP'-id
9. *scintillating*	SIN'-tə-layt-ing
10. *urbane*	ur BAYN

Can you work with the words?

1. convivial	a. frank
2. indefatigable	b. unflinching
3. ingenuous	c. noble
4. perspicacious	d. capable in many directions
5. magnanimous	e. tireless
6. versatile	f. fearless
7. stoical	g. keen-minded

6 one-person orchestras

The range of their aptitudes is truly formidable. If they are writers, they have professional facility in poetry fiction, biography criticism essays—you just mention it and they've done it, and very competently If they are musicians, they can play the oboe, the bassoon, the French horn, the bass viol, the piano, the celesta, the xylophone, even the clavichord if you can dig one up. If they are artists, they use oils, water colors, *gouache*, charcoal, pen and ink—they can do anything! Or maybe the range of their abilities cuts across all fields, as in the case of Michelangelo, who was an expert sculptor painter poet architect, and inventor In case you re thinking Jack of all trades ," you re wrong—they're *masters* of all trades.

The adjective is *versatile*

7 no grumbling

They bear their troubles bravely never ask for sympathy never yield to sorrow never wince at pain. It sounds almost superhuman but it s true.

The adjective is *stoical*

8 no fear

There is not, as the hackneyed phrase has it, a cowardly bone in their bodies. They are strangers to fear they re audacious, dauntless, contemptuous of danger and hardship.

The adjective is *intrepid*

r
9 no dullness

They are witty clever delightful and naturally also, they are brilliant and entertaining conversationalists.

The adjective is *scintillating*

10. city slickers

They are cultivated, poised, tactful, socially so experienced, sophisticated, and courteous that they're at home in any group, at ease under all circumstances of social intercourse. You cannot help admiring (perhaps envying) their smoothness and self-assurance, their tact and congeniality

The adjective is *urbane*

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1 *convivial*	kon-VIV'-ee-əl
2. *indefatigable*	in-də-FAT'-ə-gə-bəl
3 *ingenuous*	in-JEN' yoo-əs
4 *perspicacious*	pur'-spə-KAY'-shəs
5 *magnanimous*	məg-NAN'-ə-məs
6. *versatile*	VUR-sə-təl
7 *stoical*	STŌ'-ə-kəl
8. *intrepid*	in-TREP'-id
9 *scintillating*	SIN'-tə-layt-ing
10. *urbane*	ur-BAYN'

Can you work with the words?

1 convivial	a. frank
2. indefatigable	b. unflinching
3. ingenuous	c. noble
4 perspicacious	d. capable in many directions
5 magnanimous	e. tireless
6. versatile	f. fearless
7 stoical	g. keen-minded

2. *Revitalize* (ree-VI'-tə-līz') is constructed from the prefix *re-*, again, back the root *vita* and the verb suffix. Meaning? ______________ Can you write the noun formed from this verb? ______________

3 The prefix *de-* has a number of meanings one of which is essentially negative, as in *defrost decompose declassify* etc. Using this prefix can you write a verb meaning *to rob of life to take life from?* ______________ Now write the noun form of this verb ______________

4 *Vitamin*—one of the many nutritional elements on which life is dependent Good eyesight requires vitamin A (found, for example, in carrots) strong bones need vitamin D (found in sunlight and cod-liver oil) etc.

Vitalize *revitalize* and *devitalize* are used figuratively—for example, a program or plan is *vitalized revitalized*, or *devitalized*, according to how it's handled.

4 French life

Sometimes, instead of getting our English words directly from Latin, we work through one of the Latin-derived or Romance languages. (As you will recall, the Romance languages—French, Spanish Italian, Portuguese, and Romanian—are so called because they were originally dialects of the old Roman tongue. English, by the way is not a Romance language, but a Teutonic one. Our tongue is a development of a German dialect imposed on the natives of Britain by the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes of early English history Though we have taken over into English more than 50 per cent of the Latin vocabulary and almost 30 per cent of the classical Greek vocabulary as roots and prefixes our basic language is nevertheless German)

The French, using the same Latin root *vivo* to live formed two expressive phrases much used in English. French pronunciation is, of course, tricky and if you are not at least superficially acquainted with that language, your pronunciation may sound a bit awkward to the sophisticated ear—but try it anyway These phrases are

1. *joie de vivre*—pronounced something like zhwahd' VEEV' (*zh* is identical in sound to the *s* of *pleasure*)

Literally *joy of living*, this phrase describes an immense delight in being alive, an effervescent keenness for all the daily activities that human beings indulge in. People who possess *joie de vivre* are never moody, depressed, bored, or apathetic—on the contrary, they are full of sparkle, eager to engage in all group activities, and, most important, always seem to be having a good time, no matter what they are doing. *Joie de vivre* is precisely the opposite of *ennui* (this is also a word of French origin, but is easy to pronounce: AHN' wee), which is a feeling of boredom, discontent, or weariness resulting sometimes from having a jaded, oversophisticated appetite, sometimes from just finding all of life tedious and unappetizing, and sometimes implying in addition physical lassitude and general inactivity. Young children and simple people rarely experience *ennui*—to them life is always exciting, always new.

2. *bon vivant*—pronounced something like BŌNG' vee-VAHNG'—the NG a muted nasal sound similar to the *-ng* in *sing*

A *bon vivant* is a person who lives luxuriously, especially in respect to rich food, good liquor, expensive theater parties, operas, and other accouterments of upper-class life. *Bon vivant* means literally a *good liver*, actually a *high liver*, one who lives a luxurious life. When you think of a *bon vivant* (usually, language being sexist, a male), you get the picture of someone attired in top hat, "soup and fish" or tuxedo, raising his cane to call a taxi while a beautiful, evening-gowned and sophisticated-looking woman, sparkling in diamonds and furs, waits at his side. They're going to a champagne and partridge supper at an outrageously expensive restaurant, etc.—fill in your own details of the high life.

The *bon vivant* is of course a *convivial* person—and also likely to be a *gourmet* (goor MAY'), another word from French.

3. food and how to enjoy it

The *gourmand* (GOOR mand) enjoys food with a sensual pleasure. To *gourmands* the high spots of the day are the times for breakfast, lunch, dinner, and midnight supper; in short, they like

to eat, but the eating must be good. The verb form, *gormandize* (GAWR' mən-dīz') however has suffered a degeneration in meaning—it signifies *to stuff oneself like a pig*

A *gourmand* is significantly different from a *gourmet*, who has also a keen interest in food and liquor but is much more fastidious, is more of a connoisseur has a most discerning palate for delicate tastes, flavors, and differences goes in for rare delicacies (like hummingbirds tongues and other such absurdities) and approaches the whole business from a scientific, as well as a sensual, viewpoint. *Gourmet* is always a complimentary term, *gourmand* somewhat less so.

The person who eats voraciously with no discernment whatever but merely for the purpose of stuffing himself (I know I haven t had enough to eat till I feel sick") is called a *glutton* (GLUT'-ən)—obviously a highly derogatory term. The verb *gluttonize* is stronger than *gormandize* the adjective *gluttonous* (GLUT' ə-nəs) is about the strongest epithet you can apply to someone whose voracious eating habits you find repulsive. Someone who has a voracious, insatiable appetite for money sex, punishment, etc. is also called a *glutton*.

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORDS
1 *vivo*	to live	
2. *-ous*	adjective suffix	
3 *re-*	again, back	
4 *sectus*	cut	
5 *anti-*	against	
6. *pareo*	egg	
7 *ovum*	to give birth, produce	
8. *vita*	life	
9 *-ize*	verb suffix	
10. *-ation*	noun suffix added to verbs ending in *-ize*	

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1 *conviviality*	kən-viv'-ee AL ə-tee
2. *vivacious*	vī-VAY'-shəs
3. *vivacity*	vī VAS'-ə-tee
4 *vivid*	VIV'-id
5 *vividness*	VIV' id-nəs
6. *revive*	rə-VIV'
7 *revival*	rə-VIV' əl
8. *vivisection*	viv'-ə-SEK' shən
9 *antivivisectionist*	an'-tee (or tī) viv'-ə-SEK shən-ist
10. *viviparous*	vī-VIP'-ər-əs
11 *oviparous*	ō-VIP' ər-əs
12. *oval*	Ō' vəl
13. *ovoid*	Ō' voyd'
14 *ovary*	Ō' və-ree
15 *ovarian*	ō-VAIR -ee-ən
16. *ovulate*	Ō-vyə-layt'
17 *ovulation*	ō-vyə-LAY'-shən

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1 *vital*	VI -təl
2. *vitality*	vī-TAL' ə-tee
3. *vitalize*	VI -tə-līz'
4. *vitalization*	vī'-tə-lə-ZAY'-shən
5 *revitalize*	ree-VI -tə-līz'
6. *revitalization*	ree-vī'-tə-lə-ZAY'-shən
7 *devitalize*	dee-VI'-tə-līz'
8 *devitalization*	dee vī' tə-lə-ZAY'-shən

12. *gourmand*	GOOR -mənd
13 *gourmet*	goor-MAY'
14 *gormandize*	GAWR -mən-dīz'
15 *glutton*	GLUT'-ən
16. *gluttonous*	GLUT ə-nəs
17 *gluttonize*	GLUT' ə-nīz'
18. *vitamin*	VI -tə-min

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 oval ovoid	a. peppy
2. revitalize	b. bearing live young
3 gluttonous	c. strong, sharp
4 vivacious	d. piggish; greedy
5 vivid	e. egg-shaped
6 viviparous	f. bearing young in eggs
7 oviparous	g. give new life to

KEY 1–e, 2–g, 3–d, 4–a, 5–c, 6–b 7–f

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 conviviality	a. release of the egg
2. vivisection	b. a "high liver"
3 antivivisectionist	c. experimentation on live animals
4 *ovulation*	d. one who is a connoisseur of good food
5 vitality	e. effervescence; joy of living
6. *joie de vivre*	f one who enjoys food
7 ennui	g. one who eats greedily; one who is greedy (as for punishment, etc.)

8. *bon vivant*	h. boredom
9 gourmand	i. congeniality
10 gourmet	j strength, vigor
11 glutton	k. one who is against experimentation on live animals

KEY 1–i, 2–c, 3–k, 4–a, 5–j, 6–e, 7–h, 8–b, 9–f, 10–d, 11–g

Can you work with the words? (III)

1 revive	a. rob of life or strength
2. vital	b. nutritional element necessary for life
3 vitalize	c. important, crucial
4 devitalize	d. stuff oneself like a pig
5 gluttonize	e. breathe life into
6. vitamin	f. bring back to life

KEY 1–f 2–c, 3–e, 4–a, 5–d, 6–b

Do you understand the words? (I)

1 conviviality—asceticism	SAME	OPPOSITE
2. vivacious—apathetic	SAME	OPPOSITE
3. vivid—dull	SAME	OPPOSITE
4 revive—kill	SAME	OPPOSITE
5 revitalize—rejuvenate	SAME	OPPOSITE
6. ennui—boredom	SAME	OPPOSITE
7 *bon vivant*—"man about town"	SAME	OPPOSITE
8. gormandize—starve	SAME	OPPOSITE
9 *glutton—ascetic*	SAME	OPPOSITE
10. *joie de vivre*—boredom	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY 1–O, 2–O, 3–O, 4–O, 5–S, 6–S, 7–S, 8–O 9–O, 10–O

Do you understand the words? (II)

1	vivacity—liveliness	SAME	OPPOSITE
2.	revival—renewal	SAME	OPPOSITE
3	vivisection—experimentation on corpses	SAME	OPPOSITE
4	ovulation—egg-releasing	SAME	OPPOSITE
5	devitalize—reinvigorate	SAME	OPPOSITE
6.	vitality—fatigue	SAME	OPPOSITE
7	gluttonous—greedy	SAME	OPPOSITE
8.	gourmand—ascetic	SAME	OPPOSITE
9	ovoid—egg-shaped	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY 1–S, 2–S, 3–O, 4–S, 5–O 6–O 7–S, 8–O 9–S

Do you understand the words? (III)

1	Humans are *viviparous.*	TRUE	FALSE
2.	Cows are *oviparous.*	TRUE	FALSE
3.	*Ovulation* takes places in females only when they are married.	TRUE	FALSE
4	An *antivivisectionist* believes in experimenting on live animals.	TRUE	FALSE
5	*Vitamins* are essential to good health.	TRUE	FALSE
6	A *bon vivant* lives like a hermit.	TRUE	FALSE
7	A *gourmet* stuffs himself with food.	TRUE	FALSE
8.	It is normal for young children to be overwhelmed with *ennui.*	TRUE	FALSE
9	People who are keenly alive possess *joie de vivre.*	TRUE	FALSE

KEY 1–T 2–F 3–F 4–F 5–T 6–F 7–F 8–F 9–T

Can you recall the words?

1. bearing young by eggs (*adj.*) — 1 O__________
2. bearing live young (*adj.*) — 2. V__________

3 good-fellowship	3. C________
4 operating on live animals	4 V________
5 one who is opposed to such an activity	5 A________
6. the process of releasing an egg from the ovary	6. O________
7 *to remove life or vigor from*	7 D________
8. joy of living	8. J________
9 one who eats like a pig	9 G________
10. a "high liver"	10 B________
11 one who is a connoisseur of good food	11 G________
12. one who gets a sensual enjoyment from good food	12. G________
13 to stuff oneself like a pig; to eat greedily	13 G________
	or G________
14. boredom, discontent, tedium	14 E________
15 liveliness, pep	15 V________
	or V________
	or V________
16. egg-shaped	16. O________
	or R________
17 to bring renewed life or vigor to	17 R________
	or O________
18. referring to the ovary (*adj*)	18. O________
19 essential to life; crucial, of utmost importance	19 V________

KEY 1–oviparous, 2–viviparous, 3–conviviality 4–vivisection, 5–antivivisectionist, 6–ovulation, 7–devitalize, 8–*joie de vivre* 9–glutton, 10–*bon vivant* 11–gourmet, 12–gourmand, 13–gluttonize *or* gormandize, 14–ennui, 15–vivacity vivaciousness, *or* vitality 16–oval *or* ovoid, 17–revitalize *or* revive, 18–ovarian, 19–vital

---

(*End of Session 33*)

SESSION 34

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1. no fatigue

Indefatigable is a derived form of *fatigue*—*in-* is a negative prefix, the suffix *-able* means *able to be*, hence, literally *indefatigable* means *unable to be fatigued*. The noun is *indefatigability* (in'-də-fat' ə-gə-BIL -ə-tee)

2. how simple can one be?

Ingenuous is a complimentary term, though its synonyms *naive*, *gullible*, and *credulous* are faintly derogatory

To call people *ingenuous* implies that they are frank, open, artless—in other words, not likely to try to put anything over on you, nor apt to hide *feelings or thoughts that more sophisticated* persons would consider it wise, tactful, or expedient to conceal.

Ingenuous should not be confused with *ingenious* (in-JEEN' yəs)—note the slight difference in spelling—which on the contrary means *shrewd clever inventive*.

The noun form of *ingenuous* is *ingenuousness*, of *ingenious ingenuity* (in' jə-NOO'-ə-tee) or ingeniousness.

To call people *naive* (nah-EEV') is to imply that they have not learned the ways of the world, and are therefore idealistic and trusting beyond the point of safety· such idealism and trust have probably come from ignorance or inexperience. The noun is *naiveté* (nah-eev-TAY')

Credulous (KREJ ə-ləs) implies a willingness to believe almost anything, no matter how fantastic. *Credulity* (krə-JOO'-lə-tee) like *naiveté*, usually results, again, from ignorance or inexperience, or perhaps from an inability to believe that human beings are capable of lying.

Gullible (GUL ə-bəl) means *easily tricked easily fooled*, eas-

ily imposed on. It is a stronger word than *credulous* and is more derogatory *Gullibility* (gul'-ə-BIL-ə-tee) results more from stupidity than from ignorance or inexperience.

These four synonyms, *ingenuous naive, credulous* and *gullible* are fairly close, but they contain areas of distinction worth remembering. Let's review them.

1 *ingenuous*—frank, not given to concealment
2. *naive*—inexperienced unsophisticated, trusting
3 *credulous*—willing to believe not suspicious or skeptical
4 *gullible*—easily tricked

3. belief and disbelief

Credulous comes from Latin *credo* to believe, the same root found in *credit* (if people *believe* in your honesty they will extend *credit* to you, they will *credit* what you say) *-Ous* is an adjective suffix that usually signifies *full of* So, strictly *credulous* means *full of believingness.*

Do not confuse *credulous* with *credible.* (KRED'-ə-bəl) In the latter word we see combined the root *credo* believe, with *-ible* a suffix meaning *can be*. Something *credible* can be believed.

Let a chart some differences.

Credulous listeners—those who fully believe what they hear
A *credible* story—one that can be believed
An *incredulous* (in-KREJ' ə-ləs) attitude—an attitude of skepticism, of non-belief
An *incredible* (in-KRED' ə-bəl) story—one that cannot be believed
Incredible characters—persons who are so unique that you can scarcely believe they exist.

Nouns are formed as follows

credulous—credulity (krə-JOO'-lə-tee)
incredulous—incredulity (in-krə-JOO'-lə-tee)
credible—credibility (kred' ə-BIL ə-tee)
incredible—incredibility (in-kred' ə-BIL ə-tee)

To check your understanding of these distinctions, try the next test.

Can you use these words correctly?

Use *credulous, credible* or corresponding negative or noun forms in the following sentences.

1. She listened ______________ly to her husband's confession of his frequent infidelity, for she had always considered him a paragon of moral uprightness.
2. He told his audience an ______________ and fantastic story of his narrow escapes.
3. He'll believe you—he's very ______________
4. Make your characters more ______________ if you want your readers to believe in them.
5. We listened dumb-struck, full of ______________, to the shocking details of corruption and vice.
6. He has the most ______________ good luck.
7. The ______________ of it! How can such things happen?
8. Naive people accept with complete ______________, whatever anyone tells them.
9. "Do you believe me?" "Sure—your story is ______________ enough."
10. I'm not objecting to the total ______________ of your story but only to your thinking that I'm ______________ enough to believe it!

KEY: 1–incredulously 2–incredible, 3–credulous, 4–credible, 5–incredulity 6–incredible, 7–incredibility 8–credulity 9–credible, 10–incredibility credulous

---

4. what people believe in

Credo to believe, is the origin of four other useful English words.

1. *Credo* (KREE'-do)—personal belief, code of ethics; the principles by which people guide their actions.

2. *Creed*—a close synonym of *credo*, in addition, a religious belief, such as Catholicism, Judaism, Protestantism, Hinduism, etc.

3. *Credence* (KREE'-dəns)—belief, as in, "I place no *credence* in his stories," or "Why should I give any *credence* to what you say?"

4. *Credentials* (krə-DEN'-shəls)—a document or documents proving a person's right to a title or privilege (i.e., a right to be believed) as in, "The new ambassador presented his *credentials* to the State Department."

5. heads and tails

We can hardly close our book on the words suggested by *ingenuous* without looking at the other side of the coin. If *ingenuous* means *frank, open*, then *disingenuous* (dis-in-JEN'-yōō-əs) should mean *not frank or open*. But *disingenuous* people are far more than simply *not ingenuous*. They are crafty cunning, dishonest, artful, insincere, untrustworthy—and they are all of these while making a pretense of being simple, frank, and aboveboard. You are thinking of a wolf in sheep's clothing? It's a good analogy.

Similarly a remark may be *disingenuous* as may also a statement, an attitude, a confession, etc.

Add *-ness* to form the noun derived from *disingenuous*: ______________

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1. *in-*	negative prefix	______________
2. *-ness*	noun suffix	______________
3. *credo*	to believe	______________
4. *-ous*	adjective suffix	______________

5 *-ible*	can be; able to be	__________
6. *-ity*	noun suffix	__________
7 *-ence*	noun suffix	__________
8 *dis-*	negative prefix	__________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1 *indefatigability*	in'-də-fat'-ə-gə-BIL'-ə-tee
2. *ingenuousness*	in-JEN'-yoo-əs-nəs
3. *ingenious*	in-JEEN'-yəs
4 *ingenuity*	in'-jə-NOO'-ə-tee
5 *naïve*	nah-EEV'
6. *naïveté*	nah-eev-TAY'
7 *credulous*	KREJ'-ə-ləs
8. *incredulous*	in-KREJ'-ə-ləs
9 *gullible*	GUL'-ə-bəl
10. *gullibility*	gul'-ə-BIL'-ə-tee
11 *credible*	KRED'-ə-bəl
12. *incredible*	in-KRED'-ə-bəl
13 *credulity*	krə-JOO'-lə-tee
14. *incredulity*	in-krə-JOO'-lə-tee
15. *credibility*	kred'-ə-BIL'-ə-tee
16. *incredibility*	in-kred'-ə-BIL'-ə-tee
17 *credo*	KREE'-dō
18. *creed*	KREED
19 *credence*	KREE'-dəns
20. *credentials*	krə-DEN'-shəlz
21 *disingenuous*	dis'-in-JEN'-yoo-əs
22. *disingenuousness*	dis'-in-JEN'-yoo-əs-nəs

Can you work with the words? (I)

WORDS	DEFINITIONS
1 indefatigability	a. cunning
2. ingenuousness	b. skepticism

3 disingenuousness — c. personal code of ethics
4 naïveté — d. frankness
5 credibility — e. belief, trust
6 incredulity — f. tirelessness
7 credence — g. believability
8. credo — h. inexperience; unworldliness

KEY 1–f, 2–d, 3–a, 4–h, 5–g, 6–b 7–e, 8–c

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 ingenious	a. easily tricked
2. credulous	b. religious belief
3 gullible	c. inexperienced unworldly
4. incredible	d. document proving privileges, identity etc.
5 creed	e. unbelievable
6 credentials	f. shrewdness cleverness
7 ingenuity	g. clever inventive shrewd
8. naïve	h. willing to believe

KEY 1–g, 2–h, 3–a, 4–e, 5–b, 6–d, 7–f, 8–c

Do you understand the words?

1 Is *indefatigability* a sign of physical and emotional health?	YES	NO
2. Is *ingenuousness* a normal quality of young childhood?	YES	NO
3 Is *ingenuity* a characteristic of inventors?	YES	NO
4 Are some adolescents *naïve?*	YES	NO
5 Are unintelligent people often *gullible?*	YES	NO
6. Is *incredulity* the mark of the agnostic?	YES	NO
7 Does an *incredible* story invite belief?	YES	NO

8. Do people generally live by a *credo*? YES NO
9. Does our Constitution guarantee certain rights to Americans irrespective of their *creed*? YES NO
10. Are *ingenious* people sometimes *disingenuous*? YES NO
11. Do we generally give *credence* to *incredible* statements? YES NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–yes, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–yes, 6–yes, 7–no, 8–ye 9–yes, 10–yes, 11–no

Can you recall the words?

1. inexperience unsophistication	1. N__________
2. believing (*adj.*)	2. C__________
3. religious belief	3. C__________
4. believable	4. C__________
5. great reservoir of energy	5. I__________
6. frankness	6. I__________
7. crafty dishonest	7. D__________
8. inventive, clever	8. I__________
9. easily tricked	9. G__________
10. skeptical	10. I__________
11. unbelievable	11. I__________
12. personal code	12. C__________

KEY 1–naive, 2–credulous, 3–creed, 4–credible, 5–indefatigability, 6–ingenuousness, 7–disingenuous, 8–ingenious 9–gullible, 10–incredulous, 11–incredible, 12–credo

(End of Session 34)

SESSION 35

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 how to look

The Latin root *specto* to look, is the source of a host of common English words *spectacle spectator inspect retrospect* (a looking back) prospect (a looking ahead) etc. In a variant spelling, *spic-* the root is found in *conspicuous* (easily seen or looked at) *perspicacious*, and *perspicuous*.

A *perspicacious* (pur'-spə-KAY'-shəs) person is keen-minded, mentally sharp, astute. *Per* is a prefix meaning *through*, so the word etymologically means *looking through* (matters, etc.) keenly intelligently The noun *perspicacity* (pur'-spə-KAS' ə-tee) Write an alternate noun ending in *-ness*: ______________

Perspicacity is a synonym of *acumen* (ə-KYOO'-mən) mental keenness, sharpness, quickness, keen insight. The root is Latin *acuo* to sharpen.

2. sharpness

From *acuo* to sharpen, come such words as *acute* sharp, sudden, as *acute pain* an *acute* attack of appendicitis, *acute* reasoning, etc; and *acupuncture* (AK-yoo-punk'-chər) the insertion of a (sharp) needle into the body for medical purposes. The noun form of *acute* referring to the mind or thinking, is *acuteness* or *acuity* (ə-KYOO-ə-tee) In other contexts, *acuteness* only

Acupuncture combines *acuo* to sharpen, with *punctus*, point. When you *punctuate* a sentence, you put various *points* (periods, commas, etc.) where needed, when lightning *punctuates* the storm, or when the silence is *punctuated* by the wailing of police

sirens, again *points*, etymologically speaking, interrupt the atmosphere, the quiet, etc.

If you are *punctual*, you're right on the point of time (noun, *punctuality*). If you're *punctilious* (punk TIL-ee-əs) you are exact, scrupulous, very careful to observe the proper *points* of behavior, procedure, etc. (noun, *punctiliousness*). And to *puncture* something, of course, is to make a hole in it with a sharp *point*—as to *puncture* someone's tire, or figuratively, illusions, fantasies, or ego. *Pungent* (PUN-jənt) comes from another form of the root *punctus* (*pungo*, to pierce sharply), so a *pungent* smell or taste is sharp, spicy, pricking the nose or taste buds, so to speak; and a *pungent* wit sharply pierces one's sense of humor. Can you write the noun forms of this adjective? ______________ or ______________

3. some more looking

Perspicacious should not be confused with *perspicuous* (pər SPIK' yoo-əs). Here is the important distinction:

Perspicacious means *smart, sharp, able to look through and understand quickly*. This adjective applies to persons, their reasoning, minds, etc.

Perspicuous is the obverse side of the coin—it means *easily understood from one look*, and applies to writing, style, books, and like things that have to be understood. Hence it is a synonym of *clear, simple, lucid*. If you write with *perspicuous* style, your language is clear, easy to understand. If you are *perspicacious*, you understand quickly, easily.

The noun form of *perspicuous* is *perspicuity* (pur'-spə-KYOO' ə-tee), or, of course, *perspicuousness*.

A *spectacle* is something to *look at*; *spectacles* (eyeglasses) are the means by which you get a comfortable and accurate *look* at the world. Anything *spectacular* is, etymologically, worth *looking* at.

A *spectator* is one who *looks at* what's happening.

To *inspect* is to *look into* something.

Retrospect (RET' rə-spekt') is a backward *look*—generally the word is preceded by the preposition *in*, for instance, "His life *in retrospect* seemed dreary and dull," or "Most experiences seem

more enjoyable *in retrospect* than in actuality" (*retro-* back ward)

Prospect (PROS'-pekt') is a forward *look*, *prospective* (prə-SPEK-tiv) is the adjective. What's the *prospect* for inflation, for world peace, for the domestic energy supply? Your *prospective* mother-in-law is the one you can look forward to if you marry a certain person similarly your *prospective* bride, groom, child, job, vacation, etc. is the person, thing, or activity in the future that you look forward to. (The prefix is *pro-* forward, ahead, before.)

If you enjoy looking at yourself figuratively speaking, then you like to examine your mental processes and emotional reactions, in the intense way characteristic of the *introvert* (see Chapter 3) Your mind's eye turns inward, and you spend a good deal of time analyzing yourself, your character your personality your actions. Hence, since you look *inward* you are *introspective* (in'-trə-SPEK-tiv)—the prefix is *intro-* inside, within. If you *introspect* (in'-trə-SPEKT') you look inward and examine your inner reactions. Too much *introspection* (in'-trə-SPEK-shən) or *introspectiveness* may lead to unhappiness or to depressing thoughts or feelings of anxiety—few people have the courage to see themselves as they really are.

There are times when you have to look *around* most carefully you must then be *circumspect* (SUR-kəm-spekt')—watchful, cautious, alert (*circum-* around) The noun is *circumspection* (sur'-kəm-SPEK-shən) or *circumspectness.*

If something looks good or sensible, but actually is not, we call it *specious* (SPEE'-shəs) A *specious* argument sounds plausible, but in reality is based on an error a fallacy or an untruth The noun is *speciousness.*

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *specto*	to look	________
2. *per-*	through	________

6. keen-minded perceptive | 6. P__________
7. a look forward | 7. P__________
8. act or process of looking inward | 8. I__________
9. carefully looking around, cautious wary | 9. C__________
10. anticipated, "to be", looked forward to (*adj.*) | 10. P__________

KEY 1–perspicacity *or* perspicaciousness, 2–acute, 3–punctuate, 4–pungent, 5–perspicuity *or* perspicuousness, 6–perspicacious, 7–prospect, 8–introspection, 9–circumspect, 10–prospective

(*End of Session 35*)

SESSION 36

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 the great and the small

You are familiar with Latin *animus* mind. *Animus* and a related root, *anima*, life principle, soul, spirit (in a sense, these meanings are all very similar) are the source of such words as *animal, animate* and *inanimate, animated,* and *animation,* knowing the meaning of the roots, you have a better understanding of any word built on them.

Magnanimous contains, in addition to *animus* mind, the root *magnus,* large, great, which you recall from *magniloquent. Magnanimous* people have such great, noble minds or souls that they are beyond seeking petty revenge.

The noun is *magnanimity* (mag'-nə-NIM'-ə-tee)

On the other hand, people who have tiny tiny minds or souls are *pusillanimous* (pyōō-sə-LAN'-ə-məs)—Latin *pusillus*, tiny Hence, they are contemptibly petty and mean. The noun is *pusillanimity* (pyōō'-sə-lə-NIM'-ə-tee)

Other words built on *animus* mind

1 *unanimous* (yōō-NAN' ə-məs)—of one *mind*. If the Supreme Court hands down a *unanimous* opinion, all the judges are of *one* mind (Latin *unus*, one) The noun is *unanimity* (yōō'-nə-NIM' ə-tee)

2. *equanimity* (ee'-kwə-NIM'-ə-tee *or* ek' wə-NIM' ə-tee)—etymologically "equal (or balanced) mind." Hence, evenness or calmness of mind, composure. If you preserve your *equanimity* under trying circumstances, you keep your temper you do not get confused, you remain calm (Latin *aequus* equal)

3 *animus* (AN'-ə-məs)—hostility, ill will, malevolence. Etymologically *animus* is simply *mind*, but has degenerated, as words often do, to mean *unfriendly mind*. The word is most often used in a pattern like, "I bear you no *animus* even though you have tried to destroy me." (Such a statement shows real *magnanimity!*)

4 *animosity* (an'-ə-MOS'-ə-tee)—ill will, hostility An exact synonym of *animus* and a more common word. It is used in patterns like, "You feel a good deal of *animosity* don't you?" "There is real *animosity* between Bill and Ernie," "If you bear me no *animosity* why do you treat me so badly?"

2. turning

Versatile comes from *verto versus* to turn—*versatile* people can turn their hand to many things successfully The noun is *versatility* (vur' sə-TIL -ə-tee)

3. Zeno and the front porch

Centuries ago, in ancient Greece, the philosopher Zeno lectured on a topic that still piques the human mind, to wit. "How to Live a Happy Life." Zeno would stand on a porch (the Greek word for which is *stoa*) and hold forth somewhat as follows. people should free themselves from intense emotion, be unmoved by both joy

and sorrow, and submit without complaint to unavoidable necessity.

Today psychologists suggest pretty much the exact opposite—let your emotions flow freely, express your love or animosity, don't bottle up your feelings. But in the fourth century B.C., when Zeno was expounding his credo, his philosophy of control of the passions fell on receptive ears. His followers were called *Stoics*, after the *stoa* or porch, from which the master lectured.

If we call people *stoical*, we mean that they bear their pain or sorrow without complaint, they meet adversity with unflinching fortitude. This sounds very noble, you will admit—actually according to modern psychological belief, it is healthier not to be so *stoical*. *Stoicism* (STŌ'-ə-siz-əm) may be an admirable virtue (mainly because we do not then have to listen to the *stoic's* troubles) but it can be overdone.

4. fear and trembling

Intrepid is from Latin *trepido* to tremble. *Intrepid* people exhibit courage and fearlessness (and not a single tremble!) when confronted by dangers from which you and I would run like the cowards we are. (You recognize the negative prefix *in*-.)

The noun *intrepidity* (in-trə-PID'-ə-tee) or of course, *intrepidness*.

Trepido is the source also of *trepidation* (trep'-ə-DAY'-shən)—great fear trembling, or alarm.

5. quick flash

Scintilla, in Latin, is a quick, bright spark; in English the word *scintilla* (sin-TIL'-ə) may also mean *a spark*, but more commonly refers to a very small particle (which, in a sense, a spark is) as in, "There was not a *scintilla* of evidence against him."

In the verb *scintillate* (SIN'-tə-layt') the idea of the spark remains, someone who *scintillates* sparkles with charm and wit, flashes brightly with humor. The noun is *scintillation* (sin'-tə-LAY'-shən).

People who live in the big city go to theaters, attend the opera, visit museums and picture galleries, browse in bookstores, and shop at Robinson's, Bloomingdale's, Marshall Field, or other large department stores.

These activities fill them with culture and sophistication.

Also, they crowd into jammed subway trains or buses, squeeze into packed elevators, cross the street in competition with high-powered motorcars, patiently stand in line outside of movie houses, and then wait again in the lobby for seats to be vacated.

Also, they have the privilege of spending two hours a day going to and coming from work.

As a result, city-dwellers are refined, polished, courteous—or so the etymology of *urbane* (from Latin *urbs* city) tells us. (And you must be absurdly credulous, if not downright gullible, to believe it.) The noun is *urbanity* (ur BAN'-ə-tee)

So urbane people are *gracious, affable, cultivated, suave, tactful*—add any similar adjectives you can think of.

Urban (UR'-bən) as an adjective simply refers to cities—*urban* affairs, *urban* areas, *urban* populations, *urban* life, *urban* development, etc.

Consider some prefixes: *sub-* near; *inter-* between; *intra-* inside, within; *ex-* out.

Add each prefix to the root *urbs* using the adjective suffix *-an*.

sub_____________ near the city
(*Sub-* has a number of meanings: *under, near, close to*, etc.)
inter_____________ *between cities*
intra_____________ within a city
ex_____________ out of the city

The *suburbs* are *residential sections, or small communities*, close to a large city. Larchmont is a *suburb* of New York City; Whittier a *suburb* of Los Angeles.

Suburbia (sə-BUR'-bee-ə) may designate *suburbs* as a group; *suburban residents*, or *suburbanites* (sə-BUR'-bə-nīts') as a

5. *unanimity*	yoo-nə-NIM'-ə-tee
6. *equanimity*	eek' (*or* ek')-wə-NIM' ə-tee
7. *animus*	AN' ə-məs
8. *animosity*	an'-ə-MOS'-ə-tee
9. *versatility*	vur'-sə-TIL'-ə-tee
10. *stoic*	STŌ' ik
11. *stoicism*	STŌ' ə-siz-əm

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *intrepidity*	in-trə-PID'-ə-tee
2. *trepidation*	trep-ə-DAY'-shən
3. *scintilla*	sin-TIL' ə
4. *scintillate*	SIN' tə-layt'
5. *scintillation*	sin' tə-LAY'-shən
6. *urbanity*	ur BAN' ə-tee
7. *suburbia*	sə-BUR'-bee-ə
8. *interurban*	in'-tər UR'-bən
9. *intraurban*	in trə-UR-bən
10. *exurbs*	EKS'-urbz
11. *exurban*	eks-UR-bən
12. *exurbanite*	eks-UR-bən-īt'
13. *exurbia*	eks-UR-bee-ə

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1. *rural*	ROOR' əl
2. *rustic*	RUS'-tik
3. *rusticity*	rus-TIS' ə-tee
4. *rusticate*	RUS' tə-kayt'
5. *rustication*	rus' tə-KAY' shən
6. *pejorative*	pə-JAWR' ə-tiv

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. magnanimity	a. calmness, composure
2. pusillanimity	b. ability either to do many different things well, or to func-

tion successfully in many areas

3 unanimity	c. fearlessness great courage
4 equanimity	d unemotionality bearing of pain, etc. without complaint
5 animosity	e. big heartedness generosity quality of forgiving easily
6. versatility	f. a sparkling with wit or clever ness
7 stoicism	g. fear and trembling alarm
8. intrepidity	h. complete agreement all being of one mind
9 trepidation	i. petty-mindedness
10 scintillation	j. anger hostility resentment, hatred

KEY 1–e, 2–i, 3–h, 4–a, 5–j 6–b, 7–d 8–c, 9–g, 10–f

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 urbanity	a. referring to the countryside
2. suburbia	b. word with negative or derogatory connotation describing such a word or words
3 exurbia	c. to spend time in the country
4 animus	d. residential areas near big cit ies customs, etc. of the in habitants of such areas
5 interurban	e. residential areas far from big cities customs, etc. of the in habitants of such areas
6. intraurban	f. between cities
7 rural	g. roughhewn, farmlike unsophisticated, uncultured
8. rustic	h. sophistication, courtesy polish, etc.

9. rusticate	i. anger, hatred, hostility
10. pejorative	j. within one city

KEY 1–h, 2–d, 3–e, 4–i, 5–f, 6–j, 7–a, 8–g, 9–c, 10–b

(*End of Session 36*)

SESSION 37

READY FOR A STRONG REVIEW?

Drill, drill, drill! This is the important secret of learning wor... thoroughly.

Review, review, review! This is the secret of remembering, as-similating, digesting, and keeping as permanent acquisitions all t... new words you have learned.

So pitch in with enthusiasm to the rest of this chapter, make q... of a series of valuable tests on all the chapter words. Ready?

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. retrospect	a. complete agreement
2. acumen	b. pettiness
3. magnanimity	c. malevolence
4. pusillanimity	d. backward look
5. unanimity	e. calmness
6. equanimity	f. ability in many fields
7. animosity	g. mental keenness
8. versatility	h. generosity

KEY 1–d, 2–g, 3–h, 4–b, 5–a, 6–e, 7–c, 8–f

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 stoicism	a. fearlessness
2. intrepidity	b sparkle
3 trepidation	c. inward look
4 scintillation	d. uncomplaining attitude to pain or trouble
5 urbanity	e. falsity
6 introspection	f. polish, cultivation
7 circumspection	g. care, cautiousness
8. speciousness	h. fear

KEY 1–d 2–a, 3–h, 4–b 5–f 6–c, 7–g, 8–e

Can you work with the words? (III)

1 exurbs	a. of one mind
2. pusillanimous	b ill will
3 unanimous	c. pertaining to the city
4 animus	d. petty
5 rustic	e. self-analytical
6 urban	f. regions far from the city
7 introspective	g. cautious
8 circumspect	h. false, though plausible
9 specious	i. countrified

KEY 1–f 2–d 3–a, 4–b, 5–i, 6–c, 7–e, 8–g, 9–h

Can you work with the words? (IV)

1 perspicacity	a. clearness
2. perspicuity	b. to be witty
3 stoic	c. spend time in the country
4 scintilla	d. one who controls his emotions

5 scintillate	e. to look inward
6 rural	f. a very small amount
7 rusticate	g. keen intelligence
8 introspect	h. clear understandable
9 perspicuous	i. keen-minded
10 perspicacious	j. pertaining to the country

KEY 1-g, 2-a 3-d 4-f 5-b 6-j 7-c 8-e, 9-h, 10-i

Do you understand the words? (I)

1. Does life often seem pleasanter in *retrospect*? YES NO
2. Are people of *acuity* gullible? YES NO
3. Is *perspicacity* a common characteristic? YES NO
4. Is a person of *acumen* likely to be naive? YES NO
5. Is a *perspicuous* style of writing easy to read? YES NO
6. Should all writers aim at *perspicuity*? YES NO
7. Is *magnanimity* a characteristic of small minded people? YES NO
8. Does a person of *pusillanimous* mind often think of petty revenge? YES NO
9. Is a *unanimous* opinion one in which all concur? YES NO

KEY 1-yes 2-no 3-no, 4-no 5-yes 6-yes, 7-no, 8-yes, 9-yes

Do you understand the words? (II)

1. Is it easy to preserve one's *equanimity* under trying circumstances? YES NO
2. Do we bear *animus* toward our enemies? YES NO
3. Do we usually feel great *animosity* toward our friends? YES NO
4. Do we admire *[illegible]* YES NO

5 Does a *stoic* usually complain? YES NO
6. Is *stoicism* a mark of an uninhibited personality? YES NO
7 Do cowards show *intrepidity* in the face of danger? YES NO
8. Do cowards often feel a certain amount of *trepidation*? YES NO
9 Is a *scintilla* of evidence a great amount? YES NO
10. Do dull people *scintillate*? YES NO
11 Is *urbanity* a characteristic of boorish people? YES NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–no 4–yes, 5–no, 6–no, 7–no, 8–yes, 9–no, 10–no, 11–no

---

Do you understand the words? (III)

1 Is New York City a *rural* community? YES NO
2. Is a village an *urban* community? YES NO
3. Do you *rusticate* in the city? YES NO
4 Are extroverts very *introspective*? YES NO
5. Does an introvert spend a good deal of time in *introspection*? YES NO
6. In dangerous circumstances, is it wise to be *circumspect*? YES NO
7 Do *specious* arguments often sound convincing? YES NO

KEY 1–no, 2–no, 3–no, 4–no, 5–yes, 6–yes, 7–yes

Do you understand the words? (IV)

1 retrospect—prospect SAME OPPOSITE
2. acute—perspicacious SAME OPPOSITE
3 acumen—stupidity SAME OPPOSITE
4. perspicuous—confused SAME OPPOSITE

5 magnanimous—noble SAME OPPOSITE
6. pusillanimous—petty SAME OPPOSITE
7 unanimous—divided SAME OPPOSITE
8. equanimity—nervousness SAME OPPOSITE
9 animosity—hostility SAME OPPOSITE
10. animus—friendliness SAME OPPOSITE
11 versatility—monomania SAME OPPOSITE
12. stoicism—cowardice SAME OPPOSITE
13 intrepidity—fear SAME OPPOSITE
14 trepidation—courage SAME OPPOSITE
15 scintilla—slight amount SAME OPPOSITE
16. urbanity—refinement SAME OPPOSITE
17 rustic—crude SAME OPPOSITE
18 rural—urban SAME OPPOSITE
19 introspective—self-analytic SAME OPPOSITE
20. circumspect—careless SAME OPPOSITE
21 specious—true SAME OPPOSITE

KEY 1–O 2–S, 3–O 4–O 5–S, 6–S, 7–O 8–O 9–S, 10–O, 11–O 12–O 13–O, 14–O 15–S, 16–S, 17–S, 18–O 19–S, 20–O 21–O

Can you recall the words? (I)

1. ability in many fields — 1 V______
2. pertaining to the city (*adj*) — 2. U______
3 to spend time in the country — 3. R______
4 merest spark, small amount — 4 S______
5 courage — 5. I______

KEY 1–versatility 2–urban, 3–rusticate, 4–scintilla, 5–intrepidity

---

Can you recall the words? (II)

1 unflinching fortitude — 1 S______
2. countrified, unpolished — 2. R______

3. pertaining to the countryside (*adj*) — 3 R____________
4 a looking back to the past — 4 R____________
5 nobleness of mind or spirit — 5 M____________

KEY 1–stoicism, 2–rustic, 3–rural, 4–retrospect, 5–magnanimity

---

Can you recall the words? (III)

1 keen-mindedness — 1 A____________
2. clear lucid — 2. P____________
3. petty mean — 3 P____________
4 all of one mind or opinion — 4 U____________
5 ill will — 5 A____________ *or* A____________

KEY 1–acuity 2–perspicuous, 3–pusillanimous, 4–unanimous, 5–animus *or* animosity

---

Can you recall the words? (IV)

1–4 keenness of mind — 1 P____________ *or* P____________
2. A____________
3 A____________
4 A____________
5. clearness of style or language — 5. P____________
6. one who keeps his emotions, during times of trouble, hidden — 6. S____________
7 sophistication, courtesy refinement — 7 U____________

KEY 1–perspicacity *or* perspicaciousness, 2–acumen, 3–acuity 4–acuteness (2–4 in any order) 5–perspicuity 6–stoic, 7–urbanity

Can you recall the words? (V)

1	pettiness of character	1 P__________
2	noun form of *unanimous*	2 U__________
3	mental calmness, balance	3 E__________
4	fear and trembling	4 T__________
5	to sparkle with wit and humor	5 S__________

KEY 1–pusillanimity 2–unanimity 3–equanimity 4–trepidation, 5–scintillate

Can you recall the words? (VI)

1	a looking inward an examining of one s mental processes or emotional reactions	1 I__________
2	cautious	2 C__________
3	seemingly true, actually false	3 S__________
4	to think of one s mental processes	4 I__________
5	care, watchfulness	5 C__________

KEY 1–introspective, 2–circumspect, 3–specious, 4–introspect 5–circumspection

THREE FURTHER TESTS

I. matching

WORD	MEANING
1 convivial	a. frank
2. indefatigable	b noble forgiving
3. ingenuous	c. unflinching; unemotional

4 perspicacious
5 magnanimous
6. versatile
7 stoical
8. intrepid
9 scintillating
10. urbane

d. courteous, polished, suave
e. companionable, gregarious
f. witty
g. capable in many directions
h. brave
i. keen-minded
j. tireless

KEY 1–e, 2–j, 3–a, 4–i, 5–b, 6–g, 7–c, 8–h, 9–f, 10–d

II. same or opposite?

1 vivacious—sluggish	SAME	OPPOSITE
2. vital—crucial	SAME	OPPOSITE
3 ennui—boredom	SAME	OPPOSITE
4 *bon vivant*—gourmand	SAME	OPPOSITE
5 gourmet—ascetic	SAME	OPPOSITE
6. ingenuous—crafty	SAME	OPPOSITE
7 naïve—sophisticated	SAME	OPPOSITE
8. credulous—skeptical	SAME	OPPOSITE
9 disingenuous—insincere	SAME	OPPOSITE
10 credo—belief	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY 1–O, 2–S, 3–S, 4–S, 5–O, 6–O, 7–O, 8–O, 9–S, 10–S

III. changing parts of speech

Change these adjectives to nouns *not* ending in *-ness*.

1 indefatigable — 1 ____________
2. perspicacious — 2. ____________
3. stoical — 3 ____________
4 urbane — 4 ____________
5 naïve — 5 ____________
6. incredulous — 6. ____________
7 incredible — 7 ____________
8. perspicuous — 8. ____________

1 Recalling the root *vivo* to live, can you think of the verb that means *to live on?* ______
Can you write the noun form? ______
2. How would you explain a *vivarium?* ______

______

3 Recalling the meanings of Latin *vita*, what would you understand if someone asked you for your *vita* before you appeared for an interview for a professional position? ______

______

4 *Unus* is Latin for *one*. Can you use this root to construct words meaning:

(a) animal with *one* horn. ______
(b) of *one* form ______
(c) to make *one* ______
(d) *oneness* ______
(e) *one*-wheeled vehicle ______

5 *Annus* is Latin for *year*; *verto*, *versus* as you know means *to turn*. Can you then, explain the word *anniversary* in terms of its roots? ______

______

6. How about *universe* and *university* in terms of their roots (*unus* one; *verto*, *versus*, to turn)?

(a) universe ______
(b) university ______

7 Use *inter*, between, to form words of the following meanings

(a) *between* states (*adj.*) ______
(b) *between* nations (*adj.*): ______
(c) in the middle *between* elementary and advanced (*adj.*) ______
(d) to break in (*between* people conversing): ______
(e) *between* persons (*adj.*) ______

8 Use *intra* within, to form words with the following meanings (all *adjectives*)

(a) *within* one state ____________

(b) *within* one nation ____________

(c) *within* one's own person or mind ____________

(d) *within* the muscles ____________

(*Answers in Chapter 18*)

WORDS INFLUENCE YOUR THINKING

By now you have thoroughly explored hundreds upon hundreds of valuable words and scores upon scores of important Greek and Latin roots.

As you went along you stopped at frequent intervals to say aloud, think about, work with and recall the words you were adding to your vocabulary

By now therefore, the words you have been learning are probably old friends of yours, they have started to influence your thinking, have perhaps begun to appear in your conversation, and have certainly become conspicuous in your reading. In short they have been effective in making changes in your intellectual climate.

Let us pause now for another checkup of the success of your study In the next chapter you will find a second Comprehensive Test. Take the test cold if you feel that all the material is at your fingertips or spend a little time reviewing Chapters 9 10, 11 and 12 if you believe such review is necessary

(*End of Session 37*)

13

HOW TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

Comprehensive Test II

SESSION 38

I—etymology

	ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1.	*scribo, scriptus*	____________	proscribe
2.	*aequus (equ-)*	____________	equivocal
3.	*malus*	____________	malign
4.	*dico, dictus*	____________	malediction
5.	*volo*	____________	malevolent
6.	*facio*	____________	malefactor
7.	*bonus, bene*	____________	benevolent
8.	*fides*	____________	infidelity
9.	*dono*	____________	condone
10.	*nox, noctis*	____________	equinox
11.	*equus*	____________	equestrian
12.	*libra*	____________	equilibrium
13.	*taceo*	____________	taciturn

14 *loquor*	______________	loquacious
15 *solus*	______________	soliloquy
16. *venter ventris*	______________	ventral
17 *magnus*	______________	magniloquence
18. *verbum*	______________	verbatim
19 *volvo, volutus*	______________	voluble
20. *animus*	______________	pusillanimous
21 *dorsum*	______________	endorse
22. *vox vocis*	______________	vocal
23 *fero*	______________	vociferous
24 *ambulo*	______________	somnambulist
25 *somnus*	______________	somnolent

II—more etymology

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *phanein*	______________	sycophant
2. *vir*	______________	virago
3 *pater patris*	______________	patricide
4 *onyma*	______________	synonym
5 *homos*	______________	homonym
6. *phone*	______________	homophone
7 *archein*	______________	matriarch
8. *mater matris*	______________	matron
9 *caedo (-cide)*	______________	suicide
10. *homo*	______________	homicide
11 *uxor*	______________	uxorious
12. *maritus*	______________	mariticide
13 *pyros*	______________	pyromania
14 *theos*	______________	atheist
15 *vivo*	______________	viviparous
16. *credo*	______________	credulous
17 *pungo*	______________	pungency
18. *unus*	______________	unanimous
19 *trepido*	______________	intrepid
20. *scintilla*	______________	scintillate
21 *urbs*	______________	urbanity
22. *rus ruris*	______________	rural, rustic

23. *gnosis*	______________	prognosis
24. *pan*	______________	pantheism
25. *omnis*	______________	omniscient

III—same or opposite?

1. disparage—praise	S	O
2. proscribe—prohibit	S	O
3. placate—irritate	S	O
4. taciturn—talkative	S	O
5. cogent—brilliant	S	O
6. atheistic—religious	S	O
7. convivial—unfriendly	S	O
8. ingenuous—naive	S	O
9. perspicacious—keen minded	S	O
10. intrepid—fearful	S	O
11. malign—praise	S	O
12. inarticulate—verbal	S	O
13. verbose—laconic	S	O
14. tyro—virtuoso	S	O
15. megalomania—modesty	S	O
16. satyriasis—nymphomania	S	O
17. claustrophobia—agoraphobia	S	O
18. indefatigability—tirelessness	S	O
19. credulous—skeptical	S	O
20. animosity—hostility	S	O

IV—matching

1. is lewd and lustful	a. chauvinist
2. caters to the rich	b. sycophant
3. is an accomplished musician	c. dilettante
4. sneers at traditions	d. iconoclast
5. is the mother-ruler of a family tribe, or nation	e. lecher
6. has an irresistable urge to steal	f. tyro

7 is excessively patriotic	g. virtuoso
8. is a loud-mouthed woman	h. termagant
9 is a beginner	i. matriarch
10. is a dabbler	j. kleptomaniac

V—more matching

1 does not know whether or not God exists	a. dipsomaniac
2. is a criminal	b. pyromaniac
3. is a connoisseur of good food	c. agnostic
4 sets fires for revenge	d. hypochondriac
5 meets adversity or pain without flinching	e. gourmet
6. walks in his sleep	f. stoic
7 is obsessively addicted to drink	g. malefactor
8. has imaginary ailments	h. somnambulist
9 compulsively sets fires	i. nymphomaniac
10. is a woman who is sexually insatiable	j. incendiary

VI—recall a word

1 to make unnecessary	1 O__________
2. to flatter fulsomely	2. A__________
3 to spread slander about	3 M__________
4 economical in speech	4 L__________
5. trite and hackneyed	5 B__________
6. word for word	6. V__________
7 killing of masses of people	7 G__________
8. inheritance from one's father	8. P__________
9 belief in many gods	9 P__________
10. a person aggressively fighting for a cause	10. M__________
11 sincere; valid in good faith	11 B__________ F__________

14

HOW TO TALK ABOUT COMMON PHENOMENA AND OCCURRENCES

(Sessions 39–41)

TEASER PREVIEW

What word aptly describes:

- *dire poverty?*
- *emotion experienced without direct participation?*
- *something which lasts a very short time?*
  an inoffensive word for an unpleasant idea?
- *light and easy banter?*
  someone who is cowlike in his stolidity?
- *homesickness?*
- *harsh sound?*
- *a meat-eating animal?*
  something kept secret?

SESSION 39

This world, Robert Louis Stevenson once claimed—with, I think, questionable logic—is so full of a number of things that we should all be as happy as kings.

I doubt very strongly that happiness comes from the outside or that kings are necessarily happy. But I will go this far (and no further) with Stevenson: the world is certainly full of a number of things. For instance, poverty and misery; hospitals and insane asylums; slums and racial restrictions; cut-down forests and once fertile lands becoming progressively more arid; war and death and taxes and bumbling diplomats. I know that Stevenson had a different sort of thing in mind, for romantic poets tend to view the world through rose tinted spectacles, but it is often necessary to counter one extreme with another—and I simply wish to set the record straight.

In this chapter we are going to discuss a number of things to be found in the world and in the minds of its inhabitants—poverty and wealth; secondhand emotions; the relativity of time; praise of various sorts; small talk and how to indulge in it; animals; longings for the past; sounds; eating habits; and many kinds and conditions of secrecy.

As you see, when you start exploring ideas, as we constantly do in these chapters, you never know what will turn up.

IDEAS

etc., but lacking also in many of the pure necessities of living—sufficient food, heated homes, hot water, vermin- and rodent free surroundings, decent clothing, etc.

Such people live:

in penury

2. at least watch it

All normal people want and need love and at least a modicum of excitement in their lives—so say the psychologists. If no one loves them, and if they can find no one on whom to lavish their own love, they may often satisfy their emotional longings and needs by getting their feelings secondhand—through reading love stories, attending motion pictures, watching soap operas, etc.

These are,

vicarious feelings

3. time is fleeting

During the late winter and early spring of 1948–49 great numbers of people went practically berserk joining and forming "pyramid clubs." If you have not heard of this amazing phenomenon I won't attempt to describe it in any of its multifarious ramifications, but the main point was that you paid two dollars, treated some people to coffee and doughnuts, and shortly thereafter (if you were gullible enough to fall for this get rich-quick scheme) supposedly received a return of some fantastic amount like $2,064 for your investment.

For a short time, pyramid clubs were a rage—soon they had vanished from the American scene.

Anything that lasts for but a short time and leaves no trace is,

ephemeral

4. how not to call a spade

Words are only symbols of things—they are not the things themselves. (This, by the way, is one of the basic tenets of seman

8. sounds that grate

Some sounds are so harsh, grating, and discordant that they offend the ear. They lack all sweetness, harmony, pleasantness. Traffic noises of a big city, electronic rock music, chalk squeaking on a blackboard.

Such blaring, ear-splitting, or spine-tingling sounds are called:

cacophonous

9. eating habits

Lions, tigers, wolves, and some other mammals subsist entirely on flesh. No spinach, salad greens, whole-wheat cereals, sugar, or spices—just good, red meat.

These mammals are.

carnivorous

10. private and public

There are certain things most of us do in private, like taking a bath. Some people like to engage in other activities in complete privacy—eating, reading, watching TV, sleeping, for example.

The point is that, while these activities may be conducted in privacy, there is never any reason for keeping them secret.

But there are other activities that are kept not only private, but well-shrouded in secrecy and concealed from public knowledge. These activities are unethical, illegal, or unsafe—like having an affair with someone whose spouse is your best friend, betraying military secrets to the enemy, trading in narcotics, bribing public officials, etc.

Arrangements, activities, or meetings that fall under this category are called.

clandestine

you pronounce the words?

penury	PEN'-yə-ree
vicarious	vī-KAIR'-ee-əs
ephemeral	ə-FEM' ə-rəl
euphemism	YOO'-fə-miz-əm
badinage	BAD' ə-nahj
bovine	BŌ vīn
nostalgia	nə-STAL jə
cacophony	kə-KOF'-ə-nee
carnivorous	kahr-NIV'-ər-əs
clandestine	klan-DES'-tin

an you work with the words?

1. penury	a. impermanent
2. vicarious	b. banter
ephemeral	c. homesickness
euphemism	d. meat-eating
badinage	e. circumlocution
bovine	f. harsh noise
nostalgia	g. poverty
cacophony	h. secret
carnivorous	i. placid, stolid cowlike
clandestine	j. secondhand

EY 1–g, 2–j, 3–a, 4–e, 5–b, 6–i, 7–c, 8–f, 9–d, 10–h

Do you understand the words? (I)

1. Do wealthy people normally live in *penury*? YES NO

2. Is a *vicarious* thrill one that comes from direct participation? YES

3. Do *ephemeral* things last a very short time? YES

4. Is a *euphemism* the substitution of an inoffensive term for another of the same meaning that may sound offensive, vulgar, or indelicate? YES

5. Does *badinage* show lighthearted frivolity? YES

6. Are *bovine* people high-strung and nervous? YES

7. Does one get a feeling of *nostalgia* for past occurrences and relationships? YES

8. Is *cacophony* pleasant and musical? YES

9. Do *carnivorous* animals eat meat? YES

10. Is a *clandestine* meeting conducted in secrecy? YES

KEY 1–no, 2–no, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–yes, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–n
9–yes, 10–yes

Do you understand the words? (II)

1.	penury—affluence	SAME	OPPOSITE
2.	vicarious—actual	SAME	OPPOSITE
3.	ephemeral—eternal	SAME	OPPOSITE
4.	euphemism—less offensive word	SAME	OPPOSITE
5.	badinage—light, teasing talk	SAME	OPPOSITE
6.	bovine—high-strung	SAME	OPPOSITE
7.	nostalgia—longing for the past	SAME	OPPOSITE
8.	cacophony—euphony	SAME	OPPOSITE
9.	carnivorous—herbivorous	SAME	OPPOSITE
10.	clandestine—hidden	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY: 1–O, 2–O, 3–O, 4–S, 5–S, 6–O, 7–O, 8–O, 9–O, 10–S

(The new words used in this test will be discussed in later sections of this chapter.)

Can you recall the words?

1. harsh sound	1. C_______________
2. having a short life	2. E_______________
3. dire poverty	3. P_______________
4. substitution of an indirect or pleasant word or phrase for a possibly offensive one of the same meaning	4. E_______________
5. experienced as a spectator rather than as a participant	5. V_______________
6. acute feeling of homesickness	6. N_______________
7. light, half-teasing banter	7. B_______________
8. subsisting solely on meat	8. C_______________
9. cowlike; stolid	9. B_______________
10. secret; concealed	10. C_______________

KEY 1–cacophony, 2–ephemeral, 3–penury, 4–euphemism, 5–vicarious, 6–nostalgia, 7–badinage, 8–carnivorous, 9–bovine, 10–clandestine

(End of Session 39)

SESSION 40

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1. money and what it will buy

The modern world operates largely by means of a price structure—wealth and poverty are therefore words that indicate the

possession, on the one hand, or the lack, on the other, of money.

Penury, from Latin *penuria*, need, neediness, is dire, abject poverty, complete lack of financial resources. It is one of the two strongest English words there are to denote absence of money. The adjective form, *penurious* (pə-NYOOR'-ee-əs or pə-NOOR'-ee-əs), strangely enough, *may* mean *poverty-stricken*, but more commonly signifies *stingy*, *close-fisted*, *niggardly*, so sparing in the use of money as to give the appearance of *penury*.

Penurious is a synonym of *parsimonious* (pahr'-sə-MŌ'-nee-əs) but is much stronger in implication. A *parsimonious* person is stingy; a *penurious* person is twice as stingy. *Penury*, then, is poverty; *penuriousness* is stinginess, excessive frugality. The noun form of *parsimonious* is *parsimony* (PAHR'-sə-mō-nee).

A somewhat milder word than *penury* for poverty (if you can imagine a mild degree of poverty) is *indigence* (IN'-də-jəns). *Indigent* (IN'-də-jənt) people are not absolutely penniless—they are simply living in reduced circumstances, forgoing many creature comforts, forced to undergo the type of hardships that may accompany a lack of sufficient funds.

On the other hand, a close synonym of *penury*, and one of equal strength, is *destitution* (des'-tə-TOO'-shən). *Destitute* (DES'-tə-toot) people do not even have the means for mere subsistence—as such, they are perhaps on the verge of starvation. *Penury* and *destitution* are not merely straitened circumstances—they are downright desperate circumstances.

To turn now to the brighter side of the picture, the possession of money, especially in increasing amounts, is expressed by *affluence* (AF'-loo-əns). *Affluent* (AF'-loo-ənt) people, people of *affluence*, or those living in *affluent* circumstances, are more than comfortable; in addition, there is the implication that their wealth is increasing. People who live in *affluence* probably own large and costly homes, run big, new cars, belong to expensive golf or country clubs, etc.

A much stronger term is *opulence* (OP'-yə-ləns), which not only implies much greater wealth than *affluence*, but in addition suggests lavish expenditures and ostentatiously luxurious surroundings. People of *opulence* own estates; drive only outrageously expensive and specially equipped cars (Rolls Royces, Mercedes-Benzes, Porsches, etc.); have a corps of servants, or

cluding a major-domo· belong to golf and yacht and country clubs, etc., etc. Embroider the fantasy as much as you wish to. *Opulent* (OP'-yə-lənt) may describe people, surroundings, *styles* of life, or the like.

Affluent is a combination of the prefix *ad-* to, toward (changing to *af* before a root beginning with *f*) plus the Latin verb *fluo*, to flow—*affluence* is that delightful condition in which money keeps flowing to us, and no one ever turns off the spigot. Other words from the same root, *fluo* to flow are *fluid*, *influence* *confluence* (a "flowing together") *fluent* (the words flow smoothly) etc.

Opulent is from Latin *opulentus* wealthy No other English words derive from this root.

. doing and feeling

If you watch a furious athletic event, and *you* get tired, though he athletes expend all the energy—that's *vicarious* fatigue.

If your friend goes on a bender, and as you watch him absorb one drink after another, *you* begin to feel giddy and stimulated, that's *vicarious* intoxication.

If you watch a mother in a motion picture or dramatic play suffer horribly at the death of her child, and *you* go through the same agony that's *vicarious* torment.

You can experience an emotion, *then, in two ways. firsthand*, through actual participation; or *vicariously* by becoming empathetically involved in another person's feelings.

Some people, for example, lead essentially dull and colorless lives. Through their children, through reading or attending the theater however they can experience all the emotions felt by others whose lives move along at a swift, exciting pace. These people live at second hand, they live *vicariously*

3. time is relative

Elephants and turtles live almost forever· human beings in the United States have a life expectancy in general of sixty-eight to seventy-six years (though the gradual conquest of disease is con-

stantly lengthening our span)† dogs live from seven to ten years; and some insects exist for only a few hours or days.

One such short-lived creature is the dayfly, which in Greek was called *ephemera*. Hence anything so short-lived, so unenduring that it scarcely seems to outlast the day may be called *ephemeral*.

A synonym of *ephemeral* is *evanescent* (ev-ə-NES'-ənt) fleeting, staying for a remarkably short time, vanishing. Something intangible, like a feeling, may be called *evanescent*; it's here, and before you can quite comprehend it, it's gone—vanished.

The noun is *evanescence* (ev'-ə-NES'-əns); the verb is to *evanesce* (ev-ə-NES').

Evanescent is built on the prefix *e-* (*ex*), out, the root *vanesco*, to vanish, and the adjective suffix *-ent*.

The suffix *-esce* often, but not always, means *begin to*. *-Escent* may mean *becoming* or *beginning to*. Thus:

adolescent—beginning to grow up
beginning to become an adult
evanesce—begin to vanish
convalesce—begin to get well after illness
putrescent—beginning to rot
beginning to become putrid
obsolescent—becoming obsolete

4. an exploration of various good things

A *euphemism* is a word or expression that has been substituted for another that is likely to offend—it is built on the Greek prefix *eu-* good, the root *pheme* voice, and the noun suffix *-ism*. (Etymologically, "something said in a good voice!") Adjective: *euphemistic* (yōō'-fə-MIS'-tik).

Other English words constructed from the prefix *eu-*:

1 *euphony* (YOO'-fə-nee)—good sound, pleasant lilt or rhythm (*phone* sound)

Adjective: *euphonic* (yōō-FON'-ik) or *euphonious* (yōō-FŌ'-nee-əs)

† Latest figures, 1978, for the United States: males, 68.5 years; females, 76.4 years.

2. *eulogy* (YOO' lə-jee)—etymologically, "good speech", a formal speech of praise, usually delivered as a funeral oration. *Logos* in this term means *word* or *speech*, as it did in *philology* (Chapter 6) *Logos* more commonly means *science* or *study* but has the alternate meaning in *eulogy*, *philology* *monologue* *dialogue*, *epilogue* (words upon the other words, or "after-words"), and *prologue* (words before the main part, "before-words," or introduction).

Adjective: *eulogistic* (yoo-lə-JIS'-tik) verb *eulogize* (YOO-lə-jīz') person who delivers a *eulogy*: *eulogist* (YOO-lə-jist)

3 *euphoria* (yoo-FAWR-ee-ə)—good feeling, a sense of mental buoyancy and physical well-being

Adjective *euphoric* (yoo-FAWR-ik)

4 *euthanasia* (yoo' thə-NAY' zhə)—etymologically "good death"· method of painless death inflicted on people suffering from incurable diseases—not legal at the present time, but advocated by many people. The word derives from *eu-* plus Greek *thanatos*, death.

5. exploration of modes of expression

Badinage is a half teasing, non-malicious, frivolous banter intended to amuse rather than wound. *Badinage* has a close synonym, *persiflage* (PUR-sə-flahzh') which is a little more derisive, a trifle more indicative of contempt or mockery—but still totally unmalicious.

In line with *badinage* and *persiflage*, there are four other forms of expression you should be familiar with. *cliché* (klee-SHAY') *bromide* (BRO' mīd') *platitude* (PLAT'-ə-tood) and *anodyne* (AN ə-dīn')

A *cliché* is a pattern of words which was once new and fresh, but which now is so old, worn, and threadbare that only banal, unimaginative speakers and writers ever use it. Examples are *fast and furious; unsung heroes; by leaps and bounds; conspicuous by its absence, green with envy* etc. The most devastating criticism you can make of a piece of writing is to say "It is full of *clichés*" the most pointed insult to a person s way of talking is, "You speak in *clichés*.

A *bromide* is any trite, dull, and probably fallacious remark that shows little evidence of original thinking, and that therefore convinces a listener of the total absence of perspicacity on the part of the speaker

For instance, some cautious, dull-minded individual might warn you not to take a chance in these words "Remember it's better to be safe than sorry!"

Your sneering response might be: "Oh, that old *bromide*!"

A *platitude* is similar to a *cliché* or *bromide,* in that it is a dull, trite, hackneyed, unimaginative pattern of words—but, to add insult to injury (*cliché*) the speaker uses it with an air of novelty—as if he just made it up and isn't he the brilliant fellow!

An *anodyne* in the medical sense, is a drug that allays pain without curing an illness, like aspirin or morphine. Figuratively an *anodyne* is a statement made to allay someone's fears or anxieties, not believed by the speaker but intended to be believed by the listener "Prosperity is just around the corner" was a popular *anodyne* of the 1930s.

A *bromide* is also a drug, formerly used as a sedative. Sedatives dull the senses—the statement labeled a *bromide* comes from a speaker of dull wit and has a sedative effect on the listener The adjective is *bromidic* (brō-MID'-ik) as in "his *bromidic* way of expressing himself."

Platitude derives from Greek *platys* broad or flat, plus the noun suffix *-tude.* Words like *plateau* (flat land) *plate* and *platter* (flat dishes) and *platypus* (flat foot) all derive from the same root as *platitude,* a flat statement, i.e., one that falls flat, despite the speaker's high hopes for it. The adjective is *platitudinous* (plat'-ə-TOO-də-nəs) as in, "What a *platitudinous* remark."

Anodyne is a combination of the negative prefix *an-* with Greek *odyne* pain. *Anodynes,* as drugs, lessen pain, as statements, they are intended to reduce or eliminate emotional pain or anxiety

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *penuria*	need, neediness	________
2. *ad-* (*af*)	to toward	________
3. *fluo*	to flow	________

4 *opulentus*	wealthy	________
5. *ephemera*	dayfly	________
6. *e- ex*	out	________
7 *vanesco*	to vanish	________
8. *-esce*	begin to	________
9 *-ent*	adjective suffix	________
10. *-ence*	noun suffix	________
11 *eu-*	good	________
12. *pheme*	voice	________
13 *-ism*	noun suffix	________
14 *phone*	sound	________
15 *-ic*	adjective suffix	________
16. *-ous*	adjective suffix	________
17 *logos*	word, speech	________
18. *-ize*	verb suffix	________
19 *thanatos*	death	________
20. *platys*	broad or flat	________
21 *an-*	negative prefix	________
22. *odyne*	pain	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1 *penurious*	pə-NYŌŌ'-ee-əs *or*
2. *penuriousness*	pə-NYŌŌR -ee əs-nəs *or* pə-NŌŌR -ee-əs-nəs
3 *parsimonious*	pahr' sə-MŌ'-nee-əs
4 *parsimony*	PAHR -sə-mō -nee
5. *indigence*	IN'-də-jəns
6. *indigent*	IN'-də-jənt
7 *destitution*	des'-tə-TŌŌ'-shən
8. *destitute*	DES' tə-tōōt
9 *affluence*	AF'-lōō-əns
10. *affluent*	AF' lōō-ənt
11 *opulence*	OP' yə-ləns
12. *opulent*	OP'-yə-lənt

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *evanescent*	ev'-ə-NES'-ənt
2. *evanescence*	ev'-ə-NES'-əns
3. *evanesce*	ev'-ə-NES'
4. *euphemistic*	yōō-fə-MIS'-tik
5. *euphony*	YOO'-fə-nee
6. *euphonic*	yōō-FON'-ik
7. *euphonious*	yōō-FŌ'-nee-əs
8. *eulogy*	YOO'-lə-jee
9. *eulogistic*	yōō'-lə-JIS'-tik
10. *eulogize*	YOO'-lə-jīz'

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1. *euphoria*	yōō-FAWR'-ee-ə
2. *euphoric*	yōō-FAWR'-ik
3. *euthanasia*	yōō'-thə-NAY'-zhə
4. *persiflage*	PUR'-sə-flahzh'
5. *cliché*	klee-SHAY'
6. *bromide*	BRŌ'-mīd'
7. *bromidic*	brō-MID'-ik
8. *platitude*	PLAT'-ə-tōōd
9. *platitudinous*	plat'-ə-TOO'-də-nəs
10. *anodyne*	AN'-ə-dīn'

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. penurious	a. poor, of limited means
2. indigent	b. inoffensive
3. affluent	c. flat, trite
4. evanescent	d. feeling tiptop
5. euphemistic	e. wealthy
6. euphonious	f. pleasant in sound
7. euphoric	g. stingy, tight-fisted
8. platitudinous	h. fleeting

KEY 1–g, 2–a, 3–e, 4–h, 5–b, 6–f, 7–d, 8–c

Can you work with the words? (II)

1. parsimony
2. destitution
3. opulence
4. evanescence
5. euphony
6. euphoria
7. euthanasia
8. platitude

a. lavish luxury
b. painless death
c. pleasant sound
d. trite remark
e. impermanence
f. feeling of well-being
g. stinginess
h. poverty

KEY 1–g, 2–h, 3–a, 4–e, 5–c, 6–f, 7–b, 8–d

Can you work with the words? (III)

1. anodyne
2. bromide
3. persiflage
4. eulogy
5. penuriousness
6. indigence
7. affluence

a. *light, teasing banter*
b. tightfistedness
c. statement intended to allay anxiety
d. poverty want
e. high, formal praise
f. wealth
g. trite statement

KEY 1–c, 2–g, 3–a, 4–e, 5–b, 6–d, 7–f

Can you work with the words? (IV)

1. parsimonious
2. destitute
3. *opulent*
4. vicarious
5. euphonic
6. eulogistic
7. evanesce
8. eulogize

a. begin to vanish
b. stingy frugal
c. *highly* praising
d. hackneyed phrase
e. ostentatiously wealthy
f. stilted in expression
g. pleasant-sounding
h. in want

9 bromidic — i. secondhand
10. cliché — j. praise

KEY 1–b, 2–h, 3–e, 4–i, 5–g, 6–c, 7–a, 8–j, 9–f, 10–d

Do you understand the words? (I)

1	Do *penurious* people satisfy their extravagant desires?	YES	NO
2.	Is *penuriousness* the characteristic of a miser?	YES	NO
3	If you are *parsimonious* with praise, do you lavish it on others?	YES	NO
4	Are people with extremely low incomes forced to live a life of *parsimony?*	YES	NO
5	Is *indigence* a sign of wealth?	YES	NO
6.	Are *indigent* people often aided by state welfare?	YES	NO
7	If you live in a state of *destitution* do you have all the money you need?	YES	NO
8.	Is a completely *destitute* person likely to have to live in want?	YES	NO
9	Does a person of *affluence* generally have petty money worries?	YES	NO
10.	Are *opulent* surroundings indicative of great wealth?	YES	NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–no, 4–yes, 5–no, 6–yes, 7–no, 8–yes, 9–no, 10–yes

Do you understand the words? (II)

1	Can you engage in *vicarious* exploits by reading spy novels?	YES	NO
2.	Does an *evanescent* feeling remain for a considerable time?	YES	NO

3. Do parents generally indulge in *euphemisms* in front of young children?	YES	NO
4. Is poetry generally *euphonious*?	YES	NO
5. Does a sincere *eulogy* indicate one's feeling of admiration?	YES	NO
6. Is *euphoria* a feeling of malaise?	YES	NO
7 Is *euthanasia* practiced on animals?	YES	NO
8. Is *persiflage* an indication of seriousness?	YES	NO
9 Does a liberal use of *clichés* show original thinking?	YES	NO
10. Is an *anodyne* intended to relieve fears?	YES	NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–no, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–yes, 6–no, 7–yes, 8–no, 9–no, 10–yes

Do you understand the words? (III)

1 Is a *platitude* flat and dull?	YES	NO
2. If a person uses *bromides*, is he likely to be an interesting conversationalist?	YES	NO
3 If you indulge in *persiflage*, are you being facetious?	YES	NO
4 Are the works of Beethoven considered *euphonious*?	YES	NO
5 Can parents receive a *vicarious* thrill from their children's triumphs?	YES	NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–no, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–yes

Can you recall the words?

1 a statement, usually untrue, meant to alleviate fear	1 A__________
2. light banter	2. P__________
3. a hackneyed phrase	3. C__________

3. *feline* (FEE'-līn')—catlike. We may speak of *feline* grace; or (insultingly) of *feline* temperament when we mean that a person is "catty."

4. *porcine* (PAWR'-sīn')—piglike.

5. *vulpine* (VUL'-pīn')—foxlike in appearance or temperament. When applied to people, this adjective usually indicates the shrewdness of a fox.

6. *ursine* (UR'-sīn')—bearlike.

7. *lupine* (LOO'-pīn)—wolflike.

8. *equine* (EE'-kwīn)—horselike: "horsy."

9. *piscine* (PIS'-īn')—fishlike.

All these adjectives come from the corresponding Latin words for the animals, and, of course, each adjective also describes, or refers to, the specific animal as well as to the person likened to the animal.

1. *leo*	lion
2. *canis*	dog
3. *felis*	cat
4. *porcus*	pig
5. *vulpus*	fox
6. *ursus*	bear
7. *lupus*	wolf
8. *equus*	horse
9. *piscis*	fish

The word for meat from a pig—*pork*—derives, obviously, from *porcus*. *Ursa Major* and *Ursa Minor*, the *Great Bear* and the *Little Bear*, the two conspicuous groups of stars in the northern sky (conspicuous, of course, only on a clear night), are so labeled because in formation they resemble the outlines of bears. The feminine name *Ursula* is, by etymology, "a little bear," which, perhaps, is a strange name to burden a child with. The skin disease *lupus* was so named because it eats into the flesh, as a wolf might.

2. you can't go home again

Nostalgia, built on two Greek roots, *nostos*, a return, and *algos*, pain (as in *neuralgia*, *cardialgia*, etc.), is a feeling you can't ever

understand until you've experienced it—and you have probably experienced it whenever some external stimulus has crowded your mind with scenes from an earlier day

You know how life often seems much pleasanter in retrospect? Your conscious memory tends to store up the pleasant experiences of the past (the trauma and unpleasant experiences may get buried in the unconscious), and when you are lonely or unhappy you may begin to relive these pleasant occurrences. It is then that you feel the emotional pain and longing that we call *nostalgia*.

The adjective is *nostalgic* (nos-TAL-jik) as in "motion pictures that are *nostalgic* of the fifties," or as in, "He feels *nostalgic* whenever he passes 138th Street and sees the house in which he grew up."

3. soundings

Cacophony is itself a harsh-sounding word—and is the *only one* that exactly describes the unmusical, grating, ear-offending noises you are likely to hear in man-made surroundings. the New York subway trains thundering through their tunnels (they are also, these days in the late 1970s, eye-offending, for which we might coin the term *cacopsis* noun, and *cacoptic* adjective) the traffic bedlam of rush hours in a big city a steel mill, an automobile factory a blast furnace, etc. Adjective: *cacophonous* (kə-KOF'-ə-nəs)

These words are built on the Greek roots *kakos*, bad, harsh, or ugly and *phone* sound.

Phone sound, is found also in

1 *telephone*—etymologically "sound from afar"

2. *euphony*—pleasant sound

3. *phonograph*—etymologically "writer of sound"

4. *saxophone*—a musical instrument (hence *sound*) invented by Adolphe Sax

5 *xylophone*—a musical instrument; etymologically "sounds through wood" (Greek *xylon*, wood)

6. *phonetics* (fə-NET'-iks)—the science of the sounds of language; the adjective is *phonetic* (fə-NET'-ik) the expert a *phonetician* (fō-nə-TISH'-ən)

with games, rides, side shows, and of course, lots of food—also any exuberant or riotous merrymaking or festivities.

3. *carnal* (KAHR-nəl)—most often found in phrases like "*carnal* pleasures" or "*carnal* appetites," and signifying pleasures or appetites of the *flesh* rather than of the spirit—hence, sensual, lecherous, lascivious, lubricious, etc. The noun is *carnality* (kahr NAL-ə-tee)

4. *carnage* (KAHR'-nəj)—great destruction of life (that is, of human *flesh*) as in war or mass murders.

5. *reincarnation* (ree'-in-kahr-NAY'-shən)—a rebirth or reappearance. Believers in *reincarnation* maintain that one's soul persists after it has fled the *flesh* and eventually reappears in the body of a newborn infant or animal, or in another form. Some of us, according to this interesting philosophy were once Napoleon, Alexander the Great, Cleopatra, etc. The verb is to *reincarnate* (ree-in-KAHR-nayt) to bring (a soul) back in another bodily form.

6. *incarnate* (in-KAHR-nət)—in the *flesh*. If we use this adjective to call someone "the devil *incarnate*" we mean that here is the devil in the *flesh*. Or we may say that someone is evil *incarnate* that is, the personification of evil, evil invested with human or bodily form. The verb to *incarnate* (in-KAHR nayt) is to embody give bodily form to, or make real.

7 dark secrets

Clandestine comes from Latin *clam*, secretly and implies secrecy or concealment in the working out of a plan that is dangerous or illegal. *Clandestine* is a close synonym of *surreptitious* (sur'-op-TISH əs) which means *stealthy sneaky furtive* generally because of fear of detection.

The two words cannot always, however be used interchangeably We may speak of either *clandestine* or *surreptitious* meetings or arrangements but usually only of *clandestine* plans and only of *surreptitious* movements or actions. Can you write the noun form of *surreptitious*? ______________

PREFIX, ROOT, SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *-ine*	like, similar to, characteristic of	________
2. *leo*	lion	________
3. *felis*	cat	________
4 *porcus*	pig	________
5 *canis*	dog	________
6. *vulpus*	fox	________
7 *ursus*	bear	________
8. *lupus*	wolf	________
9 *equus*	horse	________
10. *piscis*	fish	________
11 *nostos*	a return	________
12. *algos*	pain	________
13 *-ic*	adjective suffix	________
14 *kakos*	bad, harsh, ugly	________
15 *phone*	sound	________
16 *xylon*	wood	________
17 *carnis*	flesh	________
18. *voro*	to devour	________
19 *herba*	herb	________
20 *omnis*	all	________
21 *-ous*	adjective suffix	________
22. *potens potentis*	powerful	________
23. *sciens*	knowing	________
24 *ubique*	everywhere	________
25. *-ity*	noun suffix	________
26. *vale*	farewell	________
27 *-al*	adjective suffix	________
28. *re-*	again, back	________
29 *-ate*	verb suffix	________
30 *in-*	in	________

31. *clam*	secretly	________
32. *-ent*	adjective suffix	________
33. *-ence*	noun suffix	________

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words? (I)

1. *leonine*	LEE'-ə-nīn'
2. *canine*	KAY'-nīn'
3. *feline*	FEE'-līn'
4. *porcine*	PAWR'-sīn'
5. *vulpine*	VUL'-pīn'
6. *ursine*	UR'-sīn'
7. *lupine*	LOO'-pīn'
8. *equine*	EE'-kwīn'
9. *piscine*	PIS'-īn'
10. *nostalgic*	nos-TAL'-jik

Can you pronounce the words? (II)

1. *cacophonous*	kə-KOF'-ə-nəs
2. *phonetics*	fə-NET'-iks
3. *phonetic*	fə-NET'-ik
4. *phonetician*	fō-nə-TISH'-ən
5. *carnivore*	KAHR'-nə-vawr'
6. *herbivore*	HUR'-bə-vawr'
7. *herbivorous*	hur-BIV'-ər-əs
8. *omnivorous*	om-NIV'-ər-əs
9. *voracious*	vaw-RAY'-shəs
10. *voracity*	vaw-RAS'-ə-tee
11. *omnipotent*	om-NIP'-ə-tənt
12. *impotent*	IM'-pə-tənt
13. *impotence*	IM'-pə-təns
14. *omnipotence*	om-NIP'-ə-təns

Can you pronounce the words? (III)

1. *omniscient*	om-NISH -ənt
2. *omniscience*	om-NISH'-əns
3. *omnipresent*	om'-nə-PREZ'-ənt
4. *omnipresence*	om'-nə-PREZ'-əns
5. *ubiquitous*	yoo-BIK wə-təs
6. *ubiquity*	yoo-BIK wə-tee
7. *ubiquitousness*	yoo-BIK wə-təs-nəs
8. *omnibus*	OM'-nə-bəs

Can you pronounce the words? (IV)

1. *carnelian*	kahr-NEEL yən
2. *carnal*	KAHR -nəl
3. *carnality*	kahr-NAL -ə-tee
4. *carnage*	KAHR -nəj
5. *reincarnation*	ree' in-kahr-NAY'-shən
6. *reincarnate (v)*	ree'-in-KAHR -nayt
7. *incarnate (adj)*	in-KAHR -nət
8. *incarnate (v)*	in-KAHR'-nayt
9. *surreptitious*	sur' əp-TISH' əs
10. *surreptitiousness*	sur'-əp-TISH'-əs-nəs

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. leonine	a. doglike
2. canine	b. greedy devouring
3. feline	c. foxlike
4. porcine	d. all-powerful
5. vulpine	e. stealthy clandestine
6. ursine	f. lionlike
7. voracious	g. all-knowing
8. omnipotent	h. bearlike
9. omniscient	i. catlike
10. surreptitious	j. piglike

KEY 1–f, 2–a, 3–i, 4–j, 5–c, 6–h, 7–b, 8–d, 9–g, 10–e

Can you work with the words? (II)

1. nostalgic	a. harsh-sounding
2. cacophonous	b. eating everything
3. herbivorous	c. lewd, lecherous, lubricious
4. omnivorous	d. found everywhere
5. ubiquitous	e. homesick
6. carnal	f. grass-eating
7. incarnate	g. in the flesh

KEY: 1–e, 2–a, 3–f, 4–b, 5–d, 6–c, 7–g

Can you work with the words? (III)

1. phonetics	a. universality
2. carnivore	b. a color
3. voracity	c. infinite power
4. omnipotence	d. furtiveness; stealth, sneakiness
5. omniscience	e. lechery, lasciviousness, lubricity
6. omnipresence	f. infinite wisdom
7. omnibus	g. science of speech sounds
8. carnelian	h. slaughter
9. carnality	i. a collection of all things
10. carnage	j. greediness
11. surreptitiousness	k. meat-eater
12. reincarnation	l. a return to life in a new body or form

KEY: 1–g, 2–k, 3–j, 4–c, 5–f, 6–a, 7–i, 8–b, 9–e, 10–h, 11–d, 12–l

Can you work with the words? (IV)

1. lupine	a. fishlike
2. equine	b. powerless
3. piscine	c. wolflike
4. phonetician	d. bring back into a new body or form
5. impotent	e. occurrence, or existence, everywhere
6. ubiquity	f. horselike
7. reincarnate (v)	g. expert in speech sounds
8. incarnate (v)	h. embody; make real; put into bodily form

KEY 1–c, 2–f, 3–a, 4–g, 5–b, 6–e, 7–d, 8–h

Do you understand the words? (I)

1. A person of *leonine* appearance looks like a tiger	TRUE	FALSE
2. *Canine* habits refers to the habits of dogs.	TRUE	FALSE
3. *Feline* grace means catlike grace.	TRUE	FALSE
4. *Porcine* appearance means wolflike appearance.	TRUE	FALSE
5. *Vulpine* craftiness means foxlike craftiness.	TRUE	FALSE
6. *Ursine* means bearlike.	TRUE	FALSE
7. *Nostalgic* feelings refer to a longing for past experiences.	TRUE	FALSE
8. *Cacophonous* music is pleasant and sweet.	TRUE	FALSE
9. An elephant is a *carnivore*.	TRUE	FALSE
10. Deer are *herbivorous*.	TRUE	FALSE

KEY 1–F 2–T 3–T 4–F 5–T 6–T 7–T 8–F 9–F 10–T

Do you understand the words? (II)

1	An *omnivorous* reader does very little reading.	TRUE	FALSE
2.	A *voracious* eater is gluttonous.	TRUE	FALSE
3	True *omnipotence* is unattainable by human beings.	TRUE	FALSE
4.	No one is *omniscient*.	TRUE	FALSE
5	Fear of economic ruin was practically *omnipresent* in the early nineteen-thirties.	TRUE	FALSE
6.	When an airplane lands for refueling, the *ubiquitous* little red gasoline wagon comes rolling up.	TRUE	FALSE
7	An author's *omnibus* contains all his published writings.	TRUE	FALSE
8.	*Carnelian* is a deep blue color	TRUE	FALSE
9	*Carnality* is much respected in a puritanical society	TRUE	FALSE
10.	There is considerable *carnage* in war.	TRUE	FALSE
11	A *surreptitious* glance is meant to be conspicuous.	TRUE	FALSE
12.	A person who is evil *incarnate* is a vicious character.	TRUE	FALSE

KEY 1–F 2–T 3–T 4–T 5–T 6–T 7–T 8–F 9–F 10–T 11–F 12–T

Can you recall the words?

I—adverbs

1–2. secretly (two forms) — 1. C______ 2. S______

3. in a harsh and noisy manner — 3. C______

. In a homesick manner 4 N________

. In a greedy devouring manner 5 V________

EY 1–clandestinely 2–surreptitiously 3–cacophonously 4–nostalgically 5–voraciously

—nouns

1. greediness	1 V________
2. unlimited power	2. O________
3. infinite knowledge	3 O________
4 a gathering of all things	4 O________
5. lechery: indulgence in fleshly pleasures	5 C________
6. slaughter	6. C________
7 stealthiness, secretiveness	7 S________
8. harsh sound	8. C________
9 science of speech sounds	9 P________
0. a return to life in new form	10. R________

KEY 1–voracity 2–omnipotence, 3–omniscience, 4–omnibus, 5–carnality 6–carnage, 7–surreptitiousness, 8–cacophony 9–phonetics, 10–reincarnation

II—adjectives

1 lionlike	1 L________
2. doglike	2. C________
3. catlike	3 F________
4 cowlike	4. B________
5 foxlike	5 V________
6. bearlike	6. U________
7 homesick	7 N________
8. grating in sound	8. C________
9 meat-eating	9 C________
10. grass-eating	10. H________

11 all-eating: indiscriminate — 11. O________
12. devouring: greedy — 12. V________
13 in the flesh — 13. I________

KEY 1–leonine, 2–canine, 3–feline, 4–bovine, 5–vulpine, 6–ursine, 7–nostalgic, 8–cacophonous, 9–carnivorous, 10–herbivorous, 11–omnivorous, 12–voracious, 13–incarnate

---

IV more adjectives

1 all powerful — 1 O________
2. all-knowing — 2. O________
3 present or existing everywhere — 3 O________
4 found everywhere — 4. U________
5 lewd, lascivious, lecherous — 5 C________
6. secret — 6. C________

KEY 1–omnipotent, 2–omniscient, 3–omnipresent, 4–ubiquitous, 5–carnal, 6–clandestine

---

V final mop-up

1 wolflike — 1 L________
2. horselike — 2. E________
3 fishlike — 3 P________
4 referring to speech sounds — 4 P________
5 expert in speech sounds — 5 P________
6. powerless — 6. I________
7–8. existence everywhere — 7 U________
or U________
8. O________
9 to bring back into another body or form — 9 R________

10. to embody make real, or put into bodily form 10. I________

KEY 1–lupine, 2–equine, 3–piscine, 4–phonetic, 5–phonetician, 6–impotent, 7–ubiquity or ubiquitousness, 8–omnipresence, 9–reincarnate, 10–incarnate

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1. Utter want.
   (a) affluence, (b) opulence, (c) penury
2. Experienced secondhand.
   (a) ephemeral, (b) vicarious, (c) evanescent
3. Inoffensive circumlocution
   (a) badinage, (b) persiflage, (c) euphemism
4. Homesick.
   (a) nostalgic, (b) bromide, (c) clandestine
5. Meat-eating:
   (a) herbivorous, (b) voracious, (c) carnivorous
6. Stingy
   (a) indigent, (b) parsimonious, (c) opulent
7. Extreme financial need.
   (a) destitution, (b) affluence, (c) parsimony
8. Great and increasing wealth.
   (a) penuriousness, (b) affluence, (c) omnipresence
9. Remaining for a short time.
   (a) euphemistic, (b) evanescent, (c) eulogistic
10. Sweet-sounding.
   (a) euphonious, (b) cacophonous, (c) euphoric
11. Praise glowingly
   (a) evanesce, (b) eulogize, (c) reincarnate
12. Sense of physical well-being:
   (a) euthanasia, (b) euphoria, (c) persiflage

13. Hackneyed expression
    (a) anodyne, (b) badinage, (c) cliché
14. catlike
    (a) leonine, (b) feline, (c) canine
15. Bearlike.
    (a) vulpine, (b) ursine, (c) porcine
16. All-knowing
    (a) omnipotent, (b) omniscient, (c) omnipresent
17. Found everywhere.
    (a) ubiquitous, (b) omnivorous, (c) omnibus
18. Destruction.
    (a) carnage, (b) carnality (c) reincarnation
19. Stealthy
    (a) voracious, (b) surreptitious, (c) incarnate

KEY 1–c, 2–b, 3–c, 4–a, 5–c, 6–b, 7–a, 8–b 9–b, 10–a, 11–b, 12–b 13–c, 14–b, 15–b, 16–b, 17–a, 18–a, 19–b

---

B. Can you recognize roots?

	ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1	*penuria*	________	penury
2.	*fluo*	________	affluent
3	*opulentus*	________	wealthy
4	*ephemera*	________	ephemeral
5	*vanesco*	________	evanescent
6	*pheme*	________	euphemism
7	*phone*	________	phonetics
8.	*logos*	________	eulogy
9	*thanatos*	________	euthanasia
10.	*platys*	________	platitude, platypus
11	*odyne*	________	anodyne
12.	*leo*	________	leonine
13.	*felis*	________	feline
14.	*porcus*	________	porcine
15	*canis*	________	canine
16.	*vulpus*	________	vulpine

17 *lupus* ______ lupine
18. *equus* ______ equine
19 *piscis* ______ piscine
20. *nostos* ______ nostalgia
21 *algos* ______ nostalgic
22. *kakos* ______ cacophonous
23 *xylon* ______ xylophone
24 *carnis* ______ carnivorous
25 *voro* ______ omnivorous
26 *herba* ______ herbivorous
27 *omnis* ______ omnipotent
28. *potens-potentis* ______ impotent
29 *sciens* ______ omniscience
30. *ubique* ______ ubiquitous
31 *vale!* ______ carnival
32. *clam* ______ clandestine

KEY 1–want, neediness, 2–to flow 3–wealthy 4–dayfly 5–to vanish, 6–voice, 7–sound, 8–word, speech, 9–death, 10–flat, broad, 11–pain, 12–lion, 13–cat, 14–pig, 15–dog, 16–fox, 17–wolf, 18–horse, 19–fish, 20–a return, 21–pain, 22–bad, harsh, ugly 23–wood, 24–flesh, 25–to devour, 26–herb, 27–all, 28–powerful, 29–knowing, 30–every-where, 31–farewell!, 32–secretly

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1 American poet William Cullen Bryant wrote a poem in 1811 called *Thanatopsis*. You are familiar with both roots in the word. Can you figure out the meaning? ______

2. If you wanted to coin a word for the study or science of death and dying, what would you come up with? ______

3 *Pheme* as you know from *euphemism*, means *voice*. This root derives from a Greek verb *phanai*, to speak, which, as it trav-

eled through Latin, Old French, and Middle English, finally took on the spelling *phet* *phec-*, or *phes-*. And you recall that the Greek prefix *pro-* means *beforehand* or *ahead* (as in *prognosis*, *prologue* etc.) Can you now combine elements to form a word meaning.

(a) to say beforehand to foretell (an occurrence before it actually happens)? ____________

(b) the foretelling of such an occurrence? ____________

(c) the person who foretells? ____________

4 Can you combine a *Latin* prefix and root to form words of the same meaning?

(a) to foretell ____________

(b) the act of foretelling. ____________

5 An eminent psychoanalyst, Richard Karpe of Connecticut, has coined the term *nostopathy* (nos-TOP'-o-thee) for an emotional disorder he diagnosed among a number of his patients who were returning veterans of World War II and of the Korean and Vietnam wars. You know both roots in the word. Can you figure out the meaning? ____________

6. Coin a word that means

(a) the killing of foxes. ____________

(b) the killing of wolves. ____________

(c) the killing of lions, tigers, and other cats ____________

(d) the killing of bears. ____________

7 Figure out an adjective that means.

(a) fish-eating: ____________

(b) insect-eating: ____________

8. Have you ever wondered whether the Canary Islands were named after the Latin root *canis* dog? They were. Large, wild dogs inhabited the area. Pretty songbirds also abounded there. What were these birds called? ____________

9 A new verb was coined some years ago, based on the Latin root *potens*, *potentis* meaning (of a drug) *to make more effect* ...

or powerful, to augment the effect of another drug Can you figure out what this verb would be? ________________

(Answers in Chapter 18)

GETTING USED TO NEW WORDS

Reference has been made, in previous chapters, to the intimate relationship between reading and vocabulary building. Good books and the better magazines will not only acquaint you with a host of new ideas (and, therefore, new words, since every word is the verbalization of an idea) but also will help you gain a more complete and a richer understanding of the hundreds of words you are learning through your work in this book. If you have been doing a sufficient amount of stimulating reading—and that means, at minimum, several magazines a week and at least three books of non-fiction a month—you have been meeting, constantly over and over again, the new words you have been learning in these pages. Every such encounter is like seeing an old friend in a new place. You know how much better you understand your friends when you have a chance to see them react to new situations; similarly you will gain a much deeper understanding of the friends you have been making among words as you see them in different contexts and in different places.

My recommendations in the past have been of non-fiction titles, but novels too are a rich source of additions to your vocabulary—provided you stay alert to the new words you will inevitably meet in reading novels.

The *natural* temptation, when you encounter a brand-new word in a novel is to ignore it—the lines of the plot are *perfectly clear* even if many of the author's words are not.

I want to counsel strongly that you resist the temptation to ignore the unfamiliar words you may meet in your novel reading: resist it with every ounce of your energy for only by such resistance can you keep building your vocabulary as you read.

What should you do? Don't *rush* to a dictionary don't bother underlining the word, don't keep long lists of words that you will eventually look up *en masse*—these activities are likely to become

painful and you will not continue them for any great length of time.

Instead, do something quite simple—and very effective.

When you meet a new word, underline it with a *mental* pencil. That is, pause for a second and attempt to figure out its meaning from its use in the sentence or from its etymological root or prefix, if it contains one you have studied. Make a mental note of it, say it aloud once or twice—and then go on reading.

That's all there is to it. What you are doing, of course, is developing the same type of mind-set toward the new word that you have developed toward the words you have studied in this book. And the results, of course, will be the same—you will begin to notice the word occurring again and again in other reading you do, and finally having seen it in a number of varying contexts, you will begin to get enough of its connotation and flavor to come to a fairly accurate understanding of its meaning. In this way you will be developing alertness not only to the words you have studied in this book, but to all expressive and meaningful words. And your vocabulary will keep growing.

But of course that will happen only if you keep reading.

I do not wish to recommend any particular novels or novelists, since the type of fiction one enjoys is a very personal matter. You doubtless know the kind of story you like—mystery, science fiction, spy, adventure, historical, political, romantic, Western, biographical, one or all of the above. Or you may be entranced by novels of ideas, of sexual prowess, of fantasy, of life in different segments of society from your own. No matter. Find the kind of novel or novelist *you* enjoy by browsing in the public library or among the thousands of titles in bookstores that have a rich assortment of paperbacks as well as hardbacks.

And then read! And keep on the alert for new words! You will find them by the hundreds and thousands. Bear in mind: *people with rich vocabularies have been reading omnivorously, voraciously since childhood*—including the ingredients listed in small print on bread wrappers and cereal boxes.

(*End of Session 41*)

Brief Intermission Eight

HOW TO SPELL A WORD

The spelling of English words is archaic, it's confusing, it's needlessly complicated, and, if you have a sense of humor it's downright comical. In fact, any insulting epithet you might wish to level against our weird methods of putting letters together to form words would probably be justified—but it's our spelling, and we're stuck with it.

How completely stuck we are is illustrated by a somewhat ludicrous event that goes back to 1906, and that cost philanthropist Andrew Carnegie $75,000

Working under a five-year grant of funds from Carnegie, and headed by the esteemed scholar Brander Matthews, the Simplified Spelling Board published in that year a number of recommendations for bringing some small semblance of order out of the great chaos of English spelling. Their suggestions affected a mere three hundred words out of the half million then in the language. Here are a few examples, to give you a general idea:

SPELLING THEN CURRENT	SIMPLIFIED SPELLING
mediaeval	*medieval*
doubt	*dout*
debtor	*dettor*
head	*hed*
though	*tho*

through	*thru*
laugh	*laf*
tough	*tuf*
knife	*nife*
theatre	*theater*
centre	*center*
phantom	*fantom*

These revisions seemed eminently sensible to no less a personage than the then President of the United States, Theodore Roosevelt. So delighted was he with the new garb in which these three hundred words could be clothed that he immediately ordered that all government documents be printed in simplified spelling. And the result? Such a howl went up from the good citizens of the republic, from the nation's editors and schoolteachers and businessmen, that the issue was finally debated in the halls of Congress. Almost to a man, senators and representatives stood opposed to the plan. Teddy Roosevelt, as you have doubtless heard, was a stubborn fellow—but when Congress threatened to hold up the White House stationery appropriation unless the President backed down, Teddy rescinded the order. Roosevelt ran for re-election some time later and lost. That his attitude toward spelling contributed to his defeat is of course highly doubtful—nevertheless an opposition New York newspaper, the day the returns were in, maliciously commented on the outgoing incumbent in a one-word simplified-spelling editorial: "THRU!"

Roosevelt was not the first President to be justifiably outraged by our ridiculous orthography. Over a hundred years ago, when Andrew Jackson was twitted on his poor spelling, he is supposed to have made this characteristic reply: "Well, sir, it is a damned poor mind that cannot think of more than one way to spell a word!" And according to one apocryphal version, it was Jackson's odd spelling that gave birth to the expression "okay." Jackson thought, so goes the story, that "all correct" was spelled "oll korrect," and he used O.K. as the abbreviation for these words when he approved state papers.

Many years ago, the British playwright George Bernard Shaw offered a dramatic proposal for reducing English's taxes. J A

eliminate unnecessary letters from our unwieldy spelling, he said, and you'll save enough money in paper and printing to cut everyone's tax rate in half. Maybe it would work, but it's never been put to the test—and the way things look now it never will be. Current practice more and more holds spelling exactly where it is, bad though it may be. It is a scientific law of language that if enough people make a "mistake," the "mistake" becomes acceptable usage. That law applies to pronunciation, to grammar to word meanings, but not to spelling. Maybe it's because of our misbegotten faith in, and worship of, the printed word—maybe it's because written language tends to be static, while spoken language constantly changes. Whatever the cause, spelling today successfully resists every logical effort at reform. "English spelling," said Thorstein Veblen, "satisfies all the requirements of the canons of reputability under the law of conspicuous waste. It is archaic, cumbrous, and ineffective." Perfectly true. Notwithstanding, it's here to stay

Your most erudite friend doubtless misspells the name of the Hawaiian guitar. I asked half a dozen members of the English department of a large college to spell the word—without exception they responded with *ukelele*. Yet the only accepted form is *ukulele*.

Judging from my experience with my classes at Rio Hondo College, half the population of the country must think the word is spelled *alright*. Seventy-five per cent of the members of my classes can't spell *embarrassing* or *coolly* People will go on misspelling those four words, but the authorized spellings will remain impervious to change.

Well, you know the one about Mohammed and the mountain. Though it's true that we have modernized spelling to a microscopic extent in the last eighty years (*traveler center theater medieval labor* and *honor* for example, have pretty much replaced *traveller centre, theatre, mediaeval, labour* and *honour*) still the resistance to change has not observably weakened. If spelling won't change, as it probably won't, those of us who consider ourselves poor spellers will have to. We'll just have to get up and go to the mountain.

Is it hard to become a good speller? I have demonstrated over and over again in my classes that anyone of normal intelligence

and average educational background can become a good speller in very little time.

What makes the task so easy?

First—investigations have proved that 95 per cent of the spelling errors that educated people make occur in just one hundred words. Not only do we all misspell the same words—but we misspell them in about the same way.

Second—correct spelling relies exclusively on memory, and the most effective way to train memory is by means of association or to use the technical term, mnemonics.

If you fancy yourself an imperfect or even a terrible speller, the chances are very great that you've developed a complex solely because you misspell some or all of the hundred words with which this Intermission deals. When you have conquered this single list, and I shall immediately proceed to demonstrate how easy it is, by means of mnemonics, to do so, 95 per cent of your spelling difficulties will in all likelihood vanish.

Let us start with twenty-five words from the list. In the first column you will find the correct spelling of each, and in the second column the simple mnemonic that will forevermore fix that correct spelling in your memory.

CORRECT SPELLING	MNEMONIC
1. all right	Two words, no matter what it means. Keep in mind that it's the opposite of *all wrong*.
2. coolly	Of course you can spell *cool*—simply add the adverbial ending -ly.
3. supersede	This is the only word in the language ending in *-sede* (the only one, mind you—there isn't a single other one so spelled).
4. succeed 5. proceed 6. exceed	The only three words in the entire language ending in *-ceed*. When you think of the three words in the order given here, the initial letters form the beginning of SPEED.

7	cede, precede, recede, etc.	All other words with a similar-sounding final syllable end in *-cede*.
8.	procedure	One of the double *e*'s of *proceed* moves to the end in the noun form, *procedure*.
9	stationery	This is the word that means paper and notice the *-er* in *paper*
10.	stationary	In this spelling, the words means standing, and notice the *-a* in *stand*.
11	recommend	*Commend*, which we all spell correctly plus the prefix *re-*.
12.	separate	Look for *a rat* in both words.
13.	comparative	
14	ecstasy	to *sy* (sigh) with ecstasy
15.	analyze	The only two non-technical words in the whole language ending in -yze.
16.	paralyze	
17	repetition	First four letters identical with those in the allied form *repeat*.
18.	irritable	Think of allied forms *irritate* and *imitate*.
19	inimitable	
20.	absence	Think of the allied form *absent* and you will not be tempted to misspell it *abscence*.
21	superintendent	The superintend*ent* in an apartm*ent* house collects the *rent*—thus you avoid *superintendant*.
22.	conscience	*Science* plus prefix *con-*
23	anoint	Think of *an ointment*, hence no double *n*.
24	ridiculous	Think of the allied form *ridicule* which we usually spell correctly thus avoiding *rediculous*.
25	despair	Again, think of another form—*desperate*—and so avoid *dispair*

Whether or not you have much faith in your spelling ability you will need very little time to conquer the preceding twenty-five

SESSION 42

WORDS are symbols of ideas—and we have been learning, discussing, and working with words as they revolve around certain basic concepts.

Starting with an idea (personality types, doctors, occupations, science, lying, actions, speech, insults, compliments, etc.) we have explored the meanings and uses of ten basic words; then, working from each word, we have wandered off toward any ideas and additional words that a basic word might suggest, or toward any *other* words built on the same Latin or Greek roots.

By this natural and logical method, you have been able to make meaningful and lasting contact with fifty to a hundred or more words in each chapter. And you have discovered, I think, that while five *isolated* words may be difficult to learn in one day, fifty to a hundred or more *related* words are easy to learn in a few sessions.

In this session we learn words that tell what's going on, what's happening, what people do to each other or to themselves, or what others do to *them*.

IDEAS

1 complete exhaustion

You have stayed up all night. And what were you doing? Playing poker, a very pleasant way of whiling away time? No. Engaging in some creative activity, like writing a short story, planning a political campaign, discussing fascinating questions with friends? No.

The examples I have offered are exciting or stimulating—and psychologists have discovered it is not work or effort that causes fatigue, but boredom, frustration, or a similar feeling.

You have stayed up all night with a very sick husband, wife, child, or dear friend. And despite all your ministrations, the patient is sinking. You can see how this long vigil contains all the elements of frustration that contribute to mental, physical, and nervous fatigue.

And so you are bushed—but completely bushed. Your exhaustion is mental, it is physiological, it is emotional.

What verb expresses the effect of the night's frustrations on you?

2. tongue-lashing *to enervate*

You suddenly see the flashing red light as you glance in your rear-view mirror. It's the middle of the night, yet the police flasher is clear as day—and then you hear the low growl of the siren. So you pull over, knowing you were speeding along at 70 on the 55-mile-an-hour-limit freeway—after all, there was not another car in sight on the deserted stretch of road you were traveling.

The cop is pleasant, courteous, smiling; merely asks for your driver's license and registration, even says "Please."

Feeling guilty and stupid, you become irritated. So what do you do?

You lash out at the officer with all the verbal vituperation welling up in you from your self-anger. You scold him harshly for not spending his time looking for violent criminals instead of harassing innocent motorists; you call into question his honesty, his ambition, his fairness, even his ancestry. To no avail, of course—you stare at the traffic ticket morosely as the police cruiser pulls away.

What verb describes how you reacted?

3. altruistic *to castigate*

Phyllis is selfless and self-sacrificing. Her husband's needs and desires come first—even when they conflict with her own. Clothes for her two daughters are her main concern—even if she has to

wear a seven-year-old coat and outmoded dresses so that Pa... and Evelyn can look smart and trim. At the dinner table, s... heaps everyone's plate—while she herself often goes witho... Phyllis will deny herself, will scrimp and save—all to the end th... she may offer her husband and children the luxuries that her lo... self-esteem does not permit her to give herself.

What verb expresses what Phyllis does?

to self-abnega...

4. repetition

You have delivered a long, complicated lecture to your clas... and now to make sure that they will remember the importan... points, you restate the key ideas, the main thoughts. You offer b... short, a kind of brief summary step by step, omitting all extrane... ous details.

What verb best describes what you do?

to recapitulat...

5 no joie de vivre

Perhaps you wake up some gloomy Monday morning (why is it that Monday is always the worst day of the week?) and begin to think of the waste of the last five years. Intellectually there has been no progress—you've read scarcely half a dozen books, haven't made one new exciting friend, haven't had a startling or unusual thought. Economically things are no better—same old debts to meet, same old hundred dollars in the bank, same old job, same old routine of the eight-to-five workdays, the tuna fish or chicken salad sandwich for lunch the same dreary ride home. What a life! No change, nothing but routine, sameness, monotony—and for what? (By now you d better get up—this type of thinking never leads anywhere, as you've long since learned.)

What verb describes how you think you live?

to vegetate

6. pretense

Your neighbor Mrs. Brown pops in without invitation to tell you of her latest troubles with (a) her therapist, (b) her hairdresser (c) her husband, (d) her children, and/or (e) her gynecologist.

Since Florence Brown is dull to the point of ennui, and anyway you have a desk piled high with work you were planning to light into, you find it difficult to concentrate on what she is saying. However you do not wish to offend her by sending her packing, or even by appearing to be uninterested, so you pretend rapt attention, nodding wisely at what you hope are the right places.

What verb describes this feigning of interest?

7. slight hint no more

to simulate

You are an author and are discussing with your editor the possible avenues of publicity and advertising for your new book. At one point in the conversation the editor makes several statements which might—or might not—be construed to mean that the company is going to promote the book heavily. For example, "If we put some real money behind this, we might sell a few copies," or "I wonder if it would be a good idea to get you on a few talk shows." No unequivocal commitments, no clear-cut promises, only the slight and oblique mention of possibilities.

What verb expresses what the editor is doing?

8. helpful

to intimate

Aspirin doesn't cure any diseases. Yet this popular and inexpensive drug is universally used to lighten and relieve various unpleasant symptoms of disease aches and pains, fever inflammations, etc.

What verb expresses the action of aspirin?

to alleviate

9 when the bell tolls

John Donne's lines (made famous by Ernest Hemingway):

No man is an Iland, intire of it selfe every man is a peece of the Continent, *a part of the* maine· *if a* Clod *bee washed away by the* Sea, Europe *is the lesse, as well as if a* Promontorie *were, as well as if a* Mannor *of thy friends or of thine* owne *were, any mans* death *diminishes* me, *because I am involved in* Mankinde· *And therefore never send to know for whom the* bell *tolls; It tolls for* thee.

are truer than you may think, any person who views another's pain with complete detachment or indifference is shutting off important feelings.

When people have suffered a bereavement (as through death) when they have been wounded by life or by friends, then is the time they most need to feel that they are not alone, that you share their misery with them even if you cannot directly alleviate their sorrow Your sympathy and compassion are, of course alleviation enough.

What verb signifies this vicarious sharing of sorrow with someone who directly suffers?

to commiserate

10. when two men propose

Should you marry John or George? (You're strongly and equally attracted to both.) John is handsome, virile, tender George is stable, reliable, dependable, always there when you need him. George loves you deeply John is more exciting. You decide on John, naturally

But wait—marrying John would mean giving up George and with George you always know where you stand· he's like the Rock of Gibraltar (and sometimes almost as dull). So you change your mind—it's George, on more mature reflection.

But how happy can you be with a husband who is not exciting? Maybe John would be best after all.

The pendulum swings back and forth—you cannot make up your mind and stick to it. (You fail to realize that your indecision proves that you don't want to marry either one, or perhaps don't want to give either one up, or possibly don't even want to get married.) First it's John, then it's George, then back to John, then George again. *Which is it, which is it?*

What verb describes your pendulum-like indecision?

to vacillate

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1. *enervate*	EN'ər-vayt'
2. *castigate*	KAS'-tə-gayt'
3. *self-abnegate*	self-AB'-nə-gayt'
4. *recapitulate*	ree'-kə-PICH'-ə-layt'
5. *vegetate*	VEJ'-ə-tayt'
6. *simulate*	SIM'-yə-layt'
7. *intimate*	IN'-tə-mayt'
8. *alleviate*	ə-LEE'-vee-ayt'
9. *commiserate*	kə-MIZ'-ə-rayt
10. *vacillate*	VAS'-ə-layt

Can you work with the words?

1. enervate	a. deny oneself
2. castigate	b. stagnate
3. self abnegate	c. suggest, hint
4. recapitulate	d. sympathize
5. vegetate	e. waver
6. simulate	f. exhaust
7. intimate	g. lessen, lighten
8. alleviate	h. summarize

9. commiserate
10. vacillate

i. pretend
j. censure; scold, slash at verbally

KEY. 1–f 2–j 3–a, 4–h, 5–b, 6–i, 7–c, 8–g, 9–d, 10–e

Do you understand the words? (I)

1	Should you feel *enervated* after a good night's sleep?	YES	NO
2.	Do motorists who have been caught speeding sometimes start *castigating* the traffic officer?	YES	NO
3.	Do people who are completely *self-abnegating* say "No!" to their needs and desires?	YES	NO
4.	When you *recapitulate* do you cover new material?	YES	NO
5.	Do people possessed of *joie de vivre* usually feel that they are *vegetating?*	YES	NO
6	When you *simulate* alertness, do you purposely act somnolent?	YES	NO
7	When you *intimate*, do you make a direct statement?	YES	NO
8.	Does aspirin often have an *alleviating* effect on pain?	YES	NO
9	Do we naturally *commiserate* with people who have suffered a bereavement?	YES	NO
10.	Do decisive people often *vacillate?*	YES	NO

KEY 1–no, 2–yes, 3–yes, 4–no, 5–no, 6–no, 7–no, 8–yes, 9–yes, 10–no

Do you understand the words? (II)

1	enervated—exhilarated	SAME	OPPOSITE
2.	castigate—praise	SAME	OPPOSITE
3	self abnegate—deny oneself	SAME	OPPOSITE
4	recapitulate—summarize	SAME	OPPOSITE
5	vegetate—stagnate	SAME	OPPOSITE
6.	simulate—pretend	SAME	OPPOSITE
7	intimate—hint	SAME	OPPOSITE
8.	alleviate—make worse	SAME	OPPOSITE
9	commiserate—sympathize	SAME	OPPOSITE
10.	vacillate—decide	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY 1–O 2–O 3–S, 4–S, 5–S, 6–S, 7–S, 8–O 9–S, 10–O

Can you recall the words?

1	pretend	1 S__________
2.	scold	2. C__________
3	sacrifice one's desires	3. S__________
4	waver	4 V__________
5	exhaust	5 E__________
6.	sympathize	6. C__________
7	summarize	7 R__________
8.	lighten	8. A__________
9	hint	9 I__________
10.	stagnate	10. V__________

KEY: 1–simulate, 2–castigate, 3–self abnegate, 4–vacillate, 5–enervate, 6–commiserate, 7–recapitulate, 8–alleviate, 9–intimate, 10–vegetate

(End of Session 42)

SESSION 43

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 more than fatigue

When you are *enervated* you feel as if your nerves have been ripped out—or so the etymology of the word indicates.

Enervate is derived from *e-* (*ex*) out, and Latin *nervus*, nerve. *Enervation* (en ər VAY -shən) is not just fatigue, but complete devitalization—physical, emotional, mental—as if every ounce of the life force has been sapped out, as if the last particle of energy has been drained away

Despite its similar appearance to the word *energy* *enervation* is almost a direct antonym. *Energy* is derived from the Greek prefix *en-* In, plus the root *ergon*, work; *erg* is the term used in physics for a unit of work or energy *Synergism* (SIN ər-jiz əm)—the prefix *syn-* together or with plus *ergon*—is the process by which two or more substances or drugs, by working together produce a greater effect in combination than the sum total of their individual effects.

Alcohol for example, is a depressant. So are barbiturates and other soporifics. Alcohol and barbiturates work *synergistically* (sin'-ər JIS'-tik'-lee)—the effect of each is increased by the other if the two are taken together

So if you're drinking, don't take a sleeping pill—or if you *must* take a pill for your insomnia, don't drink—the combination, if not lethal, will do more to you than you may want done!

Synergy (SIN'-ər jee) by the way is an alternate form of *synergism.*

2. verbal punishment

Castigate is derived from a Latin verb meaning *to punish;* in present-day usage, the verb generally refers to verbal punishment,

usually harsh and severe. It is somewhat synonymous with *scold criticize, rebuke, censure reprimand* or *berate* but much stronger than any of these—*rail at rant at, slash at lash out at* or *tongue-lash* is a much closer synonym. When candidates for office *castigate* their opponents, they do not mince words.

Can you construct the noun form of *castigate?* ______________

3. saying No!" to oneself

Abnegate is derived from Latin *ab-* away (as in *absent*) plus *nego* to deny—*self-abnegation* (ab'-nə-GAY' shən) then, is self-denial. *Nego* itself is a contraction of Latin *neg-* not, no, and *aio* I say' to be *self-abnegating* is to say "No!" to what you want, as if some inner censor were at work whispering, "No, you can't have that, you can't do that, you don't deserve that, you're not good enough for that. "

To *negate* (nə-GAYT') is to deny the truth or existence of, as in "The atheist *negates* God"- or by extension, to destroy by working against, as in, "His indulgence in expensive hobbies *negates* all his wife s attempts to keep the family solvent." Can you write the noun form of the verb *negate?* ______________ *Negative* and *negativity* obviously spring from the same source as *negate.*

4. heads and headings

Latin *caput capitis* means *head.* The *captain* is the *head of* any group· the *capital* is the "*head city*" of a state or nation and to *decapitate* (dee-KAP' ə-tayt') is to chop off someone s *head* a popular activity during the French Revolution after the guillotine was invented. Write the noun form of *decapitate:* ______________

Latin *capitulum* is a little head, or by extension, the heading, or title, of a chapter So when you *recapitulate* you go through the chapter headings again (*re-*) etymologically speaking, or you summarize or review the main points.

Remembering how the noun and adjective forms are derived

from *adulate* (Chapter 9) can you write the required forms of *recapitulate?*

NOUN ____________________

ADJECTIVE ____________________

When you *capitulate* (kə-PICH′ ə-layt′) etymologically you arrange in headings, or as the meaning of the verb naturally evolved, you arrange conditions of surrender as when an army *capitulates* to the enemy forces under prearranged conditions or, by further natural extension you stop resisting and give up, as in, "He realized there was no longer any point in resisting her advances, so he reluctantly *capitulated*." Can you write the noun form of *capitulate?* ____________________

5 mere vegetables

Vegetable is from Latin *vegeto* to live and grow which is what vegetables do—but that's *all* they do so to *vegetate* is, by implication, to do no more than stay alive, stuck in a rut, leading an inactive, unstimulating, emotionally and intellectually stagnant existence. *Vegetation* (vej′ ə-TAY′-shən) is any dull, passive, stagnant existence also any plant life, as the thick *vegetation* of a jungle.

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT, SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *e-* (*ex*)	out	______
2. *nervus*	nerve	______
3 *en-*	in	______
4 *ergon*	work	______
5. *syn-*	with, together	______
6. *-ic*	adjective suffix	______
7 *-ion*	noun suffix	______
8. *ob-*	away	______
9 *nego*	to deny	______

10. *caput, capitis*	head	______
11 *de-*	negative prefix	______
12. *capitulum*	little head, chapter heading	______
13. *re-*	again	______
14 *-ory*	adjective suffix	______
15 *vegeto*	to live and grow	______

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1 *enervation*	en′-ər VAY′-shən
2. *synergism*	SIN′-ər jiz-əm
3. *synergy*	SIN′ ər-jee
4. *synergistic*	sin′-ər JIS′-tik
5. *castigation*	kas′ tə-GAY′-shən
6. *self-abnegation*	self-ab′-nə-GAY′-shən
7 *negate*	nə-GAYT′
8. *negation*	nə-GAY′-shən
9 *decapitate*	dee-KAP′ ə-tayt′
10. *decapitation*	dee-kap -ə-TAY′-shən
11 *recapitulation*	ree-kə-pich′-ə-LAY -shən
12. *recapitulatory*	ree-kə-PICH′-ə-lə-tawr′-ee
13. *capitulate*	kə-PICH′-ə-layt′
14. *capitulation*	kə-pich′ ə-LAY -shən

Can you work with the words?

1 enervation	a. tongue-lashing
2. synergism, synergy	b. denial destruction
3. castigation	c. a lopping off of one's head
4. self-abnegation	d. summary review of main points
5. negation	e. self-denial
6. decapitation	f. utter exhaustion mental, emotional, and physical drain

7. recapitulation — g. a working together for greater effect

8. capitulation — h. surrender

KEY 1–f 2–h, 3–a, 4–e, 5–b, 6–c, 7–d, 8–g

Do you understand the words?

1. enervating—refreshing	SAME	OPPOSITE
2. synergistic—neutralizing	SAME	OPPOSITE
3. castigation—scolding	SAME	OPPOSITE
4. self abnegation—egoism	SAME	OPPOSITE
5. negate—accept	SAME	OPPOSITE
6. decapitate—behead	SAME	OPPOSITE
7. recapitulatory—summarizing	SAME	OPPOSITE
8. capitulate—resist	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY 1–O 2–O 3–S, 4–O 5–O 6–S, 7–S, 8–O

Can you recall the words?

1. to give in	1. C________
2. working together for greater effect (*adj*)	2. S________
3. total fatigue	3. E________
4. for the purpose of summarizing or review (*adj*)	4. R________
5. self-denial	5. S______-A______
6. deny; render ineffective; nullify	6. N________
7. process by which two or more substances produce a greater effect than the sum of the individual effects	7. S________ *or* S________
8. to cut off the head of	8. D________

9 strong censure 9 C________

10. to surrender 10 C________

KEY 1–capitulate 2–synergistic, 3–enervation, 4–recapitulatory 5–self-abnegation, 6–negate, 7–synergism *or* synergy 8–decapitate, 9–castigation, 10–capitulate

(*End of Session 43*)

SESSION 44

ORIGINS AND RELATED WORDS

1 not the real McCoy

Simulate is from Latin *simulo* to copy and *simulo* itself derives from the Latin adjective *similis*, like or similar

Simulation (sim'-yə-LAY'-shən) then, is copying the real thing, pretending to be the genuine article by taking on a similar appearance. The *simulation* of joy is quite a feat when you really feel depressed

Genuine pearls grow inside oysters *simulated* pearls are synthetic, but look like the ones from oysters. (Rub a pearl against your teeth to tell the difference—the natural pearl feels gritty) So the frequent advertisement of an inexpensive necklace made of "genuine *simulated* pearls" can fool you if you don't know the word—you re being offered a genuine fake.

Dissimulation (də-sim'-yə-LAY -shən) is something else! When you *dissimulate* (də SIM yə-layt') you hide your true feelings by making a pretense of opposite feelings (Then again, maybe it s not something completely else!)

Sycophants are great *dissimulators*—they may feel contempt,

Ambivalence has best been defined (perhaps by Henny Youngman—if he didn't say it first, he should have) as watching your mother-in-law drive over a cliff in your new Cadillac.

To *vacillate* is to swing mentally or emotionally. To sway back and forth physically is *oscillate*—again note the double *l*—(OS' ə-layt') from Latin *oscillum*, a swing. A pendulum *oscillates*, the arm of a metronome *oscillates*, and people who've had much too much to drink *oscillate* when they try to walk. The noun? ______

______

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1. *simulo*	to copy	______
2. *similis*	like, similar	______
3. *dis-*	pejorative prefix	______
4. *ad* (*al*)	to, toward	______
5. *levis*	light	______
6. *-ate*	verb suffix	______
7. *-ion*	noun suffix	______
8. *e* (*ex*)	out	______
9. *intimus*	innermost	______
10. *miser*	wretched	______
11. *vacillo*	to swing back and forth	______
12. *ambi-*	both	______
13. *oscillum*	a swing	______

USING THE WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1. *simulation*	sim' yə-LAY'-shən
2. *dissimulate*	də-SIM' yə-layt'

3	*dissimulation*	da-sim' ya-LAY'-shan
4	*dissemble*	da-SEM' bal
5	*dissemblance*	da-SEM -blans
6	*intimation*	in'-ta-MAY'-shan
7	*alleviation*	a-lee' vee-AY'-shan
8	*alleviative*	a-LEE -vee-ay'-tiv
9	*levitate*	LEV' a-tayt'
10	*levitation*	lev'-a-TAY -shan
11	*levity*	LEV'-a-tee
12	*commiseration*	ka-miz' a-RAY -shan
13	*vacillation*	vas'-a-LAY'-shan
14	*vacillatory*	VAS'-a-la-tawr'-ee
15	*ambivalent*	am-BIV'-a-lant
16	*ambivalence*	am-BIV'-a-lans
17	*oscillate*	OS' a-layt'
18	*oscillation*	os' a-LAY'-shan

Can you work with the words? (I)

1. simulation	a. hint
2. dissemble	b. flippancy or joking when seriousness is required
3. intimation	c. a sharing of grief
4. alleviation	d. physical swaying; swinging action, as of a pendulum
5. levitate	e. a swinging back and forth in indecision
6. levity	f. pretense
7. commiseration	g. conflicted and contrary feelings
8. vacillation	h. rise in the air (as by magic or illusion)
9. ambivalence	i. pretend
10. oscillation	j. a lightening; a making less severe

KEY 1–f, 2–i, 3–a, 4–j, 5–h, 6–b, 7–c, 8–e, 9–g, 10–d

Can you work with the words? (II)

1 dissimulate	a. pretense of ignorance
2 dissemblance	b. a rising and floating in air
3 alleviative	c. having simultaneous and contrary feelings
4 levitation	d. tending to swing back and forth in indecision
5 vacillatory	e. to swing back and forth like a pendulum
6 ambivalent	f. to hide real feelings by pretending opposite feelings
7 oscillate	g. tending to ease (pain, burdens, suffering, etc.)

KEY 1–f, 2–a, 3–g, 4–b, 5–d, 6–c, 7–e

Do you understand the words?

1. simulated—genuine	SAME	OPPOSITE
2. dissimulate—pretend	SAME	OPPOSITE
3. dissemble—be truthful	SAME	OPPOSITE
4 intimation—hint	SAME	OPPOSITE
5. alleviation—reduction	SAME	OPPOSITE
6. levitate—sink	SAME	OPPOSITE
7 levity—flippancy	SAME	OPPOSITE
8. vacillation—decisiveness	SAME	OPPOSITE
9. ambivalent—confused	SAME	OPPOSITE
10. oscillate—sway	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY 1–O, 2–S, 3–O, 4–S, 5–S, 6–O 7–S, 8–O 9–S, 10–S

Can you recall the words?

1 to swing back and forth	1 O__
2. feeling both ways at the same time (*adj*)	2. A__________
3 to conceal real feelings	3. D__________ *or* D__________
4 pretense	4 S__________
5 to pretend ignorance though knowing the facts	5 D__________
6. joking; frivolity; flippancy	6. L__________
7 indecisive	7 V__________ *or* V__________
8 to rise in the air as by illusion	8. L__________
9 tending to ease (pain, etc.) (*adj*)	9 A__________ *or* A__________
10 a sharing of another's grief (*n.*)	10. C__________

KEY 1–oscillate, 2–ambivalent, 3–dissimulate *or* dissemble, 4–simulation, 5–dissemble, 6–levity 7–vacillatory *or* vacillating, 8–levitate, 9–alleviative *or* alleviating, 10–commiseration

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 Complete exhaustion.
   (a) synergism (b) enervation, (c) negation
2. Co-operation in producing effects
   (a) synergy (b) castigation, (c) capitulation
3 Lop off the head of:
   (a) castigate, (b) capitulate, (c) decapitate
4 deny; render ineffective
   (a) castigate, (b) negate, (c) recapitulate

5 stagnate.
  (a) intimate, (b) simulate, (c) vegetate
6 concealment of true feelings
  (a) simulation, (b) dissimulation, (c) dissemblance
7 sympathy
  (a) levity (b) ambivalence, (c) commiseration
8. indecisiveness
  (a) vacillation, (b) oscillation, (c) dissimulation
9 aware of contrary feelings
  (a) alleviative, (b) dissimulating, (c) ambivalent

KEY 1–b, 2–a, 3–c, 4–b, 5–c, 6–b *and* c, 7–c, 8–a, 9–c

B. Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *nervus*	__________	enervate
2. *ergon*	__________	energy
3 *nego*	__________	self abnegation
4 *caput capitis*	__________	decapitate
5. *capitulum*	__________	recapitulate
6. *vegeto*	__________	vegetate
7 *simulo*	__________	dissimulate
8. *similis*	__________	similarity
9 *levis*	__________	levity
10. *intimus*	__________	intimation
11 *miser*	__________	commiseration
12. *vacillo*	__________	vacillate
13 *ambi-*	__________	ambivalent
14 *oscillum*	__________	oscillate

KEY 1–nerve, 2–work, 3–deny 4–head, 5–little head, chapter heading, 6–live and grow 7–to copy 8–like, similar, 9 light, 10–innermost, 11–wretched 12–swing back and forth, 13–both, 14–a swing

---

We have previously met the Greek prefix *syn-* together or with, in *synonym* (names together") and *sympathy* ("feeling with") and again in this chapter in *synergism* ("working together")

Syn- is a most useful prefix to know Like Latin *con-* (together or with) and *ad-* (to toward) the final letter changes depending on the first letter of the root to which it is attached. *Syn-* becomes *sym* before *b* *m* and *p*

Can you construct some words using *syn-* or *sym-*?

1 Etymologically Jews are "led together" in a house of worship (*agogos* leading) Can you construct the word for this temple or place of worship? ____________

2 There is a process by which dissimilar organisms live together (*bios* life) in close association, each in some way helping, and getting help from, the other (like the shark and the pilot fish) What word, ending in *sis* designates such a process?

____

What would the adjective form be? ____________

3 Using Greek *phone*, sound, write the word that etymologically refers to a musical composition in which the sounds of all instruments are in harmony together ____________

____________ Using the suffix *-ic* write the adjective form of this word ____________

4 Combine *sym-* with *metron*, measurement, to construct a word designating similarity of shape on both sides (i e., "measurement together") ____________

Write the adjective form of this word ____________

____

5 *Syn-* plus *dromos* a running, are the building blocks of a medical word designating a group of symptoms that occur (i.e., run) together in certain diseases. Can you figure out the word?

____

6. The same *dromos* a running, combines with Greek *hippos* horse, to form a word referring to a place in ancient Greece in

which horse and chariot races were run. The word? __________

7 *Hippos* horse, plus Greek *potamos* river combine to form a word designating one of the three pachyderms we discussed in an earlier chapter The word? __________

(*Answers in Chapter 18*)

PICKING YOUR FRIENDS BRAINS

You can build your vocabulary I have said, by increasing your familiarity with new ideas and by becoming alert to the new words you meet in your reading of magazines and books

There is still another productive method one that will be particularly applicable in view of all the new words you are learning from your study of these pages.

That method is *picking your friends' brains*

Intelligent people are interested in words because words are symbols of ideas, and the person with an alert mind is always interested in ideas.

You may be amazed, if you have never tried it, to find that you can stir up an animated discussion by asking, in a social group that you attend, "What does __________ mean?" (Use any word that particularly fascinates you.) Someone in the group is likely to know, and almost everyone will be willing to make a guess. From that point on, others in the group will ask questions about their own favorite words (most people do have favorites) or about words that they themselves have in some manner recently learned. As the discussion continues along these lines, you will be introduced to new words yourself and if your friends have fairly good vocabularies you may strike a rich vein of pay dirt and come away with a large number of words to add to your vocabulary

This method of picking your friends brains is particularly fruitful because you will be learning not from a page of print (as in this book or as in your other reading) but from real li e persons —the same sources that children use to increase their voc b-

ularies at such prodigious rates. No learning is quite as effective as the learning that comes from other people—no information in print can ever be as vivid as information that comes from another human being. And so the words you pick up from your friends will have an amazingly strong appeal, will make a lasting impression on your mind.

Needless to say, your own rich vocabulary, now that you have come this far in the book, will make it possible for you to contribute to your friends' vocabulary as much as, if not more than, you take away—but since giving to others is one of the greatest sources of a feeling of self-worth, you can hardly complain about this extra dividend.

(*End of Session 44*)

Brief Intermission Nine

TAKE THIS SPELLING TEST

Even in the most painstakingly edited of magazines, a silly little misspelling of a perfectly common word will occasionally appear How the error eluded the collective and watchful eyes of the editor the associate editor the assistant editor the typesetter and the proofreader no one will ever know—for practically every reader of the magazine spots it at once and writes an indignant letter, beginning: "Didn't you ever go to school ?"

Even if you went to school, you're going to have plenty of trouble spotting the one misspelled word in each group below And not one of these words will be a demon like *sphygmomanometer* (a device for measuring blood pressure) or *piccalilli* (a highly seasoned relish) which no one would ever dare spell without first checking with a dictionary On the contrary every word will be of the common or garden variety that you might use every day in your social or business correspondence.

Nevertheless, you're letting yourself in for ten minutes of real trouble, for you will be working with fifty particularly difficult spelling words. So put on your thinking cap *before* you begin.

A half-dozen high school teachers who took this test were able to make an average score of only five proper choices. Can you do better? Six or seven right is *very good*, eight or nine right is *excellent* and 100 per cent success marks you as an absolute expert in English spelling.

Check the only misspelled word in each group.

A. 1—surprise, 2—disappear 3—innoculate, 4—description 5—recommend

B 1—privilege, 2—separate, 3—incidentally 4—dissipate, 5—occurence

C 1—analize, 2—argument, 3—assistant, 4—comparative, 5—truly

D 1—grammar 2—drunkeness, 4—parallel, 4—sacrilegious, 5—conscience

E. 1—precede 2—exceed, 3—accede, 4—procede, 5—concede

F 1—pronunciation, 2—noticable, 3—desirable 4—holiday, 5—anoint

G 1—wierd, 2—seize, 3—achieve, 4—receive, 5—leisure

H 1—superintendent, 2—persistent, 3—resistant; 4—insistent, 5—perseverence

I 1—accessible, 2—permissible, 3—inimitable, 4—irresistable, 5—irritable

J 1—pursue, 2—pastime, 3—kidnapped, 4—rhythmical, 5—exhillarate

---

KEY A–3 (inoculate), B–5 (occurrence), C–1 (analyze), D–2 (drunkenness), E–4 (proceed), F–2 (noticeable), G–1 (weird) H–5 (perseverance) I–4 (irresistible), J–5 (exhilarate)

16

HOW TO TALK ABOUT A VARIETY OF PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS

(Sessions 45–46)

TEASER PREVIEW

What word, ending in -ous, describes someone who is:

fawning, servilely attentive, transparently self-ingratiating?

• *nagging, dissatisfied, complaining?*

snobbish, haughtily contemptuous, arrogant?

• *noisily troublesome, unmanageable?*

habitually short of cash?

• *attentive and courteous to women?*

• *harmless?*

fond of liquor?

• *pale, gaunt, haggard?*

• *melancholy, sorrowful?*

SESSION 45

There are thousands of English words that end in the letters *-ous*—a Latin suffix meaning *full of*.

The central theme about which the words in this chapter revolve is the idea of "fullness"—and as you will shortly see, you can be full of compliance and servility, full of complaints, full of snobbery, full of noise, full of no money, full of horsemanship, full of harmlessness, full of liquor, full of deathly pallor, and full of sorrows.

For each of these ideas English has a word—and the person with a rich vocabularly knows the exact word to describe what someone is full of.

IDEAS

1. compliance

The Latin root *sequor* means *to follow*—and those who follow rather than lead are usually in a menial, subordinate, or inferior position. People who engage in certain fields of endeavor—waiters, clerks, and servants, for example—are forced, often contrary to their natural temperaments, to act excessively courteous, pleasant, obliging, even subservient and humble. They must follow the lead of their customers or employers, bending their own wills according to the desires of those they serve. They are, etymologically, *full of following after*, or—

obsequious

RELATED WORDS

1. *obsequies*—In a funeral cortege, the mourners *follow after* the corpse. Hence, *obsequies* are the burial ceremonies, the funeral rites.

2. *subsequent*—A *subsequent* letter paragraph, time, etc. is one that *follows* another

3 *sequel*—A *sequel* may be a literary work, such as a novel, that *follows* another continuing the same subject, dealing with the same people or village, etc. or it may be an occurrence that grows out of or *follows* another as in, "Just wait until you hear the *sequel* to the story!"

4 *sequence*—In order one item *following* another as in "The *sequence* of events of the next few days left him breathless."

Any other word containing the root *sequ-* is likely to have some relationship to the idea of *following*

2. complaints

The Latin root *queror* means *to complain*—and anyone full of complaints, constantly nagging, harping, fretful petulant, whining, never satisfied, may accordingly be called—

querulous

3. snobbery

The Latin root *cilium* means *eyelid*, *super* means *above* and above the eyelid, as anyone can plainly see, is the eyebrow Now there are certain obnoxious people who go around raising their eyebrows in contempt disdain, and sneering arrogance at ordinary mortals like you and me. Such contemptuous, sneering, overbearingly conceited people are called—

supercilious

4. noise

The Latin root *strepo* means *to make a noise* Anyone who is unruly boisterous, resistant to authority unmanageable—and in a noisy troublesome manner—is

obstreperous

5. moneyless

The Latin root *pecus* means *cattle*—and at one time in human history a person's wealth was measured not by stocks and bonds but by stocks of domestic animals, which was a lot more logical, since you get milk and leather and meat from cattle—true wealth—and all you get from the stock market is a headache.

Someone who had lots of *pecus*, then, was rich—someone without *pecus* was indigent, destitute, "broke." And so today we call someone who is habitually without funds, who seems generally to be full of a complete lack of money—

impecunious

This word is not a synonym of *indigent, destitute* or *poverty-stricken*; it does not necessarily imply living in reduced circumstances or want, but quite simply being short of cash—habitually.

RELATED WORD

1. *pecuniary*—pertaining to money, as in, a *pecuniary* consideration, *pecuniary* affairs, etc.

6. horses

The French word *cheval* means *horse*, and in medieval times only gentlemen and knights rode on horses—common people walked. Traditionally (but not, I understand, actually) *knights* were courteous to women, attentive to female desires, and self-sacrificing when their own interests came in conflict with those of the fair sex. Hence we call a modern man who has a knightly attitude to women—

chivalrous

RELATED WORDS

(*Cheval*, horse, comes from Latin *caballus*, an inferior horse. *Caballus* is found in English words in the spelling *caval*-.)

1. *cavalcade*—A procession of persons on horseback, as in a parade.

2. *cavalier*—A [illegible] man. A *cavalier* was once a mounted soldier

As an adjective, *cavalier* describes actions and attitudes that are haughty, unmindful of others' feelings, too offhand, such attributes often being associated with people in power (the military being one of the powers-that-be). Thus, "He answered in a *cavalier* manner" would signify that he was arrogant in his answer, as if the questioner were taking a little too much privilege with him. Or "After the *cavalier* treatment I received, I never wished to return," signifying that I was pretty much made to feel unimportant and inferior. Or "After her *cavalier* refusal, I'll never invite her to another party," signifying that the refusal was, perhaps, curt, offhand, without any attempt at apology or courtesy.

3. *cavalry*—The mounted, or "horsed" part of an army.

4. *chivalry*—Noun form of *chivalrous*. Can you write the alternate noun form ending in *-ness*? ______________

5. *chivalric*—Less commonly used adjective form, identical in meaning to *chivalrous*.

Another Latin root for *horse*, as you know, is *equus*, found in words we have already discussed:

1. *equestrian*—A horseman.
2. *equestrienne*—A horsewoman.
3. *equine*—Horselike.

7. no harm done

The latin root *noceo* means *to injure*; someone who need cause you no fear, so harmless is that person, so *unable to interfere*, so unlikely to get you into trouble, is called—

innocuous

RELATED WORDS

1. *innocent*—Not guilty of crime or injury.
2. *noxious*—Harmful, poisonous, unwholesome.

8. alcoholic

The Latin root *bibo* means *to drink*, and one who is generally found with one foot up on the brass rail, who likes to *tipple* be-

yond the point of sobriety—who, in short, has an overfondness for drinks with a pronounced alcoholic content, is called, usually humorously—

bibulous

RELATED WORDS

1 *imbibe*—To drink in, soak up, absorb. If we use this verb without specifying what is drunk, as in "He likes to *imbibe*" the implication, of course, is always liquor but *imbibe may* also be used in patterns like "*imbibe* learning" or "In early infancy she *imbibed* a respect for her parents."

2. *bib*—Upper part of an apron, or an apronlike napkin tied around a child's neck. In either case, the *bib* prevents what is drunk (or eaten) from *spilling over* or *dribbling down*, on the wearer's clothing.

9 like death itself

The Latin root *cado* means *to fall*—one's final fall is of course always in death, and so someone who looks like a corpse (figuratively speaking) who is pale, gaunt, thin, haggard, eyes deep-sunk, limbs wasted, in other words the extreme opposite of the picture of glowing health, is called—

cadaverous

RELATED WORDS

1 *cadaver*—A corpse, literally especially one used for surgical dissection.

2. *decadent*—Etymologically "*falling down*" (*de-* is a prefix one meaning of which is *down*, as in *descend* climb down *decline* turn down etc.) If something is in a *decadent* state, it is deteriorating, becoming corrupt or demoralized. *Decadence* is a state of decay Generally *decadent* and *decadence* are used figuratively —they refer not to actual physical decay (as of a dead body) but to moral or spiritual decay

10 pain and misery

The Latin root *doleo* means *to suffer* or *grieve*—one who is

mournful and sad whose melancholy comes from physical pain or mental distress, who seems to be suffering or grieving, is called—

dolorous

RELATED WORDS

1 *dolor*—A poetic synonym of *grief*

2. *doleful*—A word referring somewhat humorously to exaggerated dismalness, sadness, or dreariness.

3 *condole*—Etymologically to suffer or grieve with (Latin *con* with together) *Condole* is a somewhat less commonly used synonym of *commiserate*, a verb we discussed in Chapter 15 The noun *condolence* is much more frequently heard than the verb, as in "Let me offer you my *condolences*," usually said to someone mourning the death of a friend or relative. You have heard of *condolence* cards, and no doubt have sent your share of them. When you *condole* with somebody who has sustained a loss, usually by death, you are saying, in effect, "I am suffering or grieving with you."

REVIEW OF ETYMOLOGY

PREFIX, ROOT SUFFIX	MEANING	ENGLISH WORD
1 *sequor*	to follow	______
2. *queror*	to complain	______
3 *cilium*	eyelid	______
4 *super*	above	______
5 *strepo*	to make a noise	______
6 *pecus*	cattle	______
7 *-ary*	adjective suffix	______
8 *un-* (*in-*)	negative prefix	______
9 *cheval*	horse	______
10. *caballus* (*caval-*)	inferior horse	______
11 *-ous*	adjective suffix	______
12. *-ic*	adjective suffix	______
13 *equus*	horse	______
14 *-ine*	like, similar to, characteristic of	______

15	*bibo*	to drink	________
16	*im-* (*in-*)	in	________
17	*cado*	to fall	________
18.	*de-*	down	________
19	*-ent*	adjective suffix	________
20.	*-ence*	noun suffix	________
21	*con-*	with, together	________

USING THE WORDS

A. THE BASIC WORDS

Can you pronounce the words?

1	*obsequious*	ob-SEEK' wee-əs
2.	*querulous*	KWAIR -ə-ləs
3	*supercilious*	sōō'-pər-SIL -ee-əs
4	*obstreperous*	əb-STREP' ər-əs
5	*impecunious*	im'-pə-KYŌŌ'-nee-əs
6.	*chivalrous*	SHIV' əl-rəs
7	*innocuous*	ə-NOK -yōō-əs
8.	*bibulous*	BIB'-yə-ləs
9	*cadaverous*	kə-DAV'-ər-əs
10	*dolorous*	DOL ər-əs *or* DŌ'-lər-əs

Can you work with the words? (I)

1 obsequious	a. snobbish
2. querulous	b. harmless
3 supercilious	c. gaunt
4 obstreperous	d. short of funds
5 impecunious	e. fawning; excessively ingratiatingly polite
6. chivalrous	f. sorrowful
7 innocuous	g. addicted to drink
8. bibulous	h. courteous to women

8. Is a *doleful* countenance a happy one? YES NO
9. Does a *cavalcade* contain horses? YES NO
10. Does a *cavalier* attitude show a spirit of humility? YES NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–no, 3–yes, 4–yes, 5–yes, 6–yes, 7–no, 8–no, 9–yes, 10–no

---

Do you understand the words? (II)

1. Is a *cavalry* officer usually a good horseman?	YES	NO
2. Would an *equestrian* statue of General Grant show him with or on a horse?	YES	NO
3. Is an *equestrienne* a man?	YES	NO
4. Do humans possess many *equine* characteristics?	YES	NO
5. Is a *cadaver* alive?	YES	NO
6. Is an iconoclast likely to consider religion a *decadent* institution?	YES	NO
7. Is *decadence* a desirable quality?	YES	NO
8. Is *chivalry* dead?	YES	NO
9. Is it appropriate to *condole* with someone who has suffered a loss through death?	YES	NO
10. Are *condolences* appropriate at a wedding ceremony?	YES	NO

KEY 1–yes, 2–yes, 3–no, 4–no, 5–no, 6–yes, 7–no, 8–yes, *or* no, depending on your point of view 9–yes, 10–no (unless you're misogamous)

Do you understand the words? (III)

1. obsequies—rites	SAME	OPPOSITE
2. subsequent—preceding	SAME	OPPOSITE

3 pecuniary—financial	SAME	OPPOSITE
4 sequence—order	SAME	OPPOSITE
5 noxious—harmful	SAME	OPPOSITE
6. imbibe—drink	SAME	OPPOSITE
7 dolor—delight	SAME	OPPOSITE
8. doleful—merry	SAME	OPPOSITE
9 cavalier—courteous	SAME	OPPOSITE
10. cadaver—corpse	SAME	OPPOSITE
11 decadent—resurgent	SAME	OPPOSITE
12. chivalry—gallantry to women	SAME	OPPOSITE
13 condolences—congratulations	SAME	OPPOSITE

KEY 1–S, 2–O 3–S, 4–S, 5–S, 6–S, 7–O 8–O 9–O, 10–S, 11–O 12–S, 13–O

Can you recall the words?

1 harmful	1 N________
2. a literary work or an event that follows another	2. S________
3 drink in	3 I________
4 poetic word for sorrow	4 D________
5 burial ceremonies	5 O________
6 horseman	6. E________
7 horsewoman	7 E________
8 horselike	8. E________
9 following (*adj*)	9 S________
10 relating to money (*adj*)	10. P________
11 exaggeratedly sad	11 D________
12. proper order	12. S________
13 parade of mounted riders	13 C________
14 offhand unmindful of another's feelings	14 C________
15 mounted soldiers	15 C________
16. a corpse	16. C________
17 morally deteriorating (*adj*)	17 D________
18 spiritual decay	18 D________
19 expression of sympathy	19 C________

20. gallantry to women 20. C________

KEY 1–noxious, 2–sequel, 3–imbibe, 4–dolor 5–obsequies, 6–equestrian, 7–equestrienne, 8–equine, 9–subsequent, 10–pecuniary 11–doleful, 12–sequence, 13–cavalcade, 14–cavalier 15–cavalry 16–cadaver 17–decadent, 18–decadence, 19–condolence, 20–chivalry *or* chivalrousness

CHAPTER REVIEW

A. Do you recognize the words?

1 Excessively polite and fawning:
(a) querulous, (b) obsequious, (c) supercilious
2. Noisily troublesome:
(a) querulous, (b) impecunious, (c) obstreperous
3. Courteous and attentive to women
(a) querulous, (b) chivalrous, (c) supercilious
4. Complaining, nagging
(a) querulous, (b) supercilious, (c) innocuous
5 Haughtily disdainful
(a) supercilious, (b) bibulous, (c) dolorous
6. Gaunt, corpselike
(a) noxious, (b) cadaverous, (c) doleful
7 Highhanded
(a) supercilious, (b) cavalier (c) decadent
8. Moral decay:
(a) decadence, (b) obsequies, (c) sequence
9 Expression of sympathy
(a) bibulousness, (b) dolefulness, (c) condolence
10. Courtesy to women.
(a) dolor (b) chivalry (c) decadence

KEY 1–b, 2–c, 3–b 4–a, 5–a, 6–b, 7–b 8–a, 9–c, 10–b

B. Can you recognize roots?

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1. *sequor*	________________	subsequent
2. *queror*	________________	querulous
3. *cilium*	________________	supercilious
4. *super*	________________	supervision
5. *strepo*	________________	obstreperous
6. *pecus*	________________	pecuniary
7. *cheval*	________________	chivalry
8. *caballus (caval-)*	________________	cavalier
9. *equus*	________________	equine
10. *cado*	________________	decadence

KEY 1–to follow 2–to complain, 3–eyelid, 4–above, 5–to make a *noise*, *6–cattle*, *7–horse*, *8–(inferior) horse*, *9–horse*, 10–to fall

TEASER QUESTIONS FOR THE AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

1 In logic, a conclusion not based on the evidence is called a *non sequitur* by extension, the term is applied to any statement that appears to have no connection or relevance to what was said before. Knowing the root *sequor* how would you define this term etymologically? ________________

2. *Sequor* like many other Latin verbs, has another form somewhat differently spelled. (Remember *verto* *versus* and *loquor* *locutus*?) The other form of *sequor* is *secutus*. Can you define the following words in terms of the root?

(a) second ________________
(b) consecutive. ________________
(c) persecute ________________
(d) prosecute ________________

3 Latin *super* above or over is used as a prefix in hundreds of English words. Can you figure out the word starting with *super-* that fits each etymological definition?

(a) above others (in quality position etc.) ______

______

(b) above the surface· not in depth (*adj*) ______

______

(c) (flowing) above what is necessary· more than needed (*adj*) ______

(d) above (or beyond) the natural (*adj*.) ______

______

(e) to oversee· be in charge of (*v*) ______

______

4 *Cado* to fall is found in the following English words (sometimes the root is spelled *-cid*) Can you define each word in terms of its etymological parts?

(a) cadence ______
(b) occidental ______
(c) deciduous ______
(d) incident ______
(e) accident ______
(f) coincidence ______

5 The negative prefix *in-* plus *doleo* to suffer forms an adjective that *etymologically* means *not suffering (pain)* but *actually* means *idle· lazy disliking effort or work*. Can you figure out the English word? ______

Can you write the noun form? ______

6 What does the feminine name Dolores mean etymologically?

______

(*End of Session 46*)

—————*Brief Intermission Ten*—————

ANOTHER CHECK ON YOUR SPELLING

In each line you will find four words—one of them purposely subtly, and perhaps unexpectedly misspelled. It's up to you to check the single error. If you can come out on top at least fifteen times out of twenty, you're probably a better speller than you realize.

1. (a) alright, (b) coolly, (c) supersede, (d) disappear
2. (a) inoculate, (b) definately, (c) irresistible, (d) recommend
3. (a) incidentally, (b) dissipate, (c) seperate, (d) balloon
4. (a) argument, (b) ecstasy, (c) occurrance, (d) analyze
5. (a) sacrilegious, (b) weird, (c) pronunciation, (d) repetition
6. (a) drunkeness, (b) embarrassment, (c) weird, (d) irritable
7. (a) noticeable, (b) superintendant, (c) absence, (d) development
8. (a) vicious, (b) conscience, (c) panicy, (d) amount
9. (a) accessible, (b) pursue, (c) exhilarate, (d) insistant
10. (a) naïveté, (b) necessary, (c) catagory, (d) professor
11. (a) rhythmical, (b) sergeant, (c) vaccuum, (d) assassin
12. (a) benefitted, (b) allotted, (c) corroborate, (d) despair
13. (a) diphtheria, (b) grandeur, (c) rediculous, (d) license
14. (a) tranquillity, (b) symmetry, (c) occassionally, (d) privilege

15 (a) tarriff, (b) tyranny, (c) battalion, (d) archipelago
16. (a) bicycle, (b) geneology (c) liquefy (d) bettor
17 (a) defense, (b) batchelor (c) stupefy (d) parallel
18. (a) whisky (b) likable, (c) bookkeeper (d) accomodate
19 (a) comparitive, (b) mayonnaise, (c) indispensable, (d) dexterous
20. (a) dictionary (b) cantaloupe, (c) existance, (d) ukulele

---

KEY 1–a (all right), 2–b (definitely), 3–c (separate) 4–c (occurrence), 5–d (repetition), 6–a (drunkenness), 7–b (superintendent) 8–c (panicky) 9–d (insistent), 10–c (category), 11–c (vacuum), 12–a (benefited), 13–c (ridiculous), 14–c (occasionally), 15–a (tariff), 16–b (genealogy), 17–b (bachelor), 18–d (accommodate), 19–a (comparative), 20–c (existence)

17

HOW TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

Comprehensive Test III

SESSION 47

|—etymology

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1. *fluo*	____________	affluent
2. *pheme*	____________	euphemism
3. *platys*	____________	platitude
4. *felis*	____________	feline
5. *piscis*	____________	piscine
6. *nostos*	____________	nostalgia
7. *kakos*	____________	cacophony
8. *carnis*	____________	carnivorous
9. *voro*	____________	voracious
10. *omnis*	____________	omnivorous
11. *potens potentis*	____________	impotent
12. *ubique*	____________	ubiquity
13. *lupus*	____________	lupine
14. *doleo*	____________	dolorous
15. *porcus*	____________	porcine
16. *thanatos*	____________	euthanasia

17 *canis*	____________	canine
18 *vulpus*	____________	vulpine
19 *algos*	____________	nostalgic
20. *odyne*	____________	anodyne
21 *logos*	____________	eulogy
22. *sciens scientis*	____________	omniscient
23 *ursus*	____________	ursine
24 *phone*	____________	euphonious
25 *penuria*	____________	penury

II—more etymology

ROOT PREFIX		EXAMPLE
1 *nervus*	____________	enervate
2. *ergon*	____________	energy
3 *nego*	____________	negation
4 *caput, capitis*	____________	decapitate
5 *capitulum*	____________	recapitulate
6. *vegeto*	____________	vegetate
7 *simulo*	____________	simulate
8. *similis*	____________	similarity
9 *levis*	____________	alleviate
10 *intimus*	____________	intimate (*v*)
11 *miser*	____________	commiserate
12. *vacillo*	____________	vacillate
13 *ambi-*	____________	ambivalent
14 *oscillum*	____________	oscillate
15 *sequor secutus*	____________	obsequious
16. *queror*	____________	querulous
17 *cilium*	____________	supercilious
18. *super-*	____________	superior
19 *strepo*	____________	obstreperous
20. *pecus*	____________	impecunious
21 *equus*	____________	equine
22. *caballus (caval-)*	____________	cavalier
23 *loquor locutus*	____________	circumlocution
24 *cado*	____________	decadence
25 *vanesco*	____________	evanescent

III—same or opposite?

1	penury—affluence	S	O
2.	vicarious—secondhand	S	O
3	ephemeral—evanescent	S	O
4	badinage—persiflage	S	O
5.	cacophony—euphony	S	O
6.	clandestine—surreptitious	S	O
7	parsimonious—extravagant	S	O
8.	indigent—opulent	S	O
9	destitute—impecunious	S	O
10.	euphemistic—indirect	S	O
11	cliché—bromide	S	O
12.	platitudinous—original	S	O
13	voracious—gluttonous	S	O
14	omniscient—ignorant	S	O
15	omnipresent—ubiquitous	S	O
16	carnal—libidinous	S	O
17	carnage—slaughter	S	O
18.	enervated—exhilarated	S	O
19	castigate—condone	S	O
20	simulate—pretend	S	O

IV—matching

WORDS	DEFINITIONS
1 alleviating	a excessively polite or servile
2. cavalier (*adj*)	b gaunt, corpselike
3 vacillating	c. noisy
4 obsequious	d. poisonous
5 querulous	e highhanded
6. obstreperous	f. sad
7 innocuous	g. nagging complaining
8. cadaverous	h. harmless
9 dolorous	i. soothing
10. noxious	j. constantly changing one's mind

V—more matching

1 condolence
2. decadent
3. levity
4 levitation
5 surreptitious
6. cacophony
7 reincarnation
8. omnivorous
9 impotence
0. bovine

a. a rising into the air
b. harsh sound
c. powerlessness
d. a return to life in a new form
e. devouring all eating everything
f. expression of sympathy
g. cowlike; phlegmatic; stolid
h. morally deteriorating
i. joking
j. stealthy secret

—recall a word

1. lionlike	1. L________
2. doglike	2. C________
3 catlike	3 F________
4 piglike	4 P________
5 foxlike	5. V________
6. bearlike	6. U________
7 horselike	7 E________
8. all-powerful	8. O________
9 in the flesh	9 I________
10. to stagnate	10. V________
11 secret	11 C________
12. meat-eating (*adj.*)	12. C________
13 lasting a very short time	13 E________
14 stingy tight fisted	14. P________
	or P________
15 feeling contradictory ways at the same time (*adj*)	15 A________
16. speech of praise	16. E________
17 a feeling of well-being, both physical and emotional	17 E________
18. statement intended to allay pain or anxiety	18. A________

19 mercy death	19 E________
20. science of speech sounds	20 P________
21 all-powerful	21 O________
22. to give in to stop resisting	22. C________
23 a working together for greater effect	23 S________ or S________
24 to behead	24 D________
25 relating to, pertaining to, or involving money (*adj*)	25 P________
26. harmless	26. I________
27 tending to drink a lot (*adj*)	27 B________
28. to express sympathy to share suffering, pain, or grief (with)	28 C________ or C________
29 snobbish, contemptuous, haughty arrogant	29 S________
30. mounted soldiers	30. C________

KEY A correct answer counts one point. Score your points for each part of the test, then add for a total.

I

1–to flow 2–voice, 3–flat, broad, 4–cat, 5–fish, 6–a return, 7–harsh, bad, ugly 8–flesh, 9–to devour 10–all, 11–powerful, 12–everywhere, 13–wolf, 14–to suffer grieve, 15–pig, 16–death, 17–dog, 18–fox, 19–pain, 20–pain, 21–word, speech, 22–knowing, 23–bear 24–sound, 25–want, neediness

Your score: ________

II

1–nerve, 2–work, 3–to deny 4–head, 5–little head, chapter heading, 6–to live and grow 7–to copy 8–like, similar 9–light, 10–innermost, 11–wretched, 12–to swing back and forth, 13–both, 14–a swing, 15–to follow 16–to complain, 17–eyelid, 18–above, 19–to make a noise, 20–cattle, 21–horse, 22–(inferior) horse, 23–to speak, 24–to fall, 25–to vanish

Your score: ________

III

1–O 2–S, 3–S, 4–S, 5–O 6–S, 7–O, 8–O, 9–S, 10–S, 11–S, 12–O, 13–S, 14–O 15–S, 16–S, 17–S, 18–O 19–O, 20–S

Your score: ______________

IV

1–i, 2–e, 3–j, 4–a, 5–g, 6–c, 7–h, 8–b, 9–f, 10–d

Your score: ______________

V

1–f 2–h, 3–i, 4–a, 5–j, 6–b 7–d, 8–e, 9–c, 10–g

Your score: ______________

VI

1–leonine, 2–canine, 3–feline, 4–porcine, 5–vulpine, 6–ursine, 7–equine, 8–omnipotent, 9–incarnate, 10–vegetate, 11–clandestine, 12–carnivorous, 13–ephemeral, 14–penurious *or* parsimonious, 15–ambivalent, 16–eulogy 17–euphoria, 18–anodyne, 19–euthanasia, 20–phonetics, 21–omnipotent, 22–capitulate, 23–synergism *or* synergy 24–decapitate, 25–pecuniary 26–innocuous, 27–bibulous, 28–condole *or* commiserate, 29–supercilious, 30–cavalry

Your score: ______________

Your total score: ______________

Significance of Your Total Score:

100–120	Masterly
80–99	Good
65–79:	Average
50–64	Barely acceptable
35–49:	Poor
0–34	Terrible!

Record your score in the appropriate space below as well as your scores from Chapters 8 and 13 You will then have a comparison chart of all three achievement tests.

SCORES

TEST I (Chapter 8)	________________	out of 120
TEST II (Chapter 13)	________________	out of 120.
TEST III (Chapter 17)	________________	out of 120.

(End of Session 47)

18

HOW TO CHECK YOUR STANDING AS AN AMATEUR ETYMOLOGIST

(*Answers to Teaser Questions in Chapters 3–7 9–12 and 14–16*)

CHAPTER 3:

1. *Anthropocentric* (an'-thrə-pə-SEN'-trik) an adjective built on *anthropos*, mankind Greek *kentron* center and the adjective suffix *-ic* describes thinking, assumptions, reasoning, etc. that see mankind as the central fact, or ultimate aim, of the universe. The noun forms are either *anthropocentrism* (an'-thrə-pə-SEN'-triz-əm) or *anthropocentricity* (an'-thrə-pō-sən-TRIS'-ə-tee)

2. *Andromania* (an'-drə-MAY'-nee-ə) a combination of *andros* man (male) plus *mania* madness, signifies an obsession with males. Person *andromaniac* one who is mad about men, adjective *andromaniacal* (an'-drə-mə-NI'-ə-kəl)

3. *Gynandrous* (jī-NAN'-drəs) combining *gyne* woman, with *andros* man (male) describes.

a. plants in which the male and female organs are united in the same column' *or*

b. people who physically have both male and female sexual organs, often one or both in rudimentary form *or*

c. (*a more recent meaning*) people who exhibit, or are willing to own up to the male *and* female *emotional* characteristics that everyone possesses.

The word may have the roots in reverse, becoming *androgynous* (an-DROJ'-ə-nəs) with all three meanings identical to those of *gynandrous.*

Hermaphroditic (hur-maf' rə-DIT'-ik) a combination of *Hermes* the Greek god who served as messenger or herald (in Roman mythology this god was known as *Mercury* and is conventionally pictured with wings on his heels) and *Aphrodite* the Greek goddess of love and beauty (in Roman mythology *Venus*) has either of the first two meanings of *gynandrous.*

The noun form of *gynandrous* is *gynandry* (jī-NAN -dree) of *androgynous androgyny* (an DROJ -ə-nee) of *hermaphroditic hermaphroditism* (hur MAF'-rə-dī'-tiz-əm)

The individual plant is an *androgyne* (AN'-drə-jīn) plant or person, a *hermaphrodite* (hur-MAF'-rə-dīt')

4 *Monomania* (mon-ə-MAY'-nee-ə) combining *monos* one, and *mania,* madness, is an obsession with one thing, or obsessiveness in one area. Person *monomaniac* adjective: *monomaniacal* (mon' ə-mə-NI -ə-kəl)

5 A *misandrist* (mis-AN'-drist) combining *misein,* to hate, with *andros* man (male) hates men. Noun *misandry* (mis-AN dree) Adjective. *misandrous* (mis-AN'-drəs)

Check your learning

ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *anthropos*	______	anthropocentric
2. *kentron*	______	anthropocentrism
3 *andros*	______	andromania
4 *mania*	______	andromaniac
5. *gyne*	______	gynandrous
6. *Hermes*	______	hermaphrodite
7 *Aphrodite*	______	hermaphroditic
8. *monos*	______	monomania
9 *misein*	______	misandry

KEY 1–mankind, 2–center 3–man (male), 4–madness, 5–woman, 6–Hermes, the messenger of the gods, 7–Aphrodite, goddess of love and beauty 8–one, 9–to hate

CHAPTER 4:

1 *Pedodontia* (pee-də-DON'-shə) is the specialty of child dentistry—*paidos*, child, plus *odontos* tooth. Specialist. *pedodontist*. Adjective. *pedodontic*.

2. *Cardialgia* (kahr'-dee-AL jə) heart pain—*kardia* heart, plus *algos* pain.

3 *Odontalgia* (ō'-don-TAL -jə) toothache.

4 *Nostalgia* (nos-TAL jə) Adjective. *nostalgic*.

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *paidos* (*ped*)	____________	pedodontia
2. *kardia*	____________	cardialgia
3 *algos*	____________	odontalgia
4 *odontos*	____________	pedodontist
5 *nostos*	____________	nostalgia

KEY 1–child, 2–heart, 3–pain 4–tooth, 5–a return

CHAPTER 5:

1. Eighty to eighty-nine years old. From Latin *octoginta*, eighty People of other ages are as follows

(a) 50–59 *quinquagenarian* (kwin kwə-jə-NAIR -ee-ən)
(b) 60–69 *sexagenarian* (seks' ə-jə-NAIR -ee-ən)
(c) 70–79 *septuagenarian* (sep'-choo-ə-jə-NAIR -ee ən)
(d) 90–99 *nonagenarian* (non -ə-jə-NAIR -ee-ən)
(e) 100 and over *centenarian* (sen -tə-NAIR -ee ən)

2. *Cacophony* (kə-KOF'-ə-nee) Adjective: *cacophonous* (kə-KOF'-ə-nəs)

3 *Cacopygian* (kak' ə-PIJ'-ee-ən)

4 *Telescope* (*tele* plus *skopein* to view) or *telebinoculars*; *telephone*; *television*.

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *octoginta*	____________	octogenarian
2. *quinquaginta*	____________	quinquagenarian
3 *sexaginta*	____________	sexagenarian
4 *septuaginta*	____________	septuagenarian
5 *nonaginta*	____________	nonagenarian
6. *centum*	____________	*centenarian*
7 *kakos*	____________	cacophony
8. *phone*	____________	cacophonous
9 *pyge*	____________	cacopygian
10. *tele-*	____________	television
11 *skopein*	____________	telescope

KEY 1–eighty 2–fifty 3–sixty 4–seventy 5–ninety, 6–one hundred, 7–ugly harsh, bad, 8–sound, 9–buttock, 10–distance, from afar 11–to view

CHAPTER 6

1 *Sophomore* from *sophos* plus *moros* foolish, the word etymologically designates one who is half wise and half foolish. The adjective *sophomoric* (sof ə-MAWR -ik) describes people, attitudes, statements, writings, etc. that are highly opinionated, self assured, and coming off as if wise, but which in reality are immature, inexperienced, foolish etc.

2. *Sophisticated* (sə-FIS'-tə-kay'-təd) The verb is *sophisticate* the noun *sophistication*. One who is worldly-wise is a *sophisticate* (sə-FIS'-tə-kət)

CHAPTER 4:

1 *Pedodontia* (pee-də-DON-shə) is the specialty of c[hildren's] dentistry—*paidos* child, plus *odontos* tooth. Specialist: *pe[do]dontist.* Adjective: *pedodontic.*

2 *Cardialgia* (kahr'-dee-AL jə) heart pain—*kardia* he[art] plus *algos* pain.

3 *Odontalgia* (ō-don-TAL-jə) toothache.

4 *Nostalgia* (nos-TAL jə) Adjective: *nostalgic.*

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *padios (ped)*	__________	pedodontia
2 *kardia*	__________	cardialgia
3 *algos*	__________	odontalgia
4 *odontos*	__________	pedodontist
5 *nostos*	__________	nostalgia

KEY 1–child, 2–heart, 3–pain, 4–tooth, 5–a return

CHAPTER 5:

1. Eighty to eighty-nine years old From Latin *octoginta* eighty People of other ages are as follows.

(a) 50–59 *quinquagenarian* (kwin kwə-jə-NAIR-ee-ən)
(b) 60–69 *sexagenarian* (seks ə-jə-NAIR-ee-ən)
(c) 70–79 *septuagenarian* (sep-choo-ə-jə-NAIR-ee-ən)
(d) 90–99 *nonagenarian* (non ə-jə-NAIR-ee ən)
(e) 100 and over *centenarian* (sen-tə-NAIR-ee ən)

2. *Cacophony* (kə-KOF' ə-nee) Adjective. *cacophonous* (kə-KOF'-ə-nəs)

3 *Cacopygian* (kak' ə-PIJ'-ee-ən)

4 *Telescope* (*tele-* plus *skopein* to view) or *telebinoculars* *telephone*; *television*.

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *octoginta*	____________	octogenarian
2. *quinquaginta*	____________	quinquagenarian
3 *sexaginta*	____________	sexagenarian
4 *septuaginta*	____________	septuagenarian
5 *nonaginta*	____________	nonagenarian
6. *centum*	____________	centenarian
7 *kakos*	____________	cacophony
8. *phone*	____________	cacophonous
9 *pyge*	____________	cacopygian
10. *tele*	____________	television
11 *skopein*	____________	telescope

KEY 1–eighty 2–fifty 3–sixty 4–seventy 5–ninety 6–one hundred, 7–ugly harsh, bad, 8–sound, 9–buttock, 10–distance, from afar 11–to view

CHAPTER 6:

1 *Sophomore* from *sophos* plus *moros*, foolish, the word etymologically designates one who is half wise and half foolish. The adjective *sophomoric* (sof ə-MAWR-ik) describes people, attitudes, statements, writings, etc. that are highly opinionated, self assured, and coming off as if wise, but which in reality are immature, inexperienced, foolish, etc.

2. *Sophisticated* (sə-FIS'-tə-kay'-təd) The verb is *sophisticate* the noun *sophistication* One who is worldly-wise is a *sophisticate* (sə-FIS -tə-kət)

Sophisticated has in recent years taken on the added meaning of *highly developed mature, or complicated, appealing to a mature intellect, or aware and knowledgeable.* Examples *sophisticated* machinery electronic equipment; a *sophisticated* approach; a *sophisticated* audience, group, staff, faculty etc.

3 One who is obsessed with books, especially with collecting books.

4 (a) speaking one language, (b) speaking two languages, (c) speaking three languages.

Multilingual (*multus* many plus *lingua*)—speaking many languages.

A *linguist* is one who is fluent in many languages, or else an expert in *linguistics* (or both)

Multus as indicated, means *many* as in *multitude multiply multiple, multicolored multifarious multilateral*, etc., etc.

5 (a) France, (b) Russia, (c) Spain, (d) Germany (e) Japan, (f) China.

6. (a) *androphile* (b) *gynephile* (or *philogynist*) (c) *pedophile* (d) *zoophile* (e) *botanophile.*

But *pedophilia* (pee'-də-FIL-ee-ə) is another story A *pedophiliac* sexually molests young children—such love little kids can do without!

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *sophos*	________	sophomore
2. *moros*	________	sophomoric
3. *biblion*	________	bibliomaniac
4 *mania*	________	bibliomania
5 *lingua*	________	linguist
6. *monos*	________	monolingual
7 *bi-*	________	bilingual
8. *tri-*	________	trilingual
9 *multus*	________	multilingual
10. *Franco-*	________	Francophile
11 *Russo-*	________	Russophile
12. *Hispano-*	________	Hispanophile
13 *Germano-*	________	Germanophile

14. *Nippono-*	__________	Nipponophile
15. *Sino-*	__________	Sinophile
16. *andros*	__________	androphile
17 *gyne*	__________	gynephile
18. *philein*	__________	philogynist
19 *paidos* (*ped-*)	__________	pedophile
20. *zoion*	__________	zoophile
21. *botane*	__________	botanophile

KEY 1–wise, 2–foolish, 3–book, 4–madness, 5–tongue, 6–one, 7–two, 8–three, 9–many, 10–France, 11–Russia, 12–Spain, 13–Germany 14–Japan, 15–China, 16–man (male), 17–woman, 18–to love, 19–child, 20–animal, 21–plant

---

CHAPTER 7:

1. A *notable* is someone well-*known*.

2. To *notify* is, etymologically to make *known*—*notus* + *fy* a derivation of *facio* to make.

Notice, as a noun, is what makes something *known*, *to notice* as a verb, is to observe (something or someone) so that it, he, or she becomes *known* to the observer

-Fy as a verb suffix, means *to make*. So *simplify* is to make simple, *clarify* to make clear *liquefy* to make liquid *putrefy* to make (or become) rotten or putrid, *stupefy* to make stupid, or dumb with astonishment (note the *-e* preceding the suffix in *liquefy putrefy stupefy*) *fortify* to make strong; *rectify* to make right or correct, etc., etc.

3. *Chronograph* (KRON'-o-graf') is an instrument that measures and records short intervals of time.

4. To *generate* is to give birth to, figuratively or to create or produce, as a turbine *generates* power a person's presence *generates* fear etc. The noun is *generation*, which, in another context, also designates the people born and living about the same time (the older previous, or next *generation*, the Depression *genera-*

/

tion, etc.) or a period, conventionally set at about thirty years, between such groups of people.

To *regenerate* is to give birth to again, or to be born again. Some creatures can *regenerate* new limbs or parts if these are lost or cut off—or the limbs or parts *regenerate*.

Re means, of course, *again*, or in some words, as *recede*, *regress* etc., *back*.

5 *Omnipotent* (om-NIP'-a-tant)—all-powerful *omnis* plus *potens potentis* powerful.

Omnipresent (om'-na-PREZ-ant)—present all over or everywhere.

Nouns: *omnipotence omnipresence*.

6 *Anaphrodisiac* (an-af'-ra-DIZ'-ee-ak')—both a noun and an adjective. Saltpeter is supposedly an *anaphrodisiac*; so, some people say is a cold shower which is highly doubtful. The best temporary *anaphrodisiac* is probably sexual intercourse. Some women who were teen-agers when Elvis Presley was at the height of his popularity have told me that the young man s gyrating hips were *aphrodisiacal*—I will take their word for it, as Elvis has never turned me on. On the other hand, if you want to talk about Diane Keaton or Raquel Welch or especially Marilyn Monroe

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *notus*	________	notify
2. *chronos*	________	chronograph
3 *graphein*	________	chronographic
4 *genesis*	________	generate
5 *re-*	________	regenerate
6. *omnis*	________	omnipotent
7 *potens potentis*	________	omnipotence
8 *an*	________	anaphrodisiac

KEY 1–known 2–time 3–to write, 4–birth, 5–again, 6–all, 7–powerful, 8–not (negative)

1 *Magnanimity* (mag' nə-NIM ə-tee) Adjective *magnanimous* (mag-NAN' ə-məs)

2. *Bilateral* (bī-LAT' ər-əl) as in a *bilateral* decision i.e., one made by the two sides or two people involved. On the other hand, a *unilateral* (yōō-nə-LAT' ər əl) decision is made by one person, without consultation with others.

3 *Transcribe.* Noun *transcription* A stenographer *transcribes* shorthand notes into English words, or a musical *transcriber* arranges or adapts a musical composition for an instrument group etc. other than the one for which the work was originally written.

4 *Malaria* was once thought to have been caused by the "bad air" of swamps actually it was (and is) transmitted to humans by infected anopheles mosquitoes breeding and living in swamps and other places where there is stagnant water

5 *Confection* The word is hardly used much today with this meaning, except perhaps by members of an older generation who remember *confectioner's* shops and *confectionery* stores. Now such places are called *ice cream stores* (or *ice cream parlors*) and are run, at least on the west coast, by Baskin-Robbins or Farrell's or they are called *candy shops;* or when I was growing up, *candy stores* where the kids all hung out, and candies could be bought for a penny apiece, with Hershey bars selling for a nickel (that's why they are called "the good old days")

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *magnus*	____________	magnanimous
2. *animus*	____________	magnanimity
3 *bi*	____________	bilateral
4 *unus*	____________	unilateral
5 *latus lateris*	____________	unilateral
6 *trans-*	____________	transcribe
7 *scribo scriptus*	____________	transcription

8. *malus*	______________	malaria
9 *con-*	______________	confection
10 *facio* (*fec*)	______________	confectionery

KEY 1–big, large, great, 2–mind, 3–two, 4–one, 5–side, 6–across, 7–to write, 8–bad, evil, 9–together 10–to make

CHAPTER 10:

1 *Modus operandi.* Method (or mode) of working (or operating) Pronounced *MŌ'-dəs* op'-ə-*RAN'*-dī, the word is not, of course, restricted to the special methods used by a criminal, but may refer to the method or style of operating characteristic of any other professional. *Modus vivendi* (MŌ'dəs və-VEN'-dī) etymologically "method of living," is the style of life characteristic of a person or group.

2. *Circumscription.* To *circumscribe* also means, figuratively to write (a line) *around* (*one's freedom of action*) so that one is restricted, limited, hemmed in, as in, "a life *circumscribed* by poverty by parental injunctions, or by an overactive conscience, etc.," or "actions *circumscribed* by legal restraints." The noun *circumscription* has the figurative meaning also.

3 *Somniloquent* (səm-NIL-ə-kwənt) Noun. *somniloquence* (səm-NIL-ə-kwəns) or *somniloquy* (səm-NIL-ə-kwee) the latter noun also designating the words spoken by the sleeper One who habitually talks while asleep is a *somniloquist* (səm-NIL-ə-kwist)

4 An *aurist* is an ear specialist, more commonly called an *otologist* (ō-TOL-ə-jist) from Greek *otos* ear. Noun *otology* Adjective *otological* (ō-tə-LOJ-ə-kəl)

It is difficult at this point to resist telling a well-known story about medical specialists. In fact it s impossible to resist, so here it is

A dentist, doing his first extraction on a patient, was under-

standably nervous. When he got the molar out, his hand shook, he lost his grip on the instrument, and the tooth dropped down into the patient's throat.

"Sorry," said the doctor. "You're outside my specialty now. You should see a laryngologist! [lair' ing-GOL' ə-jist—a larynx or throat specialist]."

By the time the unfortunate victim got to the laryngologist, the tooth had worked its way much further down.

The laryngologist examined the man.

"Sorry," said the doctor. "You're outside my specialty now. You should see a gastrologist! [gas-TROL'-ə-jist—a stomach specialist]."

The gastrologist X-rayed the patient. "Sorry," said the doctor, "the tooth has traveled into your lower intestines. You should see an enterologist! [en'-tə-ROL'-ə-jist—an intestinal specialist]."

The enterologist took some X rays. "Sorry, the tooth isn't there. It must have gone down farther. You should see a proctologist! [prok-TOL'-ə-jist—a specialist in diseases of the rectum; from Greek *proktos*, anus]."

Our patient is now on the proctologist's examining table, in the proper elbow-knee position. The doctor has inserted a proctoscope and is looking through it.

"Good heavens, man! You've got a tooth up there! You should see a dentist!"

5. *Aural* (AWR' əl) refers to the ears or to the sense or phenomenon of hearing. *Monaural* reproduction, as of music over a radio or by a phonograph record, for example, has only one source of sound, and technically should be called *monophonic* (mon' ə-FON'-ik)—*monos*, one, plus *phone*, sound. *Binaural* may mean *having two ears* or *involving the use of both ears* or, recently, *descriptive of sound from two sources* giving a *stereophonic* (steer'-ee-ə-FON'-ik) effect—*stereos*, deep, solid, plus *phone*.

6. A *noctambulist* (nok-TAM'-byə-list) walks at night—*nox*, *noctis*, night, plus *ambulo*, to walk. Noun: *noctambulism* (nok-TAM' byə-liz-əm).

7. *Somnific* (som-NIF'-ik): *a somnific lecture, movie, effect*, etc.

8. *Circumambulate* (sur'-kəm-AM'-byə-layt') To *circumnavigate* is to sail around—*circum*, around, plus *navis* ship.

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *modus*	________	*modus operandi*
2. *operandi*	________	*modus operandi*
3 *vivo*	________	*modus vivendi*
4 *circum-*	________	circumscribe
5 *scribo scriptus*	________	circumscription
6. *somnus*	________	somniloquent
7 *loquor*	________	somniloquence
8. *auris*	________	aurist
9 *otos*	________	otology
10 *proktos*	________	proctologist
11 *stereos*	________	stereophonic
12. *phone*	________	stereophonic
13 *monos*	________	monaural
14 *bi-*	________	binaural
15 *nox noctis*	________	noctambulist
16. *ambulo*	________	noctambulism
17 *facio* (*fic*)	________	somnific

KEY 1–mode, method, 2–of working, 3–to live, 4–around, 5–to write, 6–sleep, 7–to speak, to talk, 8–ear 9–ear 10–anus, 11–deep, solid, 12–sound, 13–one, 14–two, 15–night, 16–to walk 17–to make

CHAPTER 11:

1 *Matronymic* (mat' rə-NIM ik). Or if you prefer to use the Greek root for mother (*meter metr-*) *metronymic* The Greek word *metra*, uterus, derives from *meter* naturally enough, so *metritis* is inflammation of the uterus *metralgia* is uterine pain *endometriosis* (en'-dō-mee'-tree-Ō' sis) is any abnormal condi-

tion of the uterine lining—*endo* inside *metra* uterus, *-osis* abnormal condition.

2. (a) An *incendiary* statement, remark, speech, etc. figuratively enflames an audience, sets them afire, gets them excited, galvanizes them into action, etc.
   (b) *Incense* (IN'-sens) is a substance that sends off a pleasant odor when burned—often, but not necessarily to mask unpleasant or telltale smells, as of marijuana smoke, etc.
   (c) To *incense* (in-SENS') is to anger greatly i.e. to "burn up." "I'm all burned up" is etymologically an accurate translation of "I m *incensed*."

3. (a) *Ardent* (AHR-dənt)—burning with zeal, ambition, love, etc., as an *ardent* suitor worker etc.
   (b) *Ardor* (AHR-dər)—the noun form of *ardent*—burning passion, zeal, enthusiasm, etc. Alternate noun. *ardency* (AHR-dən-see)

4. *Megaphone*.

5. *Megalopolis* (meg' ə-LOP' ə-lis)

6. *Police*. *Politics*

7. *Bibliokleptomaniac* (bib' lee-ō-klep'-tə-MAY'-nee-ak) one who has an obsession for stealing books. Not too many years ago, an author titled his book, *Steal This Book!* perhaps hoping to appeal to *bibliokleptomaniacs*: if the appeal was successful enough, his royalty statements must have been minuscule indeed!

Gynekleptomaniac.
Pedokleptomaniac
Androkleptomaniac.
Demokleptomaniac.

If you prefer to use shorter words, *compulsive kidnapper* or *obsessive abductor* will do as well for these words.

8. *Acromaniac*
   Agoramaniac.
   Claustromaniac

9. *Kleptophobe pyrophobe gynephobe androphobe demophobe*

Triskaidekaphobia (tris' kī-dek' ə-FŌ'-bee-ə) is the morbid

dread of the number 13 from Greek *triskai* three, *deka* ten, and *phobia*.

10 *Gnosiology* (nō-see-OL ə-jee) the science or study of knowledge.

11 *Amadeus* is love (Latin *amor*) God (Latin *deus*) *Theophilus* is love (Greek *philos*) God (Greek *theos*) *Gottlieb* is love (German *Lieb*) God (German *Gott*)

Perhaps this explains why he started composing at the age of four and wrote forty-one symphonies.

12. *Cellophane*—cellulose made to be transparent, i.e., to *show* what's wrapped in it.

13 *Hypoglycemia* (hī pō-glī-SEE'-mee-ə)—low blood sugar a common ailment today though I believe the AMA has called it a "non-disease" (Greek *hypos* under *glykys*, sweet, *haima*, blood)

Haima, blood, is found in many English words, the root spelled either *hem-* or *-em*. Here are a few with their etymological interpretations.

(a) *Hemorrhage*—excessive blood flow
(b) *Anemia*—"no blood"—actually a pathological reduction of red blood corpuscles.
(c) *Hematology*—science of blood (and its diseases).
(d) *Hemophilia*—"love of blood"—actually a hereditary condition, occurring in males, in which the blood clots too slowly
(e) *Hemoglobin*—"blood gobules"—actually the red coloring matter of the red blood corpuscles.

Hyperglycemia is the opposite of *hypoglycemia*.

14 (a) *Pantheon* (PAN'-thee-on')—a temple built in Rome in 27 B.C. for "all the gods."
(b) *Pandemonium* (pan-də-MŌ'-nee-əm)—a word supposedly coined by poet John Milton in *Paradise Lost* to signify the dwelling place of all the demons now any wild and noisy disorder.
(c) *Panorama* (pan'-ə-RAM'-ə *or* pan' ə-RAH mə)—a view (or a picture of such a view) all around—*pan*, all, plus *horama*, view The adjective *panoramic* (pan'-ə-RAM-ik)

15 *Monarchy*—rule by one person.

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1. *mater matris*	____________	matronymic
2. *onyma*	____________	metronymic
3. *meter*	____________	metronymic
4 *metra*	____________	metritis
5. *endo-*	____________	endometriosis
6. *incendo incensus*	____________	incendiary
7 *ardo*	____________	ardent
8 *megalo-*	____________	megalopolis
9 *polis*	____________	police
10. *demos*	____________	demokleptomaniac
11. *akros*	____________	acromaniac
12. *agora*	____________	agoramaniac
13 *claustrum*	____________	claustromaniac
14 *triskai*	____________	triskaidekaphobia
15 *deka*	____________	triskaidekaphobia
16. *gnosis*	____________	gnosiology
17 *amor*	____________	Amadeus
18 *deus*	____________	deity
19 *theos*	____________	Theophilus
20. *philos*	____________	hemophilia
21 *phanein*	____________	cellophane
22. *hypos*	____________	hypoglycemia
23 *glykys*	____________	hypoglycemia
24 *haima*	____________	hemorrhage
25 *an-*	____________	anemia
26. *hyper*	____________	hyperglycemia
27 *pan*	____________	Pantheon
28. *horama*	____________	panorama
29 *archein*	____________	monarch
30. *monos*	____________	monarchy

KEY 1–mother 2–name, 3–mother 4–uterus, 5–inside, 6–to set on fire, 7–to burn, 8–big, large, great, 9–city 10–people, 11–highest, 12–market place, 13–enclosed place,

14–three, 15–ten, 16–knowledge, 17–love, 18–God, 19–God, 20–love, 21–to show 22–under 23–sweet, 24–blood, 25–not, negative, 26–over 27–all, 28–view 29–to rule, 30–one

---

CHAPTER 12:

1 *Survive.* Noun *survival.*

2 *Vivarium* (vī VAIR ee-əm)—enclosed area in which plants and (small) animals live in conditions resembling their natural habitat The suffix *-ium* usually signifies *place where—solarium,* a place for the sun to enter or where one can sunbathe *aquarium,* a place for water (Latin *aqua,* water) or fish tank; *podium,* a place for the feet (Greek *podos* foot) or speaker's platform, *auditorium* a place for hearing (or listening to) concerts, plays, e' (Latin *audio* to hear)

3 *Vita* (VĪ'-tə) etymologically *life* is one's professional or career résumé.

4 (a) *Unicorn* (Latin *cornu,* horn)
(b) *Uniform.*
(c) *Unify* (*fy* from *facio* to make)
(d) *Unity*
(e) *Unicycle* (Greek *kyklos* circle, wheel)

5 *Anniversary*—a year has turned.

6 (a) *Universe*—ever ing turning as one.
(b) *University*—highest institute of educat on—universal subjects taught, learned, etc. I.e., the curriculum covers the universe, is in no way restricted, etc

7 (a) *Interstate*
(b) *International.*
(c) *Intermediate.*
(d) *Interrupt* (Latin *rumpo ruptus* to break)
(e) *Interpersonal.*

8. (a) *Intrastate.*
   (b) *Intranational.*
   (c) *Intrapersonal* or *Intrapsychic.*
   (d) *Intramuscular*

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1. *vivo*	________	survive
2. *podos*	________	podium
3. *vita*	________	*vita*
4. *cornu*	________	unicorn
5. *kyklos*	________	unicycle
6. *annus*	________	anniversary
7. *verto, versus*	________	universe
8. *unus*	________	university
9. *inter-*	________	interstate
10. *intra-*	________	intrapsychic

KEY 1–to live, 2–foot, 3–life, 4–horn, 5–circle, wheel, 6–year, 7–to turn, 8–one, 9–between, 10–within

CHAPTER 14

1. View of Death."
2. *Thanatology*
3. (a) *Prophesy* (PROF' ə-sī)
   (b) *Prophecy* (PROF' ə-see)
   (c) *Prophet* (PROF'-ət)
4. (a) *Predict.*
   (b) *Prediction.*

5. *Nostopathy*—"disease" (tensions, insecurities, conflicts) on returning home after leaving the service. Some veterans could not face the freedom and responsibilities of being on their own. The

Army Navy or Air Force had fed and clothed them and made decisions for them; now they had to readjust to civilian life.

6. (a) *Vulpicide*
   (b) *Lupicide*.
   (c) *Felicide*
   (d) *Ursicide*.
7. (a) *Piscivorous* (pə-SIV'-ər-əs)
   (b) *Insectivorous* (in'-sek TIV'-ər əs)
8. *Canaries* what else?
9. *Potentiate* (pə-TEN'-shee-ayt')

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *thanatos*	________	thanatology
2. *logos*	________	thanatology
3 *opsis*	________	*Thanatopsis*
4 *pheme*	________	prophecy
5 *pro-*	________	prophet
6. *pre-*	________	predict
7 *dico dictus*	________	predict
8. *nostos*	________	nostopathy
9 *pathos*	________	nostopathy
10. *vulpus*	________	vulpicide
11 *lupus*	________	lupicide
12. *felis*	________	felicide
13. *ursus*	________	ursicide
14 *piscis*	________	piscivorous
15 *voro*	________	insectivorous
16. *caedo* (*-cide*)	________	insecticide
17 *canis*	________	canary
18 *potens potentis*	________	potentiate

KEY 1–death, 2–science, study 3–view 4–voice, 5–beforehand 6–before, 7–to say or tell, 8–a return, 9–disease, 10–fox, 11–wolf, 12–cat, 13–bear 14–fish, 15–devour 16–to kill (killing), 17–dog, 18–powerful

CHAPTER 15:

1 *Synagogue.*

2. *Symbiosis* (sim'-bī-Ō'-sis) Adjective *symbiotic* (sim-bī-OT'-ik)

People (for example lovers, spouses, parent and child, etc.) also may live in a *symbiotic* relationship, each depending on the other for important services, emotional needs, etc. each also providing these for the other.

3 *Symphony symphonic.*

4 *Symmetry* (SIM'-ə-tree) *symmetrical* (sə-MET' rə-kəl) or *symmetric* (sə-MET'-rik)

5 *Syndrome* (SIN'-drōm)

6. *Hippodrome* (HIP' ə-drōm'), the word today is often used as the name of a movie theater or other place of entertainment.

7 *Hippopotamus.*

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *syn-*	____________	synagogue
2. *agogos*	____________	synagogue
3 *bios*	____________	symbiosis
4 *phone*	____________	symphonic
5 *metron*	____________	symmetry
6. *dromos*	____________	syndrome
7 *hippos*	____________	hippodrome
8. *potamos*	____________	hippopotamus

KEY 1–with, together 2–leader leading, 3–life, 4–sound, 5–measurement, 6–a running, 7–horse, 8–river

CHAPTER 16:

1 *Non sequitur* (non SEK'-wə-tər)—"it does not follow."

2. (a) *Second*—following after the first.

(b) *Consecutive*—following in proper order

(c) *Persecute*—to follow (i.e., pursue) through and through hence to annoy harass continually for no good reason.

(d) *Prosecute*—to follow before, hence to pursue (something) diligently or vigorously in order to complete it successfully (*prosecute* a campaign) or to start, or engage in, legal proceedings against, especially in an official capacity

3 (a) *Superior*

(b) *Superficial.*

(c) *Superfluous* (sə-PUR floo-əs) Noun. superfluity (soo' pər FLOO' ə-tee)

(d) *Supernatural.*

(e) *Supervise.*

4 (a) *Cadence* (KAY'-dəns)—fall and rise of the voice in speaking hence inflection, rhythm beat etc. of sound or music. Adjective *cadent* (KAY'-dənt)

(b) *Occidental* (ok'-sə-DEN-təl)—etymologically falling. Hence relating to western countries, since the sun falls in the west; also, a native of such a country Noun *Occident* (OK'-sə-dənt) The sun rises in the east, so Latin *orior* to rise, is the origin of the *Orient, oriental,* etc., and also of the verb *orient* (AW' ree-ent') To *orient* is to adjust to a place or situation, etymologically to turn, or face, east. Noun *orientation*. I'm finally *oriented*" does not mean that I'm easternized or facing east, but that I have become familiar with, and comfortable in, a place, job, situation, etc. So to *disorient* (dis-AW' ree-ent') is to remove (someone's) *orientation*, or to confuse or bewilder especially in reference to locality direction, etc. Noun: *disorientation*.

(c) *Deciduous* (də-SIJ'-oo-əs)—falling down (Latin prefix *de-*) This adjective refers to trees whose leaves fall (down) every autumn.

(d) *Incident*—that which falls upon, befalls, or happens.

(e) *Accident*—that which falls to (*ac-* is a respelling of *ad* to, toward) someone or something (by chance)

(f) *Coincidence*—*co-* is a respelling of *con-* together A *coincidence* occurs when two things befall, or happen, together, or at the same time, and by chance.

5 *Indolent* (IN'-də-lənt) Noun *indolence* (IN'-də-ləns)

6. *Dolores*—from Spanish *Maria de los Dolores* Mary of the Sorrows, hence, I guess, someone who is generally sorrowful, though the few Doloreses I have known do not live up to their etymology

Check your learning

PREFIX, ROOT	MEANING	EXAMPLE
1 *sequor secutus*	____________	non sequitur second
2. *per-*	____________	persecute
3 *pro-*	____________	prosecute
4. *super-*	____________	superior
5. *fluo*	____________	superfluous
6. *cado*	____________	cadence
7 *orior*	____________	Orient
8. *dis-*	____________	disorient
9 *ad* (*ac-*)	____________	accident
10. *doleo*	____________	indolent
11 *in-*	____________	indolence

KEY 1–to follow 2–through, 3–beforehand, 4–above, 5–to flow 6–to fall, 7–to rise, 8–negative prefix, 9–to, toward, 10–to suffer to grieve, 11–negative prefix

19

HOW TO KEEP BUILDING YOUR VOCABULARY

At commencement exercises, whether in elementary school, high school, or college, at least one of the speakers will inevitably point out to the graduates that this is not the end—not by a long shot. It is only the beginning; that's why it is called "commencement," etc. etc.

Of course the speaker is right—no educative process is ever the end, it is always the beginning of more education, more learning, more living.

And that is the case here. What has happened to you as a result of your reaction to the material and suggestions in this book is only the beginning of your development. To stop increasing your vocabulary is to stop your intellectual growth. You will wish, I am sure, to continue growing intellectually as long as you remain alive. And with the momentum that your weeks of hard work have provided, continuing will not be at all difficult.

Let me offer as a summary of all I have said throughout the book, a recapitulation of the steps you must take so that your vocabulary will keep growing and growing.

STEP ONE. *You must become actively receptive to new words.*

Words won't come chasing after you—you must train yourself to be on a constant lookout, in your reading and listening, for any words that other people know and you don't.

STEP TWO. *You must read more.*

As an adult, you will find most of the sources of your supply of new words in books and magazines. Is your reading today largely restricted to a quick perusal of the daily newspaper? Then you will have to change your habits. If your aim is to have a superior vocabulary you will have to make the time to read at least one book and several magazines *every week*. Not just this week and next week—but every week for the rest of your life. I have never met a single person who possessed a rich vocabulary who was not also an omnivorous reader

STEP THREE. *You must learn to add to your own vocabulary the new words you meet in your reading*

When you see an unfamiliar word in a book or magazine, d not skip over it impatiently Instead, pause for a moment and sa it over to yourself—get used to its sound and appearance. The puzzle out its possible meaning in the context of the sentence Whether you come to the right conclusion or not, whether inde d you are able to come to any intelligent conclusion at all, is of no importance. What is important is that you are, by this process, becoming superconscious of the word. As a result, you will suddenly notice that this very word pops up unexpectedly again and again in all your reading—for you now have a mind-set for it. And of course after you've seen it a few times, you will know fairly accurately not only what it means but the many ways in which it can be used.

STEP FOUR. *You must open your mind to new ideas.*

Every word you know is the translation of an idea.

Think for a few minutes of the areas of human knowledge that may possibly be unknown to you—psychology semantics, science, art, music, or whatever Then attack one of these areas methodically—by reading books in the field. In every field, from the simplest to the most abstruse, there are several books written for the average, untrained lay reader that will give you both a good grasp of the subject and at the same time add immeasurably to your vocabulary College students have large vocabularies because they

are required to expose themselves constantly to new areas of learning. You must do the same.

STEP FIVE. *You must set a goal.*

If you do *nothing* about your vocabulary you will learn, at most, twenty-five to fifty new words in the next twelve months. *By conscious effort you can learn several thousand.* Set yourself a goal of finding several new words *every day.* This may sound ambitious—but you will discover as soon as you start actively looking for new words in your reading, and actively doing reading of a more challenging type, that new words are all around you—that is, if you're ready for them. And understand this: vocabulary building *snowballs.* The results of each new day's search will be greater and greater—once you provide the necessary initial push, once you gain momentum, once you *become addicted* to looking for, finding, and taking possession of new words.

And this is one addiction well worth cultivating!

APPENDIX

SOME ESOTERIC PHOBIAS

(You will recognize many of the Greek roots on which these words are constructed)

air: aerophobia
animals: zoophobia
beauty: callophobia
birth: genophobia
blood: hematophobia
breasts: mastophobia
burglars: scelerophobia
burial alive: taphephobia
cats: ailurophobia
change: neophobia
childbirth: maleusiophobia
children: pedophobia
colors: chromophobia
crowds: ochlophobia
darkness: nyctophobia
death: thanatophobia
depths: bathophobia
disease: pathophobia
doctors: iatrophobia
dogs: cynophobia
dying: thanatophobia
emptiness: kenophobia
everything: pantophobia
eyes: ophthalmophobia
fear: phobophobia
feces: coprophobia
feet: podophobia
female genitals: eurotophobia
filth: mysophobia
fire: pyrophobia
fish: ichthyophobia
fog: homichlophobia
food: cibophobia
foreigners: xenophobia
freaks: teratophobia
frogs: batrachophobia
ghosts: phasmophobia
hands: chirophobia
hair: trichophobia
healers or healing: iatrophobia
heat: thermophobia
hell: stygiophobia
horses: hippophobia
insects: entomophobia

knives: aichmophobia
knowledge: gnosiophobia
large things: megalophobia
light: photophobia
lightning: astrophobia
males: androphobia
many things: polyphobia
marriage: gamophobia
medicine: pharmacophobia
mice: musophobia
mirrors: spectrophobia
mobs: ochlophobia
motherhood: metrophobia
motion: kinesophobia
nakedness: gymnophobia
needles: belonophobia
newness: neophobia
night: nyctophobia
oceans: thalassophobia
odors: osmophobia
old age: geraphobia
old men: gerontophobia
pain: algophobia, odynophobia
people: demophobia
plants: botanophobia
pleasure: hedonophobia
poison: toxicophobia
poverty: peniophobia
prostitutes: pornophobia
punishment: poinophobia
rain: ombrophobia
red: erythrophobia
rivers: potamophobia
robbers: harpaxophobia
sameness: homophobia
sex: genophobia
sexual intercourse: coitophobia
sinning: peccatophobia
skin: dermatophobia
sleep: hypnophobia
small things: microphobia
smothering: pnigerophobia
snakes: ophidiophobia
snow: chionophobia
solitude: autophobia; monophobia
sounds: acousticophobia
speaking: lalophobia
speaking aloud: phonophobia
speech: logophobia
spiders: arachneophobia
stairs: climacophobia
stars: siderophobia
stealing: kleptophobia
stillness: eremiophobia
strangers: xenophobia
strength: sthenophobia
study: logophobia
sunlight: heliophobia
tapeworms: taeniophobia
taste: geumophobia
teeth: odontophobia
thieves: kleptophobia
thinking: phronemophobia
thirteen (the number): triskaidekaphobia
thirst: dipsophobia
thunder: brontophobia
time: chronophobia
togetherness: synophobia
travel: hodophobia
ugliness: cacophobia
voices: phonophobia
vomiting: emetophobia
walking: basiphobia
watching: scoptophobia
water: hydrophobia
weakness: asthenophobia
wealth: plutophobia
wind: anemophobia
women: gynephobia
words: logophobia
work: ergophobia
writing: graphophobia



GOYL SaaB

PUBLISHERS & DISTRIBUTORS

PRICE LIST 1992

ARCO | Binny's | Bloomsb

NEW TITLES

Bloomsbury Good Word Guide	6
Bloomsbury Dictionary of Word Origins	10
Bloomsbury Dictionary of Contemporary Slang	7
Bloomsbury Dictionary of Phrase and Allusion	6
Bloomsbury Dictionary of New Words (Neologisms — New Words since 1960)	7
Bloomsbury Good Health Guide	8
Bloomsbury Thematic Dictionary of Quotations	9
Bloomsbury Dictionary of Differences (Use the Right Word)	5
Bloomsbury Crossword Lists	7
Bloomsbury Who Said What When	10
Bloomsbury SEX A to Z (Dictionary of Sex)	7
Bharat Bhooshan — From the Roof Top (Capsule Poems) (HB)	25
(PB)	3

POPULAR REPRINTS

Norman Lewis Word Power Made Easy	3
Lewis & Funk: 30 Days to a More Powerful Vocabulary	2
Wilfred Funk: Six Weeks to Words of Power	3
S.R.I.: Speed Reading Made Easy	3
Norman Lewis Correct Spelling Made Easy	3
Jerome Agel: Test Your Word Power	3

Norman Lewis: Better English	30.00
Norman Lewis: Dictionary of Correct Spelling	40.00
Maxwell Nurnberg & Morris Rosenblum: All About Words	48.00
Nurnberg & Rosenblum: How to Build a Better Vocabulary	48.00
Nurnberg: Everything You Always Wanted to Know About English	40.00
Murphy's Law & Other Reason's Why Things Go Wrong	30.00
Murphy's Law Book Two	30.00
Murphy's Law Book Three	30.00
Wilfred Funk: Word Origins & Their Romantic Stories	60.00
Roget's Thesaurus of Synonyms & Antonyms in Dictionaries Form	60.00
Norman Lewis: Rapid Vocabulary Builder	35.00
Norman Lewis: How to Read Better & Faster	90.00
Norman Lewis: Instant Word Power	58.00
Norman Lewis: Instant Spelling Power	75.00
Natalie Rogers: How to Speak Without Fear	45.00
A.T. Morgan: Hand Book of Quotations	50.00
W. Thompson: Dictionary of Slang & Unconventional English	45.00
Norman Lewis: Roget's Thesaurus in Dictionary Form	60.00
Levine, Levine & Levine: The Joy of Vocabulary	45.00
Swami Kriyananda: The Path — Autobiography of A Western Yogi	50.00
N. Lewis: R.S.V.P. Reading, Spelling, Vocabulary, Pronunciation Book 1	60.00
N. Lewis: R.S.V.P. Reading, Spelling, Vocabulary, Pronunciation Book 2	50.00
N. Lewis: R.S.V.P. Reading, Spelling, Vocabulary, Pronunciation Book 3	50.00
GOYLSaaB: Dictionary of Dreams	60.00
N.K.: How to Grow People into Self-Starters	75.00

GOYLSaaB DICTIONARIES

W.P. Scott: Dictionary of Sociology	75.00
E.B. Tylor: Dictionary of Anthropology	75.00
Woodworth et al.: Dictionary of Psychology	-0.00
M. Hoffman: Dictionary of Geology	60.00
W. Thompson: Dictionary of Slang & Unconventional English	45.00
GOYLSaaB: Dictionary of Geography	48.00
GOYLSaaB: Medical Dictionary	[illegible]

ARCO'S TEST PREPARATIONS

ARCO'S GRE: Graduate Record Examination (General Test)
ARCO'S GMAT: Graduate Management Admission Test
ARCO'S TOEFL: Test of English as a Foreign Language
ARCO'S SAT: Scholastic Aptitude Test
ARCO'S GRE ENGINEERING
ARCO'S GRE COMPUTER SCIENCE
ARCO'S-GRE BIOLOGY
ARCO'S SuperCourse for the GRE
ARCO'S SuperCourse for the GMAT
ARCO'S SuperCource for the TOEFL
ARCO'S SuperCourse for the SAT
ARCO'S TOEFL 2 x 90 Minutes Cassettes

BINNY'S BOOKS FOR CIVIL SERVICES
[I.A.S. (Preliminary)] EXAMINATIONS

Binny's CSPE Review Book General Studies, 8th Edition, 1992
Binny's CSPE Review Book Indian History 1992
Binny's CSPE Review Book Psychology 1992
Binny's CSPE Review Book Physics, 1992
Binny's CSPE Review Book Chemistry 1992
Binny's Solved Papers of General Studies (Preliminary) up-to-date
Binny's Current Affairs Panorama 1993
U.P.S.C. Syllabus for Civil Services Examinations

BINNY'S DIRECTORIES 1992

Binny's Directory of Medical Colleges in India
Binny's Directory of Engineering Colleges in India
Binny's Directory of Polytechnic Institutes in India
Binny's Directory of Industrial Training Institutes (ITI)